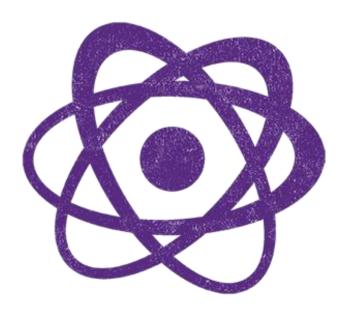


Comparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS® Standards

April 2017



Contents

1.	Introduction	5
	International standards and the Board	5
	Financial accounting and reporting in the United States	5
	IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP comparison	
2.	Overall financial statement presentation	9
2.1	General	9
2.2	Statement of financial position / balance sheet	11
2.3	Statement of comprehensive income / income statement	15
2.4	Statement of changes in equity	19
2.5	Statement of cash flows	20
2.6	Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations	23
3.	Accounting policies – general	28
3.1	Accounting policies	28
3.2	Changes in accounting policies and correction of errors	30
4.	Assets	33
4.1	Property, plant and equipment	33
4.2	Investment property	38
4.3	Intangible assets	43
4.4	Impairment	47
4.5	Inventories	51
5.	Liabilities	55
5.1	Leases	55
5.1a	Leases (IFRS 16)	60
5.2	Provisions, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets	
5.3	Taxation	73
6.	Income and expenditure	
6.1	Revenue – general	
6.1a	Revenue – general (IFRS 15)	
6.2	Revenue – long-term contracts/construction contracts	
6.3	Employee benefits	
6.4	Share-based payments	107
7.	Financial instruments	114
7.1	Recognition and measurement of financial assets	
7.2	Presentation, recognition, and measurement of financial liabilities and equity	
7.3	Recognition and measurement of derivatives	
7.4	Hedge accounting	
7.1a	Recognition and measurement of financial assets (IFRS 9)	
7.2a	Recognition and measurement of financial liabilities and equity (IFRS 9)	
7.3a	Recognition and measurement of derivatives (IFRS 9)	
7.4a	Hedge accounting (IFRS 9)	150
8.	Group accounts, associates, equity method investees, and joint ventures	
8.1	Basic requirements for group accounts	
8.2	Joint arrangements	166

8.3	Associates, joint ventures, and equity method investees – equity method	170
9.	Business combinations	176
10.	Other matters	184
	Fair value measurement	
10.2	Foreign currency translation	189
	Government grants and disclosure of government assistance	
	Earnings per share	
	Events after the reporting period	
	Operating segments	
10.7	Related party disclosures	216
Арре	endix A	220
	ng of IFRS Standards	
Appe	endix B	223
Listin	ng of FASB Codification Topics	223
Appe	endix C	227
U.S.	GAAP standards (Accounting Standards Updates (ASUs))	227
Appe	endix D	231
Listin	ng of pre-codification U.S. GAAP standards	231
Арре	endix E	232
	ng of SEC standards	

This Grant Thornton LLP document provides information and comments on current accounting issues and developments as of April 1, 2017. It is not a comprehensive analysis of the subject matter covered and is not intended to provide accounting or other advice with respect to the matters addressed. This document supports Grant Thornton LLP's marketing of professional services, and is not written accounting or tax advice directed at the particular facts and circumstances of any person. If you are interested in the subject of this document we encourage you to contact us or an independent accounting or tax adviser to discuss the potential application to your particular situation. All relevant facts and circumstances, including the pertinent authoritative literature, need to be considered to arrive at conclusions that comply with matters addressed in this document.

Moreover, nothing herein shall be construed as imposing a limitation on any person from disclosing the tax treatment or tax structure of any matter addressed herein. To the extent this document may be considered to contain written tax advice, any written advice contained in, forwarded with, or attached to this document is not intended by Grant Thornton LLP to be used, and cannot be used, by any person for the purpose of avoiding penalties that may be imposed under the Internal Revenue Code.

For additional information on topics covered in this document, contact your Grant Thornton LLP Adviser.

Preface

Over 120 countries currently require or permit the use of IFRS® Standards. Although public entities in the United States are required to apply U.S. GAAP, the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) continues to explore whether, and if so, when and how to incorporate IFRS Standards into the U.S. financial reporting system.

The SEC staff is discussing with the SEC Commissioners a potential path to allow domestic registrants to provide, in addition to U.S. GAAP financial statements, supplemental IFRS Standards financial information with reconciliation to U.S. GAAP. The SEC staff's current thinking is not to require the supplemental information to be a complete set of financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS Standards or to require such information to be audited. The SEC also continues to urge the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board (the Board) to maintain their commitment to collaboration in support of the objective of a single set of high-quality, globally accepted accounting standards.

While the SEC accepts the financial statements of foreign private issuers prepared using IFRS Standards as issued by the Board a difference in reporting requirements with domestic issuers remains, with no timeline for bridging this gap. Standard setters and regulators continue to emphasize the value of converged accounting standards, citing the recently issued revenue recognition standard as an example of convergence at work. However, consistency and comparability of published financial results for domestic versus foreign private issuers remains a topic of discussion.

It is incumbent on preparers, auditors, and regulators to be aware of the differences that currently exist between IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP.

We have prepared the *Comparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS® Standards* (Comparison) to help readers grasp some of the major similarities and differences between IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP. More emphasis is placed on recognition, measurement, and presentation guidelines, and less emphasis is placed on disclosure requirements. As more fully explained in Section 1, "Introduction," this Comparison covers only those differences that we believe are most commonly encountered in practice.

The Comparison includes standards issued as of April 1, 2017. Recently issued guidance included in this Comparison but that is not yet effective has been shaded in the tables below for those entities that may wish to early adopt the guidance, if permitted. We have included Appendices that list the titles of all IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP standards, as well as SEC rules, regulations, and practices, that are referred to in this document.

The Comparison is written by the Accounting Principles Group of Grant Thornton LLP. The contributors are Sheri Fabian, Partner and Helen Bachman, Managing Director.

1. Introduction

International standards and the Board

The Board is responsible for the preparation and issuance of IFRS Standards. Upon its inception in 2001, the Board adopted the body of International Accounting Standards (IAS®) issued by its predecessor, the International Accounting Standards Committee (IASC).

The IFRS Interpretations Committee assists the Board in establishing and improving standards of financial accounting and reporting for the benefit of users, preparers, and auditors of financial statements. The IFRS Interpretations Committee was established in 2002 when it replaced its predecessor, the Standing Interpretations Committee (SIC®).

Under IFRS Standards, when a standard or an interpretation specifically applies to a transaction, other event, or condition, an entity would apply that guidance as well as any relevant implementation guidance issued by the Board. In this document, the term "IFRS Standards" refers collectively to standards issued by the Board, IAS® Standards issued by the IASC, and IFRIC® Interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee and the SIC.

The Board uses the guidance in the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* to develop or revise IFRS Standards as it establishes the underlying concepts for the preparation and presentation of financial statements and the recognition and measurement requirements in IFRS Standards.

In May 2015, the Board issued an exposure draft of proposed amendments to the *Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting* with the goal of improving financial reporting by providing a more complete, clearer and updated set of concepts to be used by the Board in the development of IFRS Standards and others in understanding and applying IFRS Standards. The proposals include new guidance on measurement, financial performance, presentation and disclosure, derecognition and the reporting entity. At the same time, the Board also issued an exposure draft, *Updating References to the Conceptual Framework*, which proposes to update, in existing IFRS Standards, references to the existing Conceptual Framework. The Board expects to issue a final revised Conceptual Framework in the second half of 2017.

In October 2015, the Board issued an Exposure Draft, *IFRS Practice Statement Application of Materiality to Financial Statements*, which would provide guidance to assist management in applying the concept of materiality to general purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS Standards. The final practice statement is expected in the first half of 2017.

Financial accounting and reporting in the United States

The FASB is the designated private-sector body responsible for establishing and improving standards of financial accounting and reporting in the United States for nongovernmental public and private enterprises, including small businesses and not-for-profit organizations. Those standards, collectively referred to as U.S. GAAP, govern the preparation of financial reports and are provided for the guidance and education of the public, including issuers, auditors, and users of financial information. The FASB Accounting Standards CodificationTM is the sole source of authoritative nongovernmental GAAP, except SEC guidance.

SEC registrants must also comply with the Commission's financial reporting requirements, including those promulgated in SEC Regulations S-X and S-K, Financial Reporting Releases (FRR), and Staff Accounting Bulletins (SAB). The SABs represent practices followed by the staff in administering SEC disclosure requirements.

In 2012, the Financial Accounting Foundation established the Private Company Council (PCC) to improve the standard setting process in the U.S. for private companies. The responsibilities of the PCC are to:

- Work with the FASB to establish criteria to decide whether and when to make exceptions or modifications to U.S. GAAP for private companies, and
- Serve as the primary advisory body on private companies to the FASB

The final ASUs related to changes to U.S. GAAP for private companies are listed in Appendix C.

In December 2013, the FASB also issued ASU 2013-12, *Definition of a Public Business Entity*, which adds that definition to the Master Glossary. The definition will be used by the FASB, the PCC, and the Emerging Issues Task Force in setting the scope of future financial accounting and reporting guidance in U.S. GAAP. The amendments; however, do not impact existing GAAP. Also, the definition of a public business entity is different than small and medium-sized entities as used by the Board in providing financial accounting and reporting alternatives for those entities. The definition of small and medium-sized entities under IFRS for SMEs® focuses on whether an entity has public accountability rather than on a cost-benefit basis as used by the FASB in setting accounting and reporting guidance for private entities.

In September 2015, the FASB issued a proposed ASU, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The proposed amendments would change the definition of materiality in Chapter 3, Qualitative Characteristics of Useful Financial Information, to indicate materiality is a legal concept. At the same time, the FASB issued a proposed ASU, Notes to Financial Statements (Topic 235): Assessing Whether Disclosures Are Material, to promote the use of discretion by entities when deciding which disclosures are material in their particular circumstances.

The FASB also has projects on its agenda related to measurement and presentation as it relates to the Conceptual Framework. The FASB is developing measurement concepts related to the meanings of key terms and what the objectives and qualitative characteristic imply for measurement, identifying appropriate types for measurement, and determining which measurements to use in specific circumstances. As it relates to presentation, the FASB is discussing how to group information in the financial statements and the association between changes in assets, liabilities and equity instruments, and related financial presentation. In August 2016, the FASB issued proposed *Concepts Statement 8, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 7, Presentation,* on how recognized items are to be presented in a financial statement and will become a basis for the FASB when developing presentation requirements in future standards.

IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP comparison

This Comparison highlights some significant U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards requirements, as well as the major similarities and differences between the two sets of standards. While not an exhaustive listing, this document highlights some of the more significant differences between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards that we believe are most commonly encountered in practice. The Comparison may be helpful to individuals that are new to IFRS Standards who are trying to gain an appreciation of the more significant requirements of

IFRS Standards and how these requirements differ from those in the United States. Disclosure requirements are not addressed, except in some exceptional cases where those requirements constitute major differences between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards. This Comparison has been updated for standards issued as of April 1, 2017. Effective dates for standards vary and are generally noted where relevant.

Companies reporting under requirements established for the European Union must comply with IFRS Standards as adopted by the European Commission (EC). Those standards may differ from IFRS Standards as issued by the Board because of the timing or scope of endorsement by the EC. Other jurisdictions may have similar endorsement-related differences. Such differences are not addressed in this document.

This Comparison does not address industry-specific requirements for banks, other financial institutions, insurance companies, not-for-profit organizations, retirement benefit plans, extractive industries, rate regulated activities, or agriculture. In particular, the following IFRS Standards have not been included in the document due to their specialized nature:

- IFRS 4, Insurance Contracts
- IFRS 6, Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources
- IFRS 14, Regulatory Deferral Accounts
- IAS 26, Accounting and Reporting by Retirement Benefit Plans
- IAS 41, Agriculture
- IFRIC 20, Stripping Costs in the Production Phase of a Surface Mine

In addition, the Comparison does not include IFRS 1, First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards, as well as International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities (IFRS for SMEs). IFRS 1 covers the requirements for applying IFRS Standards in a company's first financial statements prepared using IFRS Standards. It starts with the basic premise that an entity applies IFRS Standards for the first time on a fully retrospective basis. However, acknowledging the cost and complexity of that approach, the standard then establishes various exemptions for topics where retrospective application would be too burdensome or impractical (for example, business combinations and pension liabilities).

In January 2014, the Board issued IFRS 14, Regulatory Deferral Accounts to permit a first-time adopter of IFRS Standards who recognized regulatory deferral account balances in their financial statements to continue to account for regulatory deferral account balances under its previous GAAP. IFRS 14 is an interim standard as the Board continues to consider the development of guidance for rate-regulated entities, as none currently exists. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2016 however, early application is allowed. Guidance on accounting for regulated entities under U.S. GAAP is found in ASC 980.

IFRS for SMEs is designed to meet the financial reporting needs of entities that (a) do not have public accountability and (b) publish general purpose financial statements for external users. The term "small and medium-sized entities" is not associated with any size criteria. The standard has essentially been designed to work as a stand-alone document, with no mandatory cross-references to full IFRS Standards. IFRS for SMEs

often permits simplified recognition and measurement requirements and reduces the amount of disclosures compared to full IFRS Standards. In May 2015, the Board issued amendments to the IFRS for SMEs, based on the results of an initial comprehensive review of the guidance. The most significant changes to the guidance are to:

- Allow an option to use the revaluation model for property, plant and equipment
- Align the recognition and measurement requirements for deferred income tax with IAS 12
- Align the recognition and measurement requirements for exploration and evaluation assets with IFRS 6

The amendments to the *IFRS for SMEs* are effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017, with early application permitted.

This Comparison is only a guide; it is not all-encompassing. For the complete details of IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP requirements, as well as SEC rules, regulations, and practices, readers should refer to the complete text of the standards, rules, regulations, and practices themselves.

2. Overall financial statement presentation

Proposed amendments to IAS 1

In February 2015, the Board issued an Exposure Draft, *Classification of Liabilities - Proposed amendments to IAS 1.* The proposed amendments clarify that the classification of liabilities as current or non-current is based on the rights in existence at the end of the reporting period. The proposals also clarify the link between the settlement of the liability and the outflow of resources from the entity by indicating that settlement refers to the transfer to the counterparty of cash, equity instruments, other assets, or services. A final amendment is expected during the second half of 2017.

2.1 General

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 1	Relevant guidance: ASC 205 and 505; SEC Regulation S-X, Article 3
An entity applies IAS 1 in preparing and presenting general purpose financial statements in accordance with IFRS Standards (IAS 1.2).	The guidance on the presentation of financial statements is primarily included in the FASB Codification (ASC 205 through 280). SEC registrants are also required to follow the guidance in SEC Regulations, such as Regulation S-X and S-K.
	Note: In December 2016, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), I – Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, II – Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception. Part I of the proposal would affect all entities that issue certain equity-linked instruments (or embedded features) that include down round features. Under the proposed Part I amendments, an entity would not consider the down round feature when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to its own stock but recognize the effect of the feature when it is triggered.
	The proposed amendments in Part II, which do not have an accounting effect, would address the difficulty of interpreting the guidance in ASC 480-10, <i>Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity</i> , due to the existence of extensive pending content in the Codification. This pending content has resulted from the indefinite deferral of accounting requirements related to mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of certain nonpublic entities and certain mandatorily redeemable noncontrolling interests.
Financial statements comprise (IAS 1.10):	Financial statements comprise (ASC 205-10-45-1A):
 Statement of financial position as at the end of the period 	Statement of financial position / balance sheet Income statement
Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income for the period	Statement that displays total comprehensive income either in a single continuous financial statement or in
Statement of changes in equity for the periodStatement of cash flows for the period	two separate but consecutive financial statements (ASC 220-10-45-1)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 Notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information Comparative information for the preceding period as specified in IAS 1.38 and .38A Statement of financial position at beginning of preceding period when an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively or makes a retrospective restatement of items in its financial statements, or reclassifies items in its financial statements in accordance with IAS 1.40A through .40D 	 Statement of changes in stockholders' equity. Alternatively, disclosure of changes in the separate accounts comprising stockholders' equity (in addition to retained earnings) could be made in the notes to financial statements (ASC 505-10-50-2). Statement of cash flows (limited exemptions; see Section 2.5, "Statement of cash flows") Notes to financial statements Unlike IFRS Standards, no similar requirement for a third balance sheet
Except when IFRS Standards permit or require otherwise, present comparative information for the preceding period for all amounts reported in current period's financial statements. Include comparative information for narrative and descriptive information if relevant to understanding current period's financial statements (IAS 1.38 and .38B). Present at a minimum, two statements of financial position, two statements of profit or loss and other comprehensive income, two separate statements of profit or loss (if presented), two statements of cash flows, two statements of changes in equity, and related notes (IAS 1.38A).	Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no specific requirement to provide comparative statements but it is desirable to do so (ASC 205-10-45-2). SEC rules require balance sheets for the two most recent fiscal years and three years of statements of income and cash flows (SEC Regulation S-X; Rule 3-01(a) and Rule 3-02(a)).
When financial statements comply with IFRS Standards makes an explicit and unreserved statement of such in the notes. An entity does not describe financial statements as complying with IFRS Standards unless they comply with all the requirements of IFRS Standards (IAS 1.16).	No similar requirement.
An entity may present comparative information in addition to minimum comparative financial statements noted above as long as information prepared in accordance with IFRS Standards. The comparative information may consist of one or more statements referred to in IAS 1.10, but need not be a complete set of financial statements. Include related note information for those additional financial statements (IAS1.38C and D).	In any one year it is ordinarily desirable that the statement of financial position, income statement, and statement of changes in equity be presented for one or more preceding years, as well as for the current year (ASC 205-10-45-2).
An entity cannot rectify inappropriate accounting policies by disclosure of the accounting policies used or by notes or explanatory material (IAS 1.18).	Similar to IFRS Standards.
Clearly identify each financial statement and the notes. Display the following prominently, and repeat when necessary for information presented to be understandable (IAS 1.51): Name of reporting entity or other means of	Similar to IFRS Standards.
identification, and any change in information from the end of the preceding reporting period	

IF	RS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Whether financial statements are of an individual entity or a group of entities	
	Date of end of reporting period or period covered by the set of financial statements or notes	
	Presentation currency; as defined in IAS 21	
	Level of rounding used in presenting amounts in financial statements	

2.2 Statement of financial position / balance sheet

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 1	Relevant guidance: ASC 210, 470, 505, and 740; SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-02
Introduction	
IAS 1.54 specifies the line items that are to be presented on the face of the statement of financial position.	Unlike IFRS Standards, U.S. GAAP does not prescribe a standard format. However, SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-02 does require specific line items to appear on the face of the balance sheet, where applicable.
Classification	
Present current and non-current assets, and current and non-current liabilities, as separate classifications in statement of financial position in accordance with IAS 1.6676, except when a presentation based on liquidity provides information that is reliable and more relevant. When exception applies, present all assets and liabilities	The balance sheets of most entities show separate classifications of current assets and liabilities (ASC 210-10-05-4). In certain specialized industries an unclassified balance sheet is used when the distinction between current and noncurrent assets and liabilities is deemed to have little or no relevance.
in order of liquidity (IAS 1.60).	Note: In January 2017, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Debt (Topic 470): Simplifying the Classification of Debt in a Classified Balance Sheet (Current versus Noncurrent). The proposal would replace the existing fact-specific guidance in ASC 470, Debt, with an overarching principle that focuses on a borrower's contractual (legal) rights and on obligations that exist at the balance-sheet date.
	The proposed principle states that an entity would classify an instrument as noncurrent if either of the following criteria is met:
	The liability is contractually due to be settled more than one year after the balance-sheet date
	The entity has a contractual right to defer settlement of the liability for at least one year after the balance-sheet date The entity has a contractual right to defer settlement of the liability for at least one year after the balance-sheet date.
	Similar to current GAAP, the proposal includes an exception to the above principle that would still require an entity to classify debt as a noncurrent liability when there has been a debt covenant violation at the balance-sheet

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	date and the entity receives a waiver of that violation after the balance-sheet date, but before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. In addition, the waiver would be required to meet certain conditions. Entities that present a classified balance sheet would also be required to present separately the amount of debt that is classified as a noncurrent liability because of waivers obtained after the balance-sheet date.
	Certain amendments in the proposal would supersede existing classification guidance, which could change how certain debt arrangements are classified compared with how similar debt arrangements are classified under existing guidance:
	Short-term debt that is refinanced – Under existing guidance, an entity is allowed to classify short-term debt as noncurrent if the entity has refinanced the short-term debt on a long-term basis after the balance-sheet date, but before the financial statements are issued. The proposal would no longer allow short-term debt that is refinanced on a long-term basis after the balance-sheet date to be classified as current.
	■ Debt that contains subjective acceleration clauses, including material adverse change clauses – The existing guidance requires an entity to consider the likelihood of accelerating the debt's due date when the entity determines whether to classify debt as either current or noncurrent. Under the proposal, an entity would not be required to assess the likelihood of accelerating the due date, and as a result, the subjective acceleration clause would affect classification of the debt only when the clause is triggered.
	The proposal would also require an entity to make certain disclosures related to any events of default, such as violations of a loan covenant or triggers of a subjective acceleration clause.
Except when deemed relevant to an understanding of the entity's financial position, no subtotals are specified in IAS 1 (IAS 1.55 and .55A).	Unlike IFRS Standards, non-SEC reporting entities are required to present a total of current liabilities if they present a classified balance sheet. In practice, these entities also present a subtotal for current assets (ASC 210-10-45-5).
	SEC rules explicitly require subtotals for current assets and current liabilities (Regulation S-X, Rule 5-02).
When an entity presents current and non-current assets and current and non-current liabilities as separate classifications in its statement of financial position, it does	Unlike IFRS Standards, deferred tax assets and liabilities are separated into current and non-current amounts (ASC 740-10-45-4). (See Section 5.3, "Taxation")
not classify deferred tax assets (liabilities) as current assets (liabilities) (IAS 1.56).	Note: In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, <i>Income Taxes (Topic 740), Balance Sheet</i>

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP Classification of Deferred Taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities will now be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position, which aligns with IFRS Standards. The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those annual periods. The amendments are effective for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. Prospective or retrospective application is permitted. An entity classifies an asset as current when any of the Current assets are cash and other assets or resources following apply (IAS 1.66): commonly identified as those reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold or consumed during the normal It expects to realize the asset, or intends to sell or operating cycle of the business (ASC Master Glossary, consume it, in its normal operating cycle. The normal "Current Assets"). operating cycle where not clearly identifiable is assumed to be 12 months (IAS 1.68). In businesses where the period of the operating cycle is more than 12 months, the longer period is required to be It holds the asset primarily for the purpose of trading used. Where a particular business has no clearly defined It expects to realize the asset within 12 months after operating cycle, the one-year rule governs (ASC 210-10the reporting period 45-3). The asset is cash or a cash equivalent (as defined in IAS 7) unless the asset is restricted from being exchanged or used to settle a liability for at least 12 months after the reporting period An entity classifies a liability as current when any of the Current liabilities are obligations whose liquidation is following apply (IAS 1.69): reasonably expected to require the use of existing resources properly classifiable as current assets, or the It expects to settle the liability in its normal operating creation of other current liabilities (ASC Master Glossary, cycle. The normal operating cycle where not clearly "Current Liabilities"). identifiable is assumed to be 12 months (IAS 1.70). It holds the liability primarily for the purpose of trading The liability is due to be settled within 12 months after the reporting period The entity does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the reporting period Classify financial liabilities as current when they are due Short-term obligations, are excluded from current to be settled within 12 months after the reporting period, liabilities if the entity intends to refinance the obligation even if (IAS 1.72): on a long-term basis and (ASC 470-10-45-14): The original term was for a period longer than Before the balance sheet is issued or available to be 12 months, and issued there is a post-balance sheet issuance of a long-term obligation or equity securities for the An agreement to refinance, or to reschedule

payments, on a long-term basis is completed after the reporting period and before the financial statements are authorized for issue

If an entity expects, and has the discretion, to refinance or roll over an obligation for at least 12 months after the

- purpose of refinancing the short-term obligation on a long-term basis; or
- Before the balance sheet is issued or available to be issued the entity has entered into a financing agreement that permits it to refinance the short-term

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
reporting period under an existing loan facility, it classifies the obligation as noncurrent, even if it would otherwise be due within a shorter period. If refinancing or rolling over the obligation is not at the discretion of the entity, the entity does not consider the potential to refinance the obligation and classifies the obligation as current (IAS 1.73).	obligation on a long-term basis and certain conditions are met
An entity classifies a liability as current at the end of the reporting period, if it does not have an unconditional right to defer its settlement for at least 12 months after that date. When an entity breaches a provision of a long-term loan arrangement on or before the end of the reporting period with the effect that the liability becomes payable on demand, it classifies the liability as current, even if the lender has agreed, after the reporting period and before authorization of the financial statements for issue, not to demand payment as a consequence of the breach (IAS 1.74).	An entity classifies as current a long-term obligation that is or will be callable by a creditor because of the entity's violation of a provision of the debt agreement at the balance sheet date or because the violation, if not cured within a specified grace period, will make the obligation callable unless (ASC 470-10-45-11): The creditor has waived or subsequently lost the right to demand repayment for more than one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance sheet date; or For long-term obligations containing a grace period within which the entity may cure the violation, it is probable that the violation will be cured within that period Unlike IFRS Standards, the debt would be classified as noncurrent if the lender has agreed, after the reporting period and before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued, not to demand payment as a consequence of the violation (ASC 470-10-45-14).
Offsetting	
An entity does not offset assets and liabilities or income and expenses, unless required or permitted by IFRS Standards (IAS 1.32). See Section 7, "Financial instruments" for further information on offsetting.	Unlike IFRS Standards, offsetting is permitted only when a right of set-off exists. A right of set-off exists when (ASC 210-20-45-1): The parties owe each other determinable amounts There is a right and intention to set-off The right of set-off is enforceable by law See Section 7, "Financial instruments" for further information on offsetting.
Disclosure	
An entity discloses, either in the statement of financial position or in the notes, further subclassifications of the line items presented, classified in a manner appropriate to the entity's operations (IAS 1.77).	Similar to IFRS Standards.
An entity discloses the following information, either in the statement of financial position or the statement of changes in equity, or in the notes (IAS 1.79): For each class of share capital: The number of shares authorized	Disclosure of changes in the separate accounts comprising stockholders' equity (in addition to retained earnings) and the changes in the number of shares of equity securities is required. These disclosures may be made in the notes to the financial statements or through a separate financial statement (ASC 505-10-50-2).

IFRS	Standards	U.S. GAAP
-	The number of shares issued and fully paid, and issued but not fully paid	An explanation of the pertinent rights and privileges of the various securities outstanding is disclosed.
-	Par value per share, or that the shares have no par value	Disclosure of the number of shares issued upon conversion, exercise, or satisfaction of required conditions during at least the most recent annual fiscal
-	 A reconciliation of the number of shares outstanding at the beginning and at the end of the period 	period and any subsequent interim period presented is also required (ASC 505-10-50-3).
-	The rights, preferences, and restrictions attaching to that class including restrictions on the distributions of dividends and the repayment of capital	
-	Shares in the entity held by the entity or by its subsidiaries or associates	
-	Shares reserved for issue under options and contracts for the sale of shares, including terms and amounts	
	A description of the nature and purpose of each eserve within equity	

2.3 Statement of comprehensive income / income statement

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 1	Relevant guidance : ASC 220, 225, 320, 715, and 810; SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-03
Statement format and presentation	
An entity may present either a single statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income or two separate statements (IAS 1.10A).	Similar to IFRS Standards, an entity may report comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement or in two separate but consecutive financial statements (ASC 220-10-45-1).
Single statement of comprehensive income	Single statement of comprehensive income
If a single statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income (statement of comprehensive income) is presented, profit or loss and other comprehensive income are presented in two sections with the profit or loss section presented first followed directly by the other comprehensive income section (IAS 1.10A).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 220-10-45-1A and 45-5).
In addition to the profit or loss and other comprehensive income sections, the statement of comprehensive income presents (IAS 1.81A):	
Profit or loss	
Total other comprehensive income	

 Comprehensive income for the period, being the total of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

An entity also presents the following items, in addition to the profit or loss and other comprehensive income sections, as allocation of profit or loss and other comprehensive income for the period (IAS 1.81B):

- Profit or loss for the period attributable to:
 - Non-controlling interests
 - Owners of the parent
- Comprehensive income for the period attributable to:
 - Non-controlling interests
 - Owners of the parent

Two separate statements

If an entity presents two separate statements, the separate statement of profit or loss immediately precedes the statement presenting comprehensive income, which begins with profit or loss (IAS 1.10A).

The separate statement of profit or loss includes the following as allocation of profit or loss for the period (IAS 1.81B):

- Profit or loss for the period attributable to:
 - Non-controlling interests
 - Owners of the parent

The separate statement presenting comprehensive income includes the following as allocation of other comprehensive income for the period:

- Comprehensive income for the period attributable to:
 - Non-controlling interests
 - Owners of the parent

General

IAS 1 does not require a specific format for the statement of comprehensive income; however, it does require certain minimum line items to be presented for the period in addition to those required by other IFRS Standards (IAS 1.82).

Expenses recognized in profit or loss are presented based on either their nature or function within the entity depending on which is reliable and more relevant (IAS1.99). If an entity classifies expenses by function, it discloses additional information on the nature of expenses, including depreciation and amortization expense and employee benefits expense (IAS 1.104).

U.S. GAAP

Two separate statements

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 220-10-45-1B and 45-5).

General

U.S. GAAP does not prescribe a standard format for the income statement. Either the single-step format (expenses are classified by function) or multiple-step format (operating and nonoperating items are displayed separately) is acceptable. However, SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-03 requires specific line items to appear on the face of the income statement, where applicable.

The other comprehensive income section presents line items for the amounts for the period of (IAS 1.82A):

- Items of other comprehensive income including amounts below, classified by nature and grouped into those that
 - Will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss
 - Will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met
- The share of the other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures accounted for using the equity method separated into the share of items that
 - Will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss
 - Will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met

Other comprehensive income

Other comprehensive income comprises items of income and expense (including reclassification adjustments) that are not recognized in profit or loss as required or permitted by IFRS Standards. Examples of items in other comprehensive income (OCI) include (IAS 1.7):

- Exchange differences on translating foreign operations (IAS 21)
- Gains and losses from investments in equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9.5.7.5)
- Gains and losses on financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9.4.1.2A)
- For particular liabilities designated as at fair value through profit or loss, the amount of the change in fair value that is attributable to changes in the liability's credit risk (IFRS 9.5.7.7)
- Effective portion of gains and losses on hedging instruments in cash flow hedges and the gains and losses on hedging instruments that hedge investments in equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9.5.7.5)
- Changes in value of the time value of options when separating intrinsic value and time value of an option contract and designating as hedging instrument only the changes in intrinsic value (IFRS 9.6.2.4(a))
- Changes in value of forward elements of forward contracts when separating forward and spot

U.S. GAAP

Other comprehensive income

Other comprehensive income comprises revenues, expenses, gains, and losses that are included in comprehensive income but excluded from net income (see Master Glossary, "Other Comprehensive Income"). Examples of items that are required to be reported as other comprehensive income include (ASC 220-10-45-10A through 10B):

- Foreign currency translation adjustments (ASC 830-30-45-12)
- Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions designated as and effective as, economic hedges of a net investment in a foreign entity (ASC 830-20-35-3(a))
- Gains and losses on intra-entity foreign currency transactions that are of a long-term investment nature when the entities to the transaction are consolidated, combined or accounted for by the equity method (ASC 830-20-35-3(b))
- Gains or losses associated with pension or other postretirement benefits (ASC 715-20-50-1(j))
- Prior service costs or credits associated with pension or other postretirement benefits (ASC 715-20-50-1(j))
- Transition assets or obligations associated with pension or other postretirement benefits (ASC 715-20-50-1(j))
- Unrealized holding gains and losses on available-forsale securities (ASC 320-10-45-1, ASC 326-30-25-2)

elements and designating as hedging instrument only changes in spot elements and changes in value of foreign currency basis spread of financial instrument, excluding it as a hedging instrument (IFRS 9.6.2.4(b))

- Effective portion of gains and losses on hedging instruments in cash flow hedges (IAS 39)
- Changes in revaluation surplus (IAS 16 and IAS 38)
- Remeasurements of defined benefit pension plans (IAS 19)

U.S. GAAP

- Unrealized holding gains and losses from a debt security transferred into the available-for-sale category from the held-to-maturity category (ASC 320-10-35-10(c))
- Amounts recognized in OCI for debt securities classified as available-for-sale and held-to-maturity related to an other-than-temporary impairment (ASC 320-10-35) Note: This guidance is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses, Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.
- Subsequent decreases (if not other-than-temporary impairment) or increases in the fair value of available-for-sale securities previously written down as impaired (ASC 320-10-35-18) Note: This guidance is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13. Some of the guidance was moved to ASC 326.
- Effective portion of gains and losses on derivative instruments in cash flow hedges (ASC 815-20-35-1(c))

Other comprehensive income – reclassification adjustments

Reclassification adjustments are amounts reclassified to profit or loss in the current period that were recognized in OCI in the current or previous periods (IAS 1.7).

Reclassification adjustments may be presented either in the statement(s) of profit or loss and other comprehensive income or in the notes (IAS 1.94 and .112-.138).

An entity discloses reclassification adjustments relating to components of OCI (IAS 1.92).

Other IFRS Standards specify whether and when amounts previously recognized in OCI are reclassified to profit or loss. Such reclassifications are referred to in IAS 1 as reclassification adjustments. A reclassification adjustment is included with the related component of OCI in the period that the adjustment is reclassified to profit or loss. These amounts may have been recognized in OCI as unrealized gains in the current or previous periods. Those unrealized gains are deducted from OCI in the period the realized gains are reclassified to profit or loss to avoid including them in total comprehensive income twice (IAS 1.93).

Entities using IFRS Standards report fewer amounts in OCI, and they are not required to subsequently reclassify all amounts of accumulated OCI to net income (profit or loss). However, the disclosure requirements under IAS 1 do not include the specific presentation requirements of ASC 220-10-45.

Other comprehensive income – reclassification adjustments

Reclassification adjustments are made to avoid double counting in comprehensive income items displayed as part of net income for a period that also have been displayed as part of OCI in that period or earlier periods (ASC Master Glossary, "Reclassification adjustments"). An entity presents reclassification adjustments out of accumulated OCI either on the face of the statement where OCI is presented or in the notes (ASC 220-10-45-17).

Nonpublic entities are required to (1) comply with the requirements for annual reporting periods and (2) report information about the amounts reclassified out of accumulated OCI by component for each reporting period. However, nonpublic entities are not required to report the effects of reclassifications on net income in interim reporting periods (ASC 220-10-45-18B). Not-forprofit entities that report under ASC 958-205 are excluded from the scope of these requirements (ASC 220-10-15-3).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Other comprehensive income – income tax	Other comprehensive income – income tax
An entity may present components of other comprehensive income either (a) net of related tax effects, or (b) before related tax effects with one amount shown for the aggregate amount of income tax relating to those components. If an entity elects alternative (b), it allocates the tax between the items that might be reclassified subsequently to the profit or loss section and those that will not be reclassified subsequently to the profit or loss section (IAS 1.91).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 220-10-45-11).
Presentation and disclosure	
An entity does not present any items of income or expense as extraordinary items, in the statement(s) presenting profit or loss and other comprehensive income or in the notes (IAS 1.87).	Similar to IFRS Standards, under U.S. GAAP an entity does not present any items of income or expense as extraordinary items in the statements(s) presenting profit or loss and other comprehensive income or in the notes (ASC 225-20-45).
When items of income or expense are material, an entity discloses their nature and amount separately (IAS 1.97).	A material event or transaction that an entity considers to be of an unusual nature or of a type that indicates infrequency of occurrence or both is reported as a separate component of income from continuing operations. The nature and financial effects of each event or transaction is presented as a separate component of income from continuing operations or, alternatively, disclosed in notes to the financial statements (ASC 225-20-45-16).

2.4 Statement of changes in equity

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 1	Relevant guidance: ASC 505 and 810
Introduction	
An entity presents a statement of changes in equity that displays (IAS 1.106): Total comprehensive income for the period, showing separately the total amounts attributable to owners of the parent and to non-controlling interests For each component of equity, the effects of retrospective application or retrospective restatement recognized in accordance with IAS 8 For each component of equity, a reconciliation between the carrying amount at the beginning and the end of the period, separately disclosing changes resulting from: Profit or loss Each item of OCI	If both financial position and results of operations are presented, an entity discloses changes in the separate accounts comprising shareholder's equity (in addition to retained earnings) and changes in the number of shares of equity securities in either a statement of changes in stockholders' equity, the basic statements, or in the notes to financial statements (ASC 505-10-50-2). A parent with one or more less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries discloses for each reporting period either in the consolidated statement of changes in equity, if presented, or in the notes to consolidated financial statements, a reconciliation at the beginning and the end of the period of the carrying amount of total equity, equity attributable to the parent, and equity attributable to the

 Transactions with owners in their capacity as owners, showing separately contributions by and distributions to owners and changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that do not result in a loss of control

An entity presents, either in the statement of changes in equity or in the notes:

- The amount of dividends recognized as distributions to owners during the period and the amount per share (IAS 1.107)
- For each component of equity, an analysis of OCI by item (IAS 1.106A)

U.S. GAAP

noncontrolling interest. That reconciliation separately discloses (ASC 810-10-50-1A):

- Net income
- Each component of OCI
- Transactions with owners acting in their capacity as owners, showing separately contributions from and distributions to owners

2.5 Statement of cash flows

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 7; IFRS 5	Relevant guidance: ASC 230 and 830
Introduction	
All entities are required to present a statement of cash flows that provides information about its historical changes in cash and cash equivalents (IAS 7.1 and .4).	Similar to IFRS Standards, except a statement of cash flows is not required to be provided by (ASC 230-10-15-4): Defined benefit pension plans and certain other employee benefit plans that present financial information in accordance with ASC 960 Certain investment companies that meet specified criteria
Cash and cash equivalents	
Cash comprises cash on hand and demand deposits (IAS 7.6). Cash equivalents are short-term, highly liquid	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Cash" and "Cash Equivalents").
investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value (IAS 7.6). Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash commitments rather than for investment or other purposes. An investment normally qualifies as a cash equivalent only when it has a short maturity of, say, three months or less from the date of acquisition (IAS 7.7).	
In some countries, bank overdrafts which are repayable on demand form an integral part of an entity's cash management. Those bank overdrafts are included as a component of cash and cash equivalents. A characteristic of such banking arrangements is that the bank balance often fluctuates from being positive to	Unlike IFRS Standards, bank overdrafts are included in liabilities and excluded from cash equivalents. Changes in overdraft balances are financing activities.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
overdrawn. Bank borrowings are generally considered to be financing activities (IAS 7.8).	
Presentation and disclosure	
The statement of cash flows reports cash flows during the period classified by the following (IAS 7.10):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 230-10-45-10, 45-25, and 45-28).
Operating activities	
 Investing activities 	
Financing activities	
Cash flows from operating activities are reported using either the direct or the indirect method (IAS 7.18).	
An entity provides disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and non-cash changes (IAS 7.44A).	Note 1: In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force). Current U.S. GAAP either is unclear or does not include specific guidance on the following eight cash flow classification issues included in the amendments in this ASU:
	Debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs
	 Settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments or other debt instruments with coupon interest rates that are insignificant in relation to the effective interest rate of the borrowing
	 Contingent consideration payments made after a business combination
	Proceeds from the settlement of insurance claims
	 Proceeds from the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies, including bank-owned life insurance policies
	Distributions received from equity method investees
	Beneficial interests in securitization transactions
	 Separately identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle
	The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all of the amendments in the same period. The amendments in this ASU are applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. If it is impracticable to apply the amendments retrospectively for some of the issues, the amendments for those issues would be applied prospectively as of the earliest date practicable.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Note 2: In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force), which requires restricted cash and cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling changes to cash flows. The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted.
Cash flows arising from the following operating, investing, or financing activities may be reported on a net basis (IAS 7.22): Cash receipts and payments on behalf of customers when the cash flows reflect the activities of the customer rather than those of the entity Cash receipts and payments for items in which the turnover is quick, the amounts are large, and the maturities are short	Receipts and payments are generally shown gross. Certain items may be presented net because their turnover is quick, the amounts are large, and the maturities are short. Items that qualify for net reporting are cash flows pertaining to (a) investments (other than cash equivalents), (b) loans receivable, and (c) debt, provided that the original maturity of the asset or liability is three months or less (ASC 230-10-45-7 through 45-9).
Interest and dividends received and paid are classified in a consistent manner from period to period as operating, investing, or financing activities (IAS 7.31 and .33).	Interest and dividends received and interest paid (and expensed) are classified as operating activities (ASC 230-10-45-25b and 45-25e).
Interest paid and interest and dividends received are usually classified as operating cash flows for a financial institution (IAS 7.33).	Dividends paid are classified as financing activities (ASC 230-10-45-15).
Taxes paid are classified as cash flows from operating activities unless they can be specifically identified with financing and investing activities (IAS 7.3536).	Taxes are generally classified as operating activities (ASC 230-10-45-17c).
Disclose in the notes or in the financial statements the amount of the net cash flows attributable to the operating, investing, and financing activities of discontinued operations (IFRS 5.33(c)).	Unlike IFRS Standards, separate disclosure of cash flows related to discontinued operations is not required to be presented in net cash provided or used by operating, investing, and financing activities and the net effect of those cash flows on cash and cash equivalents. An entity that nevertheless chooses to report separately operating cash flows of discontinued operations does so consistently for all periods affected, which may include periods long after sale or liquidation of the operation. (ASC 230-10-45-24).
	Disclose either on the face of the cash flows statement or in the notes to the financial statements, related to discontinued operations on the statement of cash flows (ASC 230-10-45-24 and 205-20-50-5B(c)):
	 Total operating and investing cash flows of the discontinued operation for the periods in which the results of operations of the discontinued operation

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	are presented in the statement where net income is reported
	 Depreciation, amortization, capital expenditures, and significant operating and investing noncash items of the discontinued operation for the periods where the results of operations of the discontinued operation are presented in statement where net income is reported
An entity discloses the components of cash and cash equivalents and presents a reconciliation of the amounts in its statement of cash flows with the equivalent items in the statement of financial position (IAS 7.45).	An entity discloses its policy for determining which items are treated as cash equivalents (ASC 230-10-50-1). Total cash and cash equivalents at the beginning and end of the period shown in the statement of cash flows are to be the same as similarly titled line items or subtotals in the balance sheet (ASC 230-10-45-4).

2.6 Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 5 and 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 205, 230, 360, and 810
Introduction	
A discontinued operation is a component of an entity that either has been disposed of, or is classified as held for sale, and (IFRS 5.32):	A discontinued operation may include a component of an entity or group of components of an entity, or a business or nonprofit activity (ASC 205-20-45-1A).
 Represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations Is part of a single coordinated plan to dispose of a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations; or Is a subsidiary acquired exclusively with a view to resale A component of an entity comprises operations and cash flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the entity. A component of an entity will have been a cash-generating unit or a group of cash-generating units while being held for use (IFRS 5.31). A cash-generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets (IFRS 5, Appendix A). 	 A component of an entity or a group of components of an entity is reported in discontinued operations if the disposal represents a strategic shift that has, or will have, a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results when any of the following occur (ASC 205-20-45-1B): The component or group of components of an entity meets the criteria in ASC 205-20-45-1E as held for sale The component or group of components of an entity is disposed of by sale The component or group of components of an entity is disposed of other than by sale (by abandonment or in a distribution to owners in a spinoff) (ASC 360-10-45-15) A strategic shift that has, or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results could include a disposal of a major geographical area, major line of business, major equity method investment or other major parts of an entity (ASC 205-20-45-1C). A component of an entity comprises operations and cash
	flows that can be clearly distinguished, operationally and for financial reporting purposes, from the rest of the

entity. Unlike IFRS Standards, a component of an entity may be a reportable segment or an operating segment; a reporting unit; a subsidiary; or an asset group (all as defined in the ASC Master Glossary) (ASC Master Glossary, "Component of an Entity").	IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
		may be a reportable segment or an operating segment; a reporting unit; a subsidiary; or an asset group (all as defined in the ASC Master Glossary) (ASC Master

Held for sale

Classify a non-current asset (disposal group) as held for sale if its carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use (IFRS 5.6).

The asset (disposal group) must be available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (disposal groups) and its sale must be *highly probable* (IFRS 5.7).

For the sale to be highly probable (IFRS 5.8):

- The appropriate level of management must be committed to a plan to sell the asset (disposal group)
- An active program to locate a buyer and complete the plan must have been initiated
- The asset (disposal group) must be actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value
- The sale is expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year from the date of classification (the one year limit is extended if conditions in IFRS 5, Appendix B apply)
- Actions required to complete the plan are required to indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made or that it will be withdrawn

The probability of shareholders' approval (if required in the jurisdiction) is considered as part of the assessment of whether the sale is highly probable (IFRS 5.8).

A *disposal group* is a group of assets to be disposed of, by sale or otherwise, together as a group in a single transaction, and liabilities directly associated with those assets that will be transferred in the transaction (IFRS 5, Appendix A).

An entity that is committed to a sale plan involving loss of control of a subsidiary classifies all the assets and liabilities of that subsidiary as held for sale when the criteria in IFRS 5.6-.8 are met, regardless of whether the entity will retain a non-controlling interest in its former subsidiary after the sale (IFRS 5.8A).

An entity classifies a component or group of components of an entity or a long lived asset (disposal group) as held for sale when it satisfies the criteria listed below that demonstrate that the entity is sufficiently committed to a plan to sell (ASC 205-20-45-1E and 360-10-45-9 through 45-14):

- Management, having the authority to approve the action, commits to a plan to sell the asset (disposal group)
- The asset (disposal group) is available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (disposal groups)
- An active program to locate a buyer and other actions required to complete the plan to sell the asset (disposal group) has been initiated
- The sale of the asset (disposal group) is probable, and transfer of the asset (disposal group) is expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year except as permitted by ASC 360-10-45-11
- The asset (disposal group) is being actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value
- Actions required to complete the plan indicate it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made or that it will be withdrawn

A *disposal group* for long-lived asset(s) to be disposed of by sale or otherwise represents assets to be disposed of together as a group in a single transaction and liabilities directly associated with those assets that will be transferred in the transaction. A disposal group may include a discontinued operation along with other assets and liabilities that are not part of the discontinued operation (ASC Master Glossary, "Disposal group").

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

Measurement

Measurement of non-current assets (disposal groups) classified as held for sale

An entity measures a non-current asset (disposal group) classified as held for sale (held for distribution) at the lower of its carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell (distribute) (IFRS 5.15 and .15A).

Recognition of impairment losses and reversals

An impairment loss is recognized for any initial or subsequent write-down of the asset (disposal group) to fair value less costs to sell, to the extent that it has not been recognized in accordance with IFRS 5.19 (IFRS 5.20).

A gain is recognized for any subsequent increase in fair value less costs to sell of an asset, but not in excess of the cumulative impairment loss that has been recognized either in accordance with IFRS 5 or previously in accordance with IAS 36 (IFRS 5.21).

A gain is recognized for any subsequent increase in fair value less costs to sell of a disposal group (IFRS 5.22):

- To the extent that it has not been recognized in accordance with IFRS 5.19, but
- Not in excess of the cumulative impairment loss that has been recognized, either in accordance with IFRS 5 or previously in accordance with IAS 36, on the non-current assets that are within the scope of the measurement requirements of IFRS 5

An entity does not depreciate (or amortize) a non-current asset while it is classified as held for sale or while it is part of a disposal group classified as held for sale. Interest and other expenses attributable to the liabilities of a disposal group classified as held for sale continue to be recognized (IFRS 5.25).

Measurement of long-lived assets (disposal groups) classified as held for sale

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-35-38 through 35-43).

Changes to a plan of sale

For situations where assets or disposal groups previously classified as held for sale no longer meet those criteria, the asset or disposal group is no longer classified as held for sale and disclosure of the circumstances surrounding the change is required (IFRS 5.26-.29 and .42).

After the change, the assets are remeasured at the lower of their carrying amount prior to the classification as held for sale, adjusted for any depreciation, amortization or revaluations, or their recoverable amount at the date of the subsequent decision not to sell, at the amounts that would have been recognized had the asset (or disposal group) not been classified as held for sale (IFRS 5.27).

Changes to a plan of sale

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-35-44 through 35-45; ASC 360-10-45-7).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP If an entity reclassifies an asset or disposal group directly from being held for sale to being held for distribution to owners or vice versa, then the change in classification is considered a continuation of the original plan of disposal (IFRS 5.26A and 44L). Non-current assets to be abandoned Long-lived assets to be abandoned An entity does not classify as held for sale a non-current asset (disposal group) that is to be abandoned. This is because its carrying amount will be recovered principally

through continuing use. However, if the disposal group to be abandoned meets the criteria in IFRS 5.32(a)-(c), the entity presents the results and cash flows of the disposal group as discontinued operations in accordance with IFRS 5.33-.34 at the date it ceases to be used (IFRS 5.13).

Similar to IFRS Standards, except long-lived assets to be abandoned continue to be classified as long-lived assets to be held and used. Report those long-lived assets as discontinued operations if they meet the conditions in ASC 205-20-45-1A through 45-1C (ASC 360-10-45-15, ASC 360-10-35-47 through 35-48).

Timing considerations

If the held for sale criteria in IFRS 5.7-.8 are met after the reporting period, an entity does not classify a non-current asset (disposal group) as held for sale in those financial statements when issued. However, when those criteria are met after the reporting period but before the authorization of the financial statements for issue, the entity discloses the information specified in IFRS 5.41(a), (b), and (d) in the notes (IFRS 5.12).

Similar to IFRS Standards, except for those situations where the criteria are met after the balance sheet date but before issuance of the financial statements. disclosure is required of the carrying amounts of the major classes of assets and liabilities included as part of a disposal group if not separately presented on the face of the balance sheet (ASC 360-10-45-13 and ASC 205-20-50-1(a)).

Presentation - discontinued operations

The key disclosures required for discontinued operations are (IFRS 5.33):

- A single amount in the statement of comprehensive income comprising the total of:
 - The post-tax profit or loss of discontinued operations; and
 - The post-tax gain or loss recognized on the measurement to fair value less costs to sell or on the disposal of the assets or disposal group(s) constituting the discontinued operation
- An analysis of the above single amount (in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes) into:
 - The revenue, expenses, and pre-tax profit or loss of discontinued operations
 - The related income tax expense as required by IAS 12.81(h)
 - The gain or loss recognized on the measurement to fair value less costs to sell or on the disposal of the assets or disposal group(s) constituting the discontinued operation

The following is reported (net of income taxes (benefit)) separately on the face of the income statement for discontinued operations for current and prior periods in the period a discontinued operation has been disposed of or classified as held for sale (ASC 205-20-45-3 and 45-3A):

- Results of operations of the component
- Gain or loss recognized in accordance with ASC 205-20-45-3C

A gain or loss on disposal or a loss recognized on classification as held for sale, is presented separately on the face of the income statement where net income is reported or disclosed in the notes (ASC 205-20-45-3B).

Adjustments to amounts previously reported in discontinued operations (See ASC 205-20-45-5 for examples) in a prior period are presented separately in discontinued operations in the current period (ASC 205-20-45-4).

Similar to IFRS Standards, an entity discloses either in the notes or on the face of the consolidated income statement, amounts attributable to the parent for the following, if reported in the consolidated financial

If the analysis is shown in the statement of comprehensive income it is presented in a section identified as relating to discontinued operations.

- Net cash flows attributable to the operating, investing, and financing activities of discontinued operations. These disclosures may be presented either in the notes or in the financial statements.
- The amount of income from continuing operations and from discontinued operations attributable to owners of the parent, presented either in the notes or in the statement of comprehensive income.

If an entity presents items of profit or loss in a separate statement, a section identified as relating to discontinued operations is presented in that statement (IFRS 5.33A).

Certain disclosure exemptions apply for disposal groups that are newly acquired subsidiaries that meet the criteria to be classified as held for sale on acquisition (IFRS 5.39).

For prior periods presented in the financial statements an entity re-presents the statement of comprehensive income and cash flow disclosures that are set out in IFRS 5.33 so that the disclosures relate to all operations that have been discontinued by the end of the reporting period for the latest period presented (IFRS 5.34).

An entity does not reclassify or re-present amounts presented for non-current assets or for the assets and liabilities of disposal groups classified as held for sale in the statements of financial position for prior periods to reflect the classification in the statement of financial position for the latest period presented (IFRS 5.40).

U.S. GAAP

statements

(ASC 810-10-50-1A(b)):

- Income from continuing operations
- Discontinued operations

Unlike IFRS Standards, the separate disclosure of cash flows related to discontinued operations is not required to be presented. However, if an entity chooses to separately report cash flows from discontinued operations, then it does not aggregate operating, investing, and financing cash flows from discontinued operations into a single line item but displays them separately (ASC 230-10-45-24).

Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no similar requirement for a disclosure exemption for a disposal group that is a newly acquired subsidiary.

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 205-20-45-3 and 45-4).

Presentation - held for sale assets or disposal group

Where a non-current asset or a disposal group qualifies as held for sale, the assets and liabilities are presented separately from other assets and liabilities (both as separate single lines). The assets and liabilities are not offset in the statement of financial position (IFRS 5.38).

The major classes of assets and liabilities classified as held for sale are separately disclosed either in the statement of financial position or in the notes (except where the disposal group is a newly acquired subsidiary that meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale on acquisition). An entity presents separately any cumulative income or expense recognized in OCI relating to a non-current asset (disposal group) classified as held for sale (IFRS 5.38-.39).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 205-20-45-1D, 45-10 and 45-11).

Additional disclosures are required related to a long-lived asset or disposal group which includes an individually significant component of an entity that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale but does not qualify for presentation and disclosure as a discontinued operation (ASC 360-10-45-14 and 50-3A).

3. Accounting policies – general

3.1 Accounting policies

Changes in accounting policies and estimates

The Board has a project to clarify the existing distinction between a change in accounting policy and a change in accounting estimate. An exposure draft is expected during the first half of 2017.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 1, 8, and 10	Relevant guidance: ASC 105, 235, and 275; SEC Regulation S-K, Item 303
Disclosure of accounting policies	
An entity discloses both of the following in the summary of significant accounting policies (IAS 1.117): The measurement basis (or bases) used in preparing the financial statements The other accounting policies used that are relevant to an understanding of the financial statements	Similar to IFRS Standards, a description of all significant accounting policies is included as an integral part of the financial statements when those financial statements purport to present fairly financial position, cash flows, and results of operations (ASC 235-10-50-1). These disclosures identify and describe the accounting principles followed by the entity and the methods of applying those principles that materially affect the determination of financial position, cash flows, or results of operations (ASC 235-10-50-3).
An entity whose financial statements comply with IFRS Standards makes an explicit and unreserved statement of such compliance in the notes. Financial statements are not described as complying with IFRS Standards unless they comply with all the requirements of IFRS Standards (IAS 1.16).	No similar requirement.
An entity discloses, in the summary of significant accounting policies or other notes, the judgments, apart from those involving estimations that management has made in the process of applying the entity's accounting policies and that have the most significant effect on amounts recognized in the financial statements (IAS 1.122).	An entity discloses that the preparation of financial statements requires the use of management's estimates (ASC 275-10-50-4). Other ASC Topics require entities to disclose information regarding estimates used in determining the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities or in disclosure of gain or loss contingencies (ASC 275-10-50-7).
	SEC registrants disclose critical accounting policies in management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations; however, that information is outside of the financial statements. There is no similar requirement for non-SEC reporting entities (SEC Regulation S-K, Item 303).
An entity discloses information about the assumptions it makes about the future, and other major sources of estimation uncertainty at the end of the reporting period, that have a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year. The notes include	An entity discloses information about a material change in the amount of an estimate if it is at least reasonably possible (more than remote but less than likely) that a change in the estimate will occur in the near term (ASC 275-10-50-8 through 50-9).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
details of the nature and carrying amount as at the end of the reporting period of those assets and liabilities (IAS 1.125).	
An entity discloses information that will enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the entity's objectives, policies, and processes for managing capital (IAS 1.134).	No similar requirement.
Selection and application of accounting policies	
When an IFRS Standard specifically applies to a transaction, other event, or condition, the accounting policy or policies applied to that item is determined by applying the IFRS Standards (IAS 8.7).	The FASB Codification is the source of authoritative generally accepted accounting principles for nongovernmental entities. The SEC also provides authoritative generally accepted accounting principles for
In a situation in which no specific IFRS Standard applies to a transaction, other event, or condition, management uses its judgment in developing and applying an accounting policy that results in information that is both (IAS 8.10):	SEC registrants (ASC 105-10-05-1). If guidance for a transaction or event is not specified within a source of authoritative GAAP for that entity, an entity first considers accounting principles for similar transactions or events within a source of authoritative
 Relevant to the economic decision-making needs of users 	GAAP for that entity and then considers nonauthoritative guidance from other sources. An entity does not follow
Reliable, i.e. represents faithfully; reflects the economic substance; and is neutral, prudent, and complete in all material respects	the accounting treatment specified in accounting guidance for similar transactions or events in cases in which those accounting principles either prohibit the application of the accounting treatment to the particular
In making the judgment described in IAS 8.10, management refers to, and considers the applicability of the following in this order (IAS 8.11 and .12):	transaction or event or indicate that the accounting treatment is not to be applied by analogy (ASC 105-10-05-2).
 IFRS Standards dealing with similar and related issues 	ASC 105-10-05-3 provides examples of non-authoritative guidance and literature.
 IASB Conceptual Framework definitions, recognition criteria, and measurement concepts for assets, liabilities, income, and expenses 	
Most recent pronouncements of other standard- setting bodies that use a similar conceptual framework to develop accounting standards, other accounting literature, and accepted industry practices (to the extent that these do not conflict with the first two bullets above)	
An entity may depart from a requirement in an IFRS Standard only in extremely rare circumstances where management concludes that compliance with that requirement would be so misleading that it would conflict with the objective of financial statements set out in the IASB Conceptual Framework, if the relevant regulatory framework requires, or otherwise does not prohibit, such a departure (IAS 1.19). In the extremely rare circumstances in which compliance with a requirement in an IFRS Standard would be so	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
prohibited by the relevant regulatory framework, certain disclosures are required (IAS 1.23).	
Going concern	
Management makes an assessment of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, when preparing the entity's financial statements. An entity prepares financial statements on a going concern basis unless management either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or has no realistic alternative but to do so (even if management did not determine this until after the reporting period). When management is aware, in making its assessment, of material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, the entity discloses those uncertainties (IAS 1.2526 and IAS 10.1416).	Management has a responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and any related disclosure requirements. In connection with preparing financial statements for each annual and interim reporting period, an entity's management evaluates whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued or within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued. Management's evaluation is based on relevant conditions and events that are known and reasonably knowable at the date that the financial statements are issued (ASC 205-40-05 and 205-40-50). Under IFRS, the assessment period is at least one year from the financial statement date (balance sheet date) with no upper time limit. Under IFRS, disclosures are required when management is aware of material uncertainties related to events and conditions that may cast significant doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern. Under U.S. GAAP, disclosures are required when there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern or unlike IFRS Standards when substantial doubt is alleviated as a result of consideration of management's plans.
Liquidation basis of accounting	
IFRS Standards state that an entity prepares financial statements on the going concern basis of accounting "unless management either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or has no realistic alternative but to do so" (IAS 1.25). However, unlike U.S. GAAP, IFRS Standards currently do not provide explicit guidance on when or how to apply the liquidation basis of accounting.	An entity prepares its financial statements using the liquidation basis of accounting in ASC 205-30 when liquidation is imminent unless the liquidation follows a plan for liquidation that was specified in the entity's governing documents at the entity's inception (ASC 205-30-25-1).

3.2 Changes in accounting policies and correction of errors

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IAS 1, 8 and 33	Relevant guidance: ASC 250, 260; SEC SAB Topic 11:M	
Introduction		
The objective of IAS 8 is to prescribe the criteria for selecting and changing accounting policies along with	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 250-10-05-1).	

IFRS Standards the accounting treatment and disclosure of changes in accounting policies, changes in estimates, and correction of errors (IAS 8.1).

Change in accounting policy / accounting principle

A change in accounting policy is made only if the change (a) is required by an IFRS Standard, or (b) results in the financial statements providing reliable and more relevant information about the effects of transactions, other events, or conditions on the entity's financial position, financial performance, or cash flows (IAS 8.14).

The initial application of a policy to revalue assets in accordance with IAS 16 or IAS 38 is a change in an accounting policy. However, that change is accounted for as a revaluation under IAS 16 or IAS 38 rather than in accordance with IAS 8 (IAS 8.17).

Unless included in the specific transitional provisions, a change in accounting policy upon initial application of an IFRS Standard is applied retrospectively. This change is accounted for by adjusting the relevant opening equity balance and prior-period comparative amounts presented (IAS 8.19 and .22). When retrospective application is required by IAS 8.19(a) or (b), a change in accounting policy is applied retrospectively except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine either the period-specific or cumulative effects of the change (IAS 8.23).

When it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects on comparative information, the entity applies the new accounting policy from the earliest date practicable (IAS 8.24-.27). IAS 8.5 contains a definition of impracticable and IAS 8.50-.53 contains further guidance on impracticability in respect of retrospective application and retrospective restatement.

IAS 8.30 requires disclosure of a new IFRS Standard that has been issued but is not yet effective, together with the known or reasonably estimable information relevant to assessing the possible impact the application of the new IFRS Standard will have on the entity's financial statements in the period of initial application.

Similar to IFRS Standards, a change in accounting principle is made only if (a) the change is required by a newly issued Codification update or (b) the entity can justify the use of an allowable alternative accounting principle on the basis that it is preferable (ASC 250-10-45-2).

Unlike IFRS Standards, fixed assets and intangibles are not revalued in a manner similar to that provided by IAS 16 or IAS 38.

Similar to IAS 8 (ASC 250-10-45-5 through 45-8). However, retrospective application includes only the direct effects of a change in accounting principle. IAS 8 does not include specific guidance on this area. Similar to IAS 8, except that the accounting for and disclosure of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle is specifically addressed (ASC 250-10-45-5 and 45-8).

ASC 250-10-45-9 through 45-10 lists the conditions that must be met before an entity can conclude that it is impracticable to apply the effects of a change in accounting principle retrospectively.

SEC SAB Topic 11:M contains similar disclosure requirements for SEC registrants.

Correction of errors

Prior period errors (IAS 8.41) are corrected retrospectively in the first set of financial statements authorized for issue after their discovery by (IAS 8.42):

- Restating the comparative amounts for prior periods in which the error occurred
- If the error occurred before the earliest prior period presented, restating the opening balances of assets,

A correction of an error in previously issued financial statements is reported as a prior-period adjustment by restating the prior-period financial statements (ASC 250-10-45-23). Restatement requires:

 The cumulative effect of the error on periods prior to those presented is reflected in the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities as of the beginning of the first period presented

liabilities, and equity for the earliest prior period presented

A prior period error is corrected by retrospective restatement except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine either the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error (IAS 8.43-.48).

U.S. GAAP

- An offsetting adjustment, if any, is made to the opening balance of retained earnings for that period
- Financial statements for each individual prior period presented are adjusted to reflect correction of the period-specific effects of the change

In determining materiality for the purpose of reporting the correction of an error, amounts are related to the estimated income for the full fiscal year and also to the effect on the trend of earnings. Changes that are material with respect to an interim period but not material with respect to the estimated income for the full fiscal year or to the trend of earnings are separately disclosed in the interim period (ASC 250-10-45-27).

Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no similar requirement for an impracticability exception with respect to a correction of an error.

Change in estimates

Changes in estimates are accounted for prospectively other than for a change to which IAS 8.37 applies (IAS 8.34-.38).

To the extent that a change in an accounting estimate gives rise to changes in assets and liabilities, or relates to an item of equity, it is recognized by adjusting the carrying amount of the related asset, liability, or equity item in the period of the change (IAS 8.37).

Similar to IAS 8 (ASC 250-10-45-17).

Presentation

Basic and diluted earnings per share of all periods presented are adjusted for the effects of errors and adjustments resulting from changes in accounting policies accounted for retrospectively (IAS 33.64).

When an entity applies an accounting policy retrospectively or makes a retrospective restatement of items in its financial statements, or when it reclassifies items in its financial statements, and those changes have a material effect on the information in the statement of financial position at the beginning of the preceding period, it is required to present a third statement of financial position as of the beginning of the preceding period in addition to the minimum comparative financial statements (IAS 1.40A through .40D).

When an additional statement of financial position is required to be presented, an entity discloses the information required by IAS 1.41-.44 and IAS 8. However, the related notes to the opening statement of financial position at the beginning of the preceding period are not required (IAS 1.40C).

If prior period results of operations are restated, then earnings per share data for the prior period are restated (ASC 260-10-55-15 through 55-16).

Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no similar requirement for a third balance sheet as of the beginning of the preceding period.

4. Assets

4.1 Property, plant and equipment

Accounting for proceeds and costs of testing of PPE

In March 2016, the IFRS Interpretations Committee tentatively decided to propose a narrow-scope amendment to IAS 16 to prohibit the deduction of proceeds from selling items produced before the item of PPE is capable of operating as intended by management from the cost of PPE. An exposure draft is expected during the first half of 2017.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 16, 23, and 36; IFRS 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 360, 410, 820, 835, 845, and 908; Concepts Statement 5; SEC SAB Topic 5:CC
Introduction	
The objective of IAS 16 is to prescribe the accounting treatment for property, plant and equipment, including bearer plants, so that users of the financial statements can discern information about an entity's investment in its property, plant and equipment and the changes in such investment. The principal issues in accounting for property, plant and equipment are the recognition of the assets, the determination of their carrying amounts, and the depreciation charges and impairment losses to be recognized in relation to them (IAS 16.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-05-2). The accounting for development costs for land, orchards, groves, vineyards, intermediate-life plants, trees and vines, breeding and production animals and field or row crops is in ASC 905-360 and is similar to the guidance under IFRS Standards except the revaluation approach is not permitted.
Property, plant and equipment are tangible items that are (IAS 16.6):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-05-3).
 Held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes; and are 	
Expected to be used during more than one period	
Initial recognition	
The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognized as an asset if, and only if (IAS 16.7):	Similar to IFRS Standards.
It is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the entity; and	
The cost of the item can be measured reliably	
IAS 16.1622 contains detailed rules on the elements of cost.	
IAS 23 establishes criteria for the recognition of interest as a component of the carrying amount of a self-constructed item of property, plant and equipment (IAS 16.22).	
The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the cash price equivalent at the recognition date. If payment is deferred beyond normal credit terms, the difference between the cash price equivalent and the	Historical cost is the amount of cash, or its equivalent, paid to acquire an asset, commonly adjusted after acquisition for amortization or other allocations (Concepts Statement 5.67a).

omparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards	34
IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
total payment is recognized as interest over the period of credit unless such interest is capitalized in accordance with IAS 23 (IAS 16.23).	
IAS 16.16(c) requires the initial recognition to include an estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and site restoration. This applies when the entity has an obligation as a consequence of using the item for a purpose other than production of inventory.	Upon initial recognition of a liability for an asset retirement obligation, an entity capitalizes an asset retirement cost by increasing the carrying amount of the related long-lived asset by the same amount as the liability (ASC 410-20-25-5).
Asset exchanges	
IAS 16.2426 deal with assets acquired in an exchange for non-monetary asset(s), or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets (and whether the new asset is recognized at its fair value or the carrying amount of the asset given up – the emphasis is on substance over form).	Exchanges of nonmonetary assets are generally recorded at fair value. However, if the exchange lacks commercial substance, fair value is not determinable, or it's an exchange transaction to facilitate sales to customers, the exchange is recorded using a carryover basis (ASC 845-10-30-1 through 30-3).
Subsequent costs	
IAS 16.13 requires that subsequent expenditure on components is added to cost (and the replaced element derecognized). Day-to-day servicing costs are expensed (IAS 16.12). Costs of major periodic inspections are capitalized (IAS 16.14) and any remaining carrying amount of the previous inspection cost is derecognized.	Cost of routine maintenance is expensed as incurred. Major inspections and overhauls may be expensed as incurred (<i>direct expensing method</i>) or capitalized and amortized to the next major inspection or overhaul (<i>built-in overhaul</i> and <i>deferral</i> methods) (ASC 908-720-25-3; ASC 908-360-35-4 through 35-6).
Revaluations	
Revaluations are permitted (as an alternative to the cost model), but not required, but if revalued are done on a class-by-class basis (IAS 16.29): Revalue to fair value (usually market value) if fair	Unlike IFRS Standards, revaluation is not permitted except for impairment (see Section 4.4, "Impairment"). Reversals of impairment losses are not permitted (ASC 350-20-35-13, ASC 350-30-35-20, and ASC 360-10-35-20).
 value can be measured reliably (IAS 16.31) Revaluations are to be sufficiently regular that the carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value at the end of the reporting period (IAS 16.31 and .34) 	Property, plant and equipment is not written up by an entity to reflect appraisal, market, or current values which are above cost to the entity, except in special cases such as quasi-reorganizations
If an item of property, plant and equipment is revalued, the entire class of property, plant and equipment to which that asset belongs is revalued (IAS 16.36).	(ASC 852-740-45-3).
	I and the second

When property, plant and equipment is revalued, the carrying amount of the asset is adjusted to the revalued amount. At the date of revaluation, the asset is treated by either:

- Adjusting gross carrying amount, consistent with the revaluation of the carrying amount of the asset, or
- Eliminating the accumulated depreciation against the gross carrying amount of the asset

The amount of the adjustment of accumulated depreciation forms part of the increase or decrease in carrying amount in IAS 16.39 and .40, noted below (IAS 16.35).

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** If an asset's carrying amount is increased as a result of Unlike IFRS Standards, revaluation is not permitted a revaluation, the increase is recognized in OCI and except for impairment (see Section 4.4, "Impairment"). accumulated in equity under the heading of revaluation Reversals of impairment losses are not permitted (ASC surplus. However, the increase is recognized in profit or 350-20-35-13, ASC 350-30-35-20, and ASC 360-10-35loss to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease 20). of the same asset previously recognized in profit or loss (IAS 16.39). If an asset's carrying amount is decreased as a result of Unlike IFRS Standards, revaluation is not permitted a revaluation, the decrease is recognized in profit or except for impairment (see Section 4.4. "Impairment"). loss. However, the decrease is recognized in OCI to the Reversals of impairment losses are not permitted (ASC extent of any credit balance existing in the revaluation 350-20-35-13, ASC 350-30-35-20, and ASC 360-10-35surplus in respect of that asset. The decrease 20). recognized in OCI reduces the amount accumulated in equity under the heading of revaluation surplus (IAS 16.40). The revaluation surplus included in equity in respect of Unlike IFRS Standards, revaluation is not permitted an item of property, plant and equipment may be except for impairment (see Section 4.4, "Impairment"). transferred directly to retained earnings when the asset Reversals of impairment losses are not permitted (ASC is derecognized. This may involve transferring the whole 350-20-35-13, ASC 350-30-35-20, and ASC 360-10-35amount of the surplus when the asset is retired or 20). disposed of. However, some of the surplus may be transferred as the asset is used by an entity. In such a case, the amount of the surplus transferred would be the difference between depreciation based on the revalued carrying amount of the asset and depreciation based on the asset's original cost. Transfers from revaluation surplus to retained earnings are not made through profit or loss (IAS 16.41). **Depreciation** Property, plant and equipment (less estimated salvage Depreciation is recognized as long as the asset's value) are depreciated over their expected useful lives. residual value does not exceed its carrying amount in which case the depreciation charge is zero unless its (ASC 360-10-35-4). Land is not depreciated. residual value subsequently decreases to an amount below the asset's carrying amount (IAS 16.52-.54). Land is generally not depreciated (IAS 16.58). A depreciation method that is based on revenue that is ASC 360-10-35 addresses acceptable methods of generated by an activity that includes the use of an asset depreciation. is not appropriate. The revenue generated by an activity that includes the use of an asset generally reflects factors other than the consumption of the economic benefits of the assets (IAS 16.62A). The residual value and the useful life of an asset is Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no requirement that reviewed at least at each financial year-end and, if residual values and useful life be reviewed annually. expectations differ from previous estimates, the However, for SEC registrants, there is an expectation of change(s) is accounted for as a change in an accounting a continual evaluation of the appropriateness of useful estimate in accordance with IAS 8 (IAS 16.51). lives of long-lived assets and to changes to estimated residual values (SEC SAB Topic 5: CC). The asset management policy of the entity may involve ASC 360-10-35-4 requires depreciation over the the disposal of assets after a specified time or after expected useful life of the facility in such a way as to

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
consumption of a specified proportion of the future economic benefits embodied in the asset. Therefore, the useful life of an asset may be shorter than its economic life. The estimation of the useful life of the asset is a matter of judgment based on the experience of the entity with similar assets (IAS 16.57).	allocate it as equitably as possible to the periods during which services are obtained from the use of the facility.
Component depreciation is required whereby each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately (IAS 16.43).	Unlike IFRS Standards, component depreciation is not required but is allowed. Depreciation method is to be systematic and rational (ASC 360-10-35-4).
The carrying amounts of parts or components that are replaced are derecognized (IAS 16.70).	
Depreciation ceases in accordance with IFRS 5 if the asset qualifies as held for sale (see Section 2.6, "Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations").	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-35-43).
Borrowing costs	
Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or production of a qualifying asset form part of the cost of that asset. Other borrowing costs are recognized as an expense (IAS 23.1).	Unlike IFRS Standards, the definition of a qualifying asset does not include the term substantial (ASC 835-20-15-5 through 15-6).
IAS 23 applies to a <i>qualifying asset</i> which is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale (IAS 23.5).	
Financial assets, and inventories that are manufactured, or otherwise produced, over a short period of time are not qualifying assets. Assets that are ready for their intended use or sale when acquired are not qualifying assets (IAS 23.7).	
Borrowing costs are interest and other costs that an entity incurs in connection with the borrowing of funds (IAS 23.5). Borrowing costs may be interpreted more broadly than interest costs (e.g. exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs) (IAS 23.6(e)).	Unlike IFRS Standards, borrowing costs are generally limited to interest cost (ASC 835-20-05-1). Interest cost includes interest recognized on obligations having explicit interest rates, interest imputed on certain types of payables in accordance with ASC 835-30, and interest related to a capital lease determined in accordance with ASC 840–30. With respect to obligations having explicit interest rates, interest cost includes amounts resulting from periodic amortization of discount or premium and issue costs on debt (ASC Master Glossary, "Interest Cost").
An entity capitalizes borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset as part of the cost of that asset. An entity recognizes other borrowing costs as an expense in the period in which it incurs them (IAS 23.8).	Interest costs are capitalized as part of the historical cost of qualifying assets when those assets require a period of time (e.g. a construction period) to get them ready for their intended use (ASC 835-20-05-1 and ASC 360-10-30-1).
When an entity borrows funds specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset, the entity determines the amount of borrowing costs eligible for	When an entity borrows funds specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset, an entity may use the rate of that borrowing (ASC 835-20-30-3).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP capitalization as the actual borrowing costs incurred on Unlike IFRS Standards, a deduction for income earned is that borrowing during the period less any investment generally not permitted, unless particular tax-exempt income on the temporary investment of those borrowings borrowings are involved (ASC 835-20-30-10). (IAS 23.12). When an entity borrows funds generally and uses them In identifying the borrowings to be included in the to obtain a qualifying asset, the entity determines the weighted average rate, the objective is a reasonable amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalization by measure of the cost of financing acquisition of the asset applying a capitalization rate to the expenditures on that in terms of the interest cost incurred that otherwise could asset. The capitalization rate is the weighted average of have been avoided. Judgment is required to make a the borrowing costs applicable to the borrowings of the selection of borrowings that best accomplishes that entity that are outstanding during the period, other than objective in the circumstances. However, the use of borrowings made specifically for the purpose of judgment in determining capitalization rates does not obtaining a qualifying asset. The amount of borrowing circumvent the requirement that a capitalization rate be costs that an entity capitalizes during a period cannot applied to all capitalized expenditures for a qualifying exceed the amount of borrowing costs it incurred during asset to the extent that interest cost has been incurred that period (IAS 23.14). during an accounting period (ASC 835-20-30-4). Note: In January 2017, the Board issued Exposure Draft, Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards 2015-2017 Cycle, which proposes to amend paragraph 14 of IAS 23 to clarify that when a qualifying asset is ready for its intended use or sale, an entity treats any outstanding borrowing made specifically to obtain that qualifying asset as part of the funds that it has borrowed generally. IAS 23 begins capitalizing borrowing costs as part of the Interest cost capitalization is required when activities to cost of a qualifying asset on the commencement date. get the asset ready for intended use are in progress, The commencement date for capitalization is the date expenditures have been made, and interest cost is being when the entity first meets all of these conditions incurred (ASC 835-20-25-3). (IAS 23.17-.19): In cases involving qualifying assets financed with the Incurs expenditures for the asset proceeds of tax-exempt borrowings that are externally restricted, the capitalization begins at the date of the Incurs borrowing costs borrowing (ASC 835-20-25-8). Undertakes activities necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale An entity suspends capitalization of borrowing costs Similar to IFRS Standards, an entity suspends during extended periods in which it suspends active capitalization of borrowing costs during extended delays development of a qualifying asset (IAS 23.20). in construction (ASC 835-20-25-4) and ceases capitalization of borrowing costs once the asset is ready An entity ceases capitalizing borrowing costs when for use (ASC 835-20-25-5). substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are complete (IAS 23.22). Accumulation of costs significantly in excess of the When the carrying amount or the expected ultimate cost of the qualifying asset exceeds its recoverable amount amount originally expected for the acquisition or or net realizable value, the carrying amount is written construction of a long-lived asset is an indicator that the down or written off in accordance with the requirements asset is to be tested for impairment (ASC 360-10-35of other standards. In certain circumstances, the amount 21(d)). of the write down or write-off is written back in

accordance with those other standards (IAS 23.16).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Impairment	
There is no requirement for annual impairment reviews of property, plant and equipment. However, IAS 36 contains rules on impairment and may require an impairment review if an indication of impairment exists (IAS 16.63).	Similar to IFRS Standards, there is no requirement for annual impairment reviews of property, plant and equipment. However, ASC 360-10, <i>Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets</i> , subsections contain rules on impairment and may require an impairment review if an indication of impairment exists (ASC 360-10-35-21).

4.2 Investment property

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 40 and 16; IFRS 5 and 13	Relevant guidance: See Section 4.1, "Property, plant and equipment" and ASC 360, 845, 970, and 976
Introduction	
 Investment property is property (land or a building – or part of a building – or both) held (by the owner or by the lessee under a finance lease) to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for (IAS 40.5): Use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes; or 	Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no equivalent requirement. Property held for investment purposes is treated the same as other property, plant and equipment (see Section 4.1, "Property, plant and equipment"). Real estate guidance is included in ASC 360-20, ASC 970, and ASC 976.
 Sale in the ordinary course of business Also, see IAS 40.715, which supplements the basic definition. 	Note: In May 2014, the Board and the FASB issued, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15 and ASC 606). The guidance establishes principles that entities would apply to provide financial statement users with useful information about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows from contracts with customers. Upon adoption of the new guidance on revenue recognition, the guidance in ASC 360-20 will relate only to guidance on sale-leaseback accounting.
Examples of investment property are (IAS 40.8):	No similar requirement.
 Land held for long-term capital appreciation rather than short-term sale in the ordinary course of business 	
Land held for a currently undetermined future use. (If an entity has not determined that it will use the land as owner-occupied property or for short-term sale in the ordinary course of business, the land is regarded as held for capital appreciation.)	
A building owned by the entity (or held by the entity under a finance lease) and leased out under one or more operating leases	
A building that is vacant but is held to be leased out under one or more operating leases	
 Property that is being constructed or developed for future use as investment property 	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
IAS 40 excludes owner-occupied property from being investment property (IAS 40.7 and .9(c)). IAS 16 applies to owner-occupied property.	
A property interest that is held by a lessee under an operating lease may be classified and accounted for as investment property if, and only if, the property would otherwise meet the definition of an investment property and the lessee uses the fair value model set out in IAS 40.3355 for the asset recognized. This classification alternative is available on a property-by-property basis. However, once this classification alternative is selected for one such property interest held under an operating lease, all property classified as investment property is accounted for using the fair value model. When this classification alternative is selected, any interest so classified is included in the disclosures required by IAS 40.7478 (IAS 40.6). (Upon adoption of IFRS 16, this information is deleted.)	Unlike IFRS Standards, any property held under an operating lease is not capitalized. Rent is expensed as incurred. Note: In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases, which requires lessees to recognize most leases on the balance sheet. The Board issued IFRS 16, Leases, in which lessees will treat all leases as finance leases, which will be recorded on the balance sheet.
Some properties comprise a portion that is held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation and another portion that is held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes. If these portions could be sold separately (or leased out separately under a finance lease), an entity accounts for the portions separately. If the portions could not be sold separately, the property is investment property only if an insignificant portion is held for use in the production or supply of goods or services or for administrative purposes (IAS 40.10). IAS 40.1114 contains guidance where other services provided to property – particularly relevant for situations like a hotel-owning company that subcontracts hotel management elsewhere. Judgment is needed to determine whether the acquisition of investment property is the acquisition of an asset or group of assets or a business combination within the scope of IFRS 3. The guidance in IFRS 3, not IAS 40.714, would be applied to determine if the	No similar requirement.
acquisition qualifies as a business combination (IFRS 40.14A). In some cases, an entity owns property that is leased to, and occupied by, its parent or another subsidiary. The property does not qualify as investment property in the consolidated financial statements, because the property is owner-occupied from the perspective of the group. However, from the perspective of the entity that owns it, the property is investment property if it meets the definition in IAS 40.5. Therefore, the lessor treats the property as investment property in its individual financial statements (IAS 40.15).	No similar requirement.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Measurement at recognition	
An investment property is measured initially at its cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement (IAS 40.20).	No similar requirement.
The initial cost of a property interest held under a lease and classified as an investment property is the same as that for a finance lease (IAS 17.20), i.e. the asset is recognized at the lower of the fair value of the property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. An equivalent amount is recognized as a liability (IAS 40.25). (Upon adoption of IFRS 16, this information is deleted.)	
IAS 40.2729 contains guidance where the asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset(s), or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets (similar to IAS 16).	Exchanges of nonmonetary assets are covered by ASC 845.
Measurement after recognition	
Except for IAS 40.32A, IAS 40 permits two recognition approaches. An entity chooses as its accounting policy one of the following models and applies that policy to all of its investment property (IAS 40.30):	No similar requirement. Investment property measurement is similar to the IFRS Standards cost model (but fair value disclosure is not required).
Fair value model, with annual remeasurement where movements are recognized in profit or loss (IAS 40.3355)	
Cost model, i.e. carry at cost less depreciation (measure under IAS 16 after initial recognition). Investment property that meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale (or is included in a disposal group that is classified as held for sale) is measured in accordance with IFRS 5 (IAS 40.56).	
Change from one model to the other is permitted only if it results in more appropriate presentation. This is considered highly unlikely in the case of moving from fair value model to cost model (IAS 40.31).	
If the cost model is adopted, certain fair value disclosures are still required (IAS 40.79(e)).	
Fair value model	
Where the fair value model is adopted, a gain or loss from a change in the fair value of investment property is recognized in profit or loss for the period in which it arises (IAS 40.35).	Fair value model is not permitted (except at impairment).
IAS 40.4041, .48, and .50 provides guidance on determining fair value, which is determined in accordance with IFRS 13.	Fair value model is not permitted (except at impairment).
An entity is encouraged, but not required, to determine the fair value of investment property on the basis of a valuation by an independent valuer who holds a	Fair value model is not permitted (except at impairment).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
recognized and relevant professional qualification and has recent experience in the location and category of the investment property being valued (IAS 40.32).	
There may be an inability for an entity to determine fair value reliably, such as when the market for comparable properties is inactive (for example, few recent transactions, price quotes are not current or observed transaction prices indicate seller was forced to sell) and alternative reliable measurements of fair value (for example, based on discounted cash flow projections) are not available. If an entity determines that the fair value of an investment property under construction is not reliably determinable but expects the fair value of the property to be reliably determinable when construction is complete, it measures that investment property under construction at cost until either its fair value becomes reliably determinable or construction is completed (whichever is earlier). If an entity determines that the fair value of an investment property (other than an investment property under construction) is not reliably measurable on a continuing basis, the entity measures that investment property using the cost model in IAS 16 (IAS 40.53).	Fair value model is not permitted (except at impairment).
Transfers	
Transfers to, or from, investment property are made when, and only when, there is a change in use, evidenced by (IAS 40.57):	No similar requirement.
 Commencement of owner-occupation, for a transfer from investment property 	
 Commencement of development with a view to sale, for a transfer from investment property to inventories 	
 End of owner-occupation, for a transfer from owner- occupied property to investment property; or 	
 Commencement of an operating lease to another party, for a transfer from inventories to investment property 	
For a transfer from investment property carried at fair value to owner-occupied property or inventories, the property's deemed cost for subsequent accounting in accordance with IAS 16 or IAS 2 is its fair value at the date of change in use (IAS 40.60).	
If an owner-occupied property becomes an investment property that will be carried at fair value, an entity applies IAS 16 up to the date of change in use. The entity treats any difference at that date between the carrying amount of the property and its fair value in accordance with the revaluation provisions of IAS 16 (IAS 40.61).	
For a transfer from inventories to investment property that will be carried at fair value, any difference between fair value of the property at that date and its previous	

U.S. GAAP

carrying amount is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 40.63).

When an entity completes the construction or development of a self-constructed investment property that will be carried at fair value, any difference between the fair value of the property at that date and its previous carrying amount is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 40.65).

Note: In December 2016, the Board issued *Transfers of Investment Property (Amendments to IAS 40)*, which clarify that transfers to, or from, investment property are required when, and only when, there is a change in use of property supported by evidence. In addition, the amendments also re-characterize the list of circumstances appearing in paragraph 57(a)–(d) as a non-exhaustive list of examples of evidence that a change in use has occurred. The Board has also clarified that a change in management's intent, by itself, does not provide sufficient evidence that a change in use has occurred. Evidence of a change in use must be observable.

The amendments are effective for accounting periods on or after January 1, 2018, however early application is permitted.

Disposals

An investment property is derecognized (eliminated from the statement of financial position) on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits are expected from its disposal (IAS 40.66).

The disposal of an investment property may be achieved by sale or by entering into a finance lease (IAS 40.67).

Gains or losses arising from retirement or disposal of investment property is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in profit or loss (unless IAS 17 requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback) in the period of the retirement or disposal (IAS 40.69).

No similar requirement.

Held for sale

See Section 2.6, "Non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations." IFRS 5 only applies where the cost model is used. Other investment properties are out of the scope of IFRS 5 (IFRS 5.5(d)).

For public entities, investment property held for sale is carried at fair value less cost to sell pursuant to ASC 360-10-S55 and S99 subsections on impairment or disposal of long-lived assets.

4.3 Intangible assets

Note: This section does not cover goodwill – see Section 9, "Business combinations" for a discussion of goodwill.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 36 and 38; IFRS 3, 5, and 13; SIC 32	Relevant guidance: ASC 340, 350, 360, 720, 730, 805, and 985; Concepts Statement 5
Introduction	
The objective of IAS 38 is to prescribe the accounting treatment for intangible assets that are not dealt with specifically in another Standard. IAS 38 requires an entity to recognize an intangible asset if specified criteria are met. IAS 38 also specifies how to measure the carrying amount of intangible assets (IAS 38.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 350-30-05-1). Intangible assets are defined as assets (not including financial assets) that lack physical substance (ASC Master Glossary, "Intangible Assets").
An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance (IAS 38.8).	
An asset is identifiable if it either is (IAS 38.12):	
 Separable – capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so, or 	
 Arises from contractual or other legal rights, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations 	
If intangible assets qualify as <i>held for sale</i> then IFRS 5 measurement and presentation rules apply (IAS 38.3(h)).	If intangible assets qualify as held for sale then ASC 360-10-35-15 through 35-49, Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, subsections on measurement and presentation rules apply.
Intangible assets arising from contracts with customers are accounted for in accordance with IFRS 15 (IAS 38.3 (i)).	The guidance on the transfer or sale of intangible assets, upon the adoption of ASC 606 is addressed in ASC 350-10-40.
Recognition and measurement	
If an item meets the definition of an intangible asset, it is recognized if: The cost of the asset can be measured reliably (IAS 38.21) or acquired in a business combination (IAS 38.33) It is probable that the expected future economic benefits will flow to the entity (IAS 38.21) – this criterion is always considered to be satisfied if the intangible asset is separately acquired (IAS 38.25)	An intangible asset that is acquired individually or with a group of other assets (other than those acquired in a business combination) is recognized if it meets the asset-recognition criteria in Concepts Statement 5. It does not have to meet the contractual-legal criterion or the separability criterion (ASC 350-30-25-4).
The cost of separately acquired intangible assets (not as part of a business combination) includes (IAS 38.27):	An intangible asset that is acquired individually or with a group of other assets (but not those acquired in a business combination) is measured based on the guidance included in ASC 805-50-15-3 and ASC 805-50-30-1 through 30-4. The cost of a group of assets

- Purchase price, including import duties and nonrefundable purchase taxes, after deducting trade discounts and rebates
- Directly attributable costs of preparing the asset for its intended use

U.S. GAAP

acquired in a transaction (other than those acquired in a business combination) is allocated to the individual assets based on their relative fair values and does not give rise to goodwill (ASC 805-50-30-3).

Research and development (internally generated intangible assets)

No intangible asset arising from research (or from the research phase of an internal project) is recognized. Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) is recognized as an expense when incurred (IAS 38.54).

An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognized if an entity can demonstrate all of the following (IAS 38.57):

- Technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so it will be available for use or sale
- Intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it
- Ability to use or sell the intangible asset
- How the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits
- Availability of adequate technical, financial, and other resources to complete development and to use or sell the intangible asset
- Ability to reliably measure the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development

Internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance are not recognized as intangible assets (IAS 38.63).

The cost of an internally generated intangible asset is the sum of all expenditures incurred from the date the recognition criteria in IAS 38.21, .22, and .57 are first met (IAS 38.65).

IAS 38.66-.67 provides examples of costs of internally generated intangible assets that are and are not capitalizable – for instance, identified inefficiencies, initial operating losses, and training costs are all specifically excluded from capitalization.

Expenditures related to research and development activities are expensed as incurred (ASC 730-10-25-1).

Costs related to computer software are discussed below.

Costs of internally developing, maintaining, or restoring intangible assets (including goodwill) that are not specifically identifiable, that have indeterminate lives, or that are inherent in a continuing business and related to an entity as a whole, are expensed when incurred (ASC 350-20-25-3).

Acquisition as part of a business combination

IAS 38.33-.37 provides guidance for the initial measurement and recognition of an intangible asset acquired in a business combination:

 In accordance with IFRS 3, if an intangible asset is acquired in a business combination, the cost of that intangible asset is its fair value at the acquisition Similar to IFRS Standards, an intangible asset acquired in a business combination is recognized at fair value separately from goodwill if it is separable or it arises from contractual or other legal rights, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable (ASC 805-20-25-10 and ASC Master Glossary, "Identifiable").

date. Both the probability recognition criterion and the reliable measurement criterion in IAS 38.21 are always considered to be satisfied for intangible assets acquired in a business combination.

In accordance with IFRS 3 and IAS 38, an acquirer recognizes at the acquisition date, separately from goodwill, an intangible asset of the acquiree, irrespective of whether the asset had been recognized by the acquiree before the business combination. The in-process research and development project of the acquiree must meet the definition of an intangible asset and be identifiable.

U.S. GAAP

An acquired in-process research and development project is recognized as an indefinite-lived intangible asset at its acquisition-date fair value (ASC 350-30-35-17A and ASC 730-10-15-4).

Recognition of an expense

An expenditure on an intangible item is not capitalized unless it forms part of the cost of an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria in IAS 38 or is acquired in a business combination and cannot be recognized as an intangible asset, in which case it is recognized as part of the goodwill (IAS 38.68).

Some expenditures may be incurred to provide a future economic benefit, but an intangible asset or other asset is not created or acquired that can be recognized (IAS 38.69). In these situations, the expenditure is recognized as an expense when it is incurred. Examples of such expenditures include:

- Start-up activities unless the expenditure is included in the cost of property, plant and equipment under IAS 16
- Training activities
- Advertising and promotional activities
- Relocation or reorganization activities

Expenditure on an intangible item that was initially recognized as an expense is not recognized as part of the cost of an intangible asset at a later date (IAS 38.71).

Similar to IFRS Standards, except for certain advertising expenditures. Direct-response advertising costs are capitalized if certain criteria are met (ASC 340-20-25-4). In addition, advertising costs are expensed as incurred (similar to IFRS Standards) or the first time the advertising takes place (unlike IFRS Standards) (ASC 720-35-25-1).

Note: Upon the adoption of Topic 606 on *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, the guidance in ASC 340-20 is superseded.

Measurement after recognition

An entity chooses either the cost model in IAS 38.74 or the revaluation model in IAS 38.75 as its accounting policy (IAS 38.72).

If the revaluation model is selected, all the other assets in that class are also accounted for using the same model, unless there is no active market for those assets (IAS 38.72).

Cost model: After initial recognition, an intangible asset is carried at its cost less any accumulated amortization and any impairment losses (IAS 38.74).

Revaluation model: After initial recognition, an intangible asset is carried at a revalued amount, being its fair value

Revaluation is not permitted (ASC 350-30-35-14).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 350-30-35).

Revaluation is not permitted (ASC 350-30-35-14).

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

at the date of the revaluation less any subsequent accumulated amortization and any subsequent accumulated impairment losses. Fair value is measured by reference to an active market for the purpose of revaluations under IAS 38. Revaluations are made with such regularity that at the end of the reporting period, the carrying amount of the asset does not differ materially from its fair value (IAS 38.75).

When an intangible asset is revaluated, the carrying amount of the asset is adjusted to the revalued amount. At the date of the revaluation, either:

- The gross carrying amount is adjusted consistent with the revaluation of the carrying amount of the assets, or
- The accumulated amortization is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset

The amount of the adjustment of accumulated amortization forms part of the increase or decrease in the carrying amount that is accounted for in IAS 38.85 or .86 (IAS 38.80).

Useful life and amortization

An entity assesses whether the useful life of an intangible asset is finite or indefinite and, if finite, the length of, or number of production or similar units constituting, that useful life. An intangible asset is regarded by the entity as having an indefinite useful life when, based on an analysis of all the relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows for the entity (IAS 38.88).

The term indefinite does not mean infinite (IAS 38.91). Intangible assets are amortized over their useful life unless that life is determined to be indefinite (IAS 38.97).

Similar to IFRS Standards, intangible assets are amortized over their useful life unless that life is determined to be indefinite (ASC 350-30-35-6 through 35-7). Indefinite does not mean infinite (ASC 350-30-35-4). Intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC 360-10, "Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets," subsections (ASC 350-30-35-14).

Impairment

An intangible asset with a finite useful life is amortized and then tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36.7-.17. An entity assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of the asset (IAS 36.9).

An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not amortized (IAS 38.107). Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, an entity also tests an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life for impairment by comparing its recoverable amount with its carrying amount annually and whenever there is an

An intangible asset that is amortized and other long-lived assets (a long-lived asset or asset group) are tested for impairment using a two-step process. If the carrying amount of the asset or group is not recoverable and it is greater than its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized (ASC 360-10-35-17).

An intangible asset with an indefinite useful life is not amortized. It is tested for impairment annually and, more frequently, if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired (ASC 350-30-35-18).

See Section 4.4, "Impairment" for a discussion of the U.S. GAAP guidance on the analysis for impairment.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
indication that the intangible asset may be impaired (IAS 36.10(a) and IAS 38.108).	
See Section 4.4, "Impairment" for a detailed discussion of the IFRS guidance on the analysis for impairment.	
Other matters	
Computer software is an intangible asset subject to the guidance in IAS 38 unless it is an integral part of related hardware in which case IAS 16 would apply (IAS 38.4).	Computer software costs may be capitalized as an intangible asset in certain specific circumstances. Separate guidelines are provided for internal-use software (ASC 350-40) and software to be sold, leased, or marketed (ASC 985-20).
A web site developed for internal or external access is an internally generated intangible asset that is subject to the guidance in IAS 38. SIC 32 provides interpretive guidance on the application of IAS 38 for web site development costs. For example, SIC 32 discusses the different stages in the development of a web site and the accounting for the costs incurred in those stages.	Similar to IFRS Standards, web site development costs are capitalized as an intangible asset in certain specific circumstances. Generally, ASC 350-50 discusses the different stages in the development of a web site and the accounting for the costs incurred in those stages. For example, ASC 350-50 refers to ASC 350-40 for internaluse software and ASC 985-20 for software to be marketed externally (ASC 350-50-25-4).

4.4 Impairment

Accounting for goodwill impairment

The FASB has a research project to consider whether to make changes to the subsequent accounting for goodwill other than the changes to the guidance on impairment noted below.

The Board also has a research project on goodwill and impairment with an objective to consider how to address the certain areas of focus identified in the Post-implementation Review of IFRS 3.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IAS 36; IFRS 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 350, 360, and 820	
Introduction		
The objective of IAS 36 is to prescribe the procedures that an entity applies to ensure that its assets are carried at no more than their recoverable amount. An asset is carried at more than its recoverable amount if its carrying amount exceeds the amount to be recovered through use or sale of the asset. If this is the case, the asset is described as impaired and IAS 36 requires the entity to recognize an impairment loss. IAS 36 also specifies when an entity reverses an impairment loss (IAS 36.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-35).	
Identifying an asset that may be impaired		
An entity assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of the asset (IAS 36.9).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 360-10-35-21).	

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, an entity (IAS 36.10):

- Tests an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or an intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with its recoverable amount
- Tests goodwill acquired in a business combination for impairment annually in accordance with IAS 36.80-99

If a cash generating unit includes goodwill, it is subject to annual impairment testing and whenever there is an indication that the unit may be impaired (IAS 36.90).

The impairment test is a one-step process. If the recoverable amount is below the carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount and an impairment loss is recognized (IAS 36.59).

Recoverable amount is the higher of its fair value less costs of disposal and its value in use (IAS 36.6).

Value in use is the present value of the future cash flows expected to be derived from an asset or cash-generating unit (CGU) (IAS 36.6).

U.S. GAAP

Similar to IFRS Standards, except an intangible asset not yet available for use is reviewed for impairment when an indicator of impairment exists. There are also some differences in the indicators of impairment. For example, under IAS 36 a change in market interest rates or other market rates of return is an indicator of impairment (ASC 350-30-35-18 through 35-20).

Similar to IFRS Standards, goodwill of a reporting unit is tested for impairment on an annual basis and between annual tests in certain circumstances. The annual goodwill impairment test may be performed any time during the fiscal year provided the test is performed at same time every year. Different reporting units may be tested for impairment at different times (ASC 350-20-35-28 and 35-30).

In general, an impairment loss is recognized if the carrying amount exceeds fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (ASC Master Glossary, "Fair Value").

The impairment test for goodwill (ASC 350-20-35) and the impairment test for long-lived assets other than indefinite-lived intangible assets (ASC 360-10-35) is a two-step process. The first step is used to identify potential impairment.

Impairment testing - goodwill

Goodwill acquired in a business combination is allocated to the acquirer's cash-generating units pursuant to the guidance in IAS 36.80-.90. Each unit or group of units that goodwill is allocated to represent the lowest level within the entity that goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes and are not larger than an operating segment as defined by IFRS 8.5, before aggregation (IAS 36.80).

A *CGU* is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generate cash flows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or group of assets (IAS 36.6).

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the CGU level using a one-step approach. If the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit, an impairment loss is recognized and allocated as follows (IAS 36.104):

- First, reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the CGU
- Then, reduce the carrying amount of the other assets of the group on a pro rata basis of the carrying amount of each asset in the unit

Goodwill acquired in a business combination is assigned to one or more reporting units at the acquisition date (ASC 350-20-35-41). A reporting unit is an operating segment or one level below an operating segment (a component) (ASC 350-20-35-33 through 35-38).

Unlike IFRS Standards, goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level using a two-step process (ASC 350-20-35-4 through 35-19). An entity may first assess qualitative factors, as described in ASC 350-20-35-3A through 35-3G, to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test (ASC 350-20-35-3 through 35-3E).

If, after assessing the totality of events or circumstances such as those described in ASC 350-20-35-3C, an entity determines that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, then the entity performs the first step of the two-step goodwill impairment test (ASC 350-20-35-3E).

First step

The first step of the impairment test compares the carrying amount of the reporting unit to its fair value. If the carrying amount exceeds fair value, the second step

These reductions in carrying amounts are treated as impairment losses on individual assets and recognized in accordance with IAS 36.60.

U.S. GAAP

is performed to measure the amount of impairment loss, if any. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit is zero or negative, the second step of the impairment test is performed to measure the amount of impairment loss, if any, when it is more likely than not (that is, a likelihood of more than 50 percent) that a goodwill impairment exists. In considering whether it is more likely than not that a goodwill impairment exists, an entity evaluates, using the process described in ASC 350-20-35-3F through 35-3G, whether there are adverse qualitative factors, including the examples of events and circumstances provided in ASC 350-20-35-3C (ASC 350-20-35-4 through 35-8A).

Second step

In the second step, the implied fair value of reporting unit goodwill is compared to its carrying amount. If the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment is recognized. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination (ASC 350-20-35-14 through 35-19).

Note: In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. To simplify the subsequent measurement of goodwill, the FASB eliminated Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test whereby an entity performs its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity recognizes an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value; however, the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, an entity considers income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment loss, if applicable. The FASB also eliminated the requirements for any reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount to perform a qualitative assessment and, if it fails that qualitative test, to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. Therefore, the same impairment assessment applies to all reporting units. An entity is required to disclose the amount of goodwill allocated to each reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount of net assets. An entity still has the option to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary.

The amendments are effective for a public business entity that is an SEC filer for its annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. A public business entity that is not an SEC filer would adopt the amendments for its annual

U.S. GAAP

or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. The amendments are effective for all other entities for their annual or any interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017.

The impairment tests under U.S. GAAP and IFRS are now more closely aligned however, under IFRS, the impairment test is at the cash-generating unit or group and compares the carrying amount of that unit with its recoverable amount.

Impairment testing - intangible assets other than goodwill

Intangible assets other than goodwill

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36.7-.17. Using a one-step approach, an entity assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of the asset (IAS 36.9).

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment an entity also tests an intangible asset with an indefinite useful life for impairment by comparing its recoverable amount with its carrying amount annually and whenever there is an indication that the intangible asset may be impaired (IAS 36.10(a) and IAS 38.108).

If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, an entity determines the recoverable amount of the CGU to which it belongs (IAS 36.66).

If the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit, an impairment loss is recognized and allocated in accordance with IAS 36.104.

Indefinite-lived intangible assets

Intangible assets not subject to amortization are tested for impairment annually and, more frequently, if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired (ASC 350-30-35-18).

Unlike IFRS Standards, an entity may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is necessary to perform the quantitative impairment test as described in paragraph ASC 350-30-35-19. An entity has an unconditional option to bypass the qualitative assessment for any indefinite-lived intangible asset in any period and proceed directly to performing the quantitative impairment test as described in paragraph ASC 350-30-35-19. An entity may resume performing the qualitative assessment in any subsequent period. If an entity elects to perform a qualitative assessment, it first assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not (that is, a likelihood of more than 50 percent) that an indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired (ASC 350-30-35-18A through 35-18F).

If after assessing the totality of events and circumstances and their potential effect on significant inputs to the fair value determination an entity determines that it is more likely than not that the indefinite-lived intangible asset is impaired, then the entity calculates the fair value of the intangible asset and performs the quantitative impairment test in accordance with the following paragraph (ASC 350-30-35-18F).

The quantitative impairment test for an indefinite-lived intangible asset consists of a comparison of the fair value of the asset with its carrying amount. If the carrying amount of an intangible asset exceeds its fair value, an entity recognizes an impairment loss in an amount equal to that excess. After an impairment loss is recognized, the adjusted carrying amount of the intangible asset is its new accounting basis (ASC 350-30-35-19).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Subsequent reversal of a previously recognized impairment loss is prohibited (ASC 350-30-35-20).
	Intangible assets that are amortized and other long-lived assets (a long-lived asset or asset group)
	Intangible assets that are amortized and other long-lived assets (a long-lived asset or asset group) are tested for impairment using a two-step process. If the carrying amount of the asset or group is not recoverable and it is greater than its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized. The first step determines if the asset or group is recoverable. If the carrying amount of the asset or group exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected from the use and eventual disposition of the asset or group, it is not recoverable. The second step measures the impairment loss as the difference between the fair value of the asset or group and its carrying amount (ASC 360-10-35-17).
Reversing an impairment loss	
An impairment loss for assets other than goodwill is reversed provided certain conditions are met (IAS 36.109125).	Reversals of impairment losses are not permitted (ASC 350-20-35-13, ASC 350-30-35-20, and ASC 360-10-35-20).

4.5 Inventories

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 2 and 23; IFRS 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 330, 820 and 835
Introduction	
The objective of IAS 2 is to prescribe the accounting treatment for inventories. A primary issue in accounting for inventories is the amount of cost to be recognized as an asset and carried forward until the related revenues are recognized. IAS 2 provides guidance on the determination of cost and its subsequent recognition as an expense, including any write-down to net realizable value. It also provides guidance on the cost formulas that are used to assign costs to inventories (IAS 2.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 330-10-05-1 through 05-3).
 Inventories are assets (IAS 2.6): Held for sale in the ordinary course of business In the process of production for such sale; or In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process or in the rendering of services IAS 2 applies to all inventories except (IAS 2.2): Work in progress arising under construction contracts, including directly related service contracts 	Similar to IFRS Standards, the term <i>inventory</i> is used to designate the aggregate of those items of tangible personal property which are (ASC Master Glossary, "Inventory"): Held for sale in the ordinary course of business In process of production for such sale To be currently consumed in the production of goods or services to be available for sale

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** (see IAS 11) (Upon adoption of IFRS 15, this information is deleted.) Financial instruments (see IAS 32, IAS 39 or IFRS 9) Biological assets related to agricultural activity and agricultural produce at point of harvest (see IAS 41) Measurement of inventories Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net Similar to IFRS Standards, inventory measured using a realizable value (IAS 2.9). Net realizable value is the method other than last-in, first-out (LIFO) or the retail estimated selling price less the estimated costs of cost method is measured at the lower of cost or net completion and the estimated costs necessary to make realizable value. Unlike IFRS Standards, inventories the sale (IAS 2.6). measured using LIFO or the retail inventory method are subsequently measured at the lower of cost or market IAS 2 does not apply to the measurement of inventories (but with a ceiling of net realizable value and a floor of held by (IAS 2.3): net realizable value less normal profit margin) (ASC Producers of agricultural and forest products, Master Glossary, "Market"). agricultural produce after harvest, and minerals and Similar to IFRS Standards, net realizable value is the mineral products, to the extent that they are estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business measured at net realizable value in accordance with less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal well-established practices in those industries and transportation (ASC Master Glossary, "Net realizable Commodity broker-dealers who measure their value"). inventories at fair value less costs to sell Note: In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11. Inventory (Topic 330), Simplifying the Measurement of *Inventory*, which accounts for inventory measured under any method other than LIFO or the retail cost method at the lower of cost and net realizable value, similar to IFRS Standards. For inventory measured under LIFO or the retail inventory method, subsequent measurement remains at the lower of cost or market. The amendments are effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities the effective date is fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted at the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. **Cost of inventories** The cost of inventories comprises all costs of purchase, Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 330-10-30-1). costs of conversion, and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition (IAS 2.10). Abnormal amounts of wasted materials, labor, or other Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 330-10-30-3 through production costs are excluded from the cost of 30-7). inventories and recognized as expenses in the period in which they are incurred (IAS 2.16). The allocation of fixed production overheads to the costs of conversion is based on the normal capacity of the

production facilities (IAS 2.13).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Borrowing costs	Interest costs
IAS 23 identifies limited circumstances where borrowing costs are included in the cost of inventories (IAS 2.17). Depending on the circumstances, inventories may be <i>qualifying assets</i> if it takes a substantial period of time to get them ready for their intended use or sale (IAS 23.5 and .7).	Interest costs are not capitalized for inventories that are routinely manufactured or otherwise produced in large quantities on a repetitive basis (ASC 835-20-15-6g).
An entity may purchase inventories on deferred settlement terms. When the arrangement effectively contains a financing element, that element, for example a difference between the purchase price for normal credit terms and the amount paid, is recognized as interest expense over the period of the financing (IAS 2.18).	
Cost formulas	
The cost of inventories is assigned by using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) or weighted average cost formula. Specific identification may be used in certain situations. The LIFO method is not permitted (IAS 2.2327 and BC9-BC21).	The cost-flow assumption must be the one which, under the circumstances, most clearly reflects periodic income. FIFO and weighted average are permitted and unlike IFRS Standards, LIFO is a permitted costing method (ASC 330-10-30-9).
	The U.S. income tax rules require that LIFO be used for book purposes if it is used for tax purposes.
An entity uses the same cost formula for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the entity. For inventories with a different nature or use, different cost formulas may be justified (IAS 2.25).	Unlike IFRS Standards, the same cost formula need not be applied to all inventories having a similar nature and use (ASC 330-10-30-13 through 30-14).
Net realizable value	
Inventories are usually written down to net realizable value item by item. In some circumstances; however, it may be appropriate to group similar or related items (IAS 2.29).	Unlike IFRS Standards, a reversal of a write-down for an increase in market value is not permitted (ASC 330-10-35-14).
A new assessment is made of net realizable value in each subsequent period. When the circumstances that previously caused inventories to be written down below cost no longer exist or when there is clear evidence of an increase in net realizable value because of changed economic circumstances, the amount of the write-down is reversed (reversal is limited to the amount of the original write-down) so that the new carrying amount is the lower of the cost and the revised net realizable value (IAS 2.33).	
Recognition as an expense	
When inventories are sold, the carrying amount of those inventories is recognized as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognized (IAS 2.34).	Similar to IFRS Standards.
The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realizable value and all losses of inventories are recognized as an expense in the period the write-down	Unlike IFRS Standards, a reversal of a write-down for an increase in market value is not permitted (ASC 330-10-35-14).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-	
down of inventories, arising from an increase in net	
realizable value, is recognized as a reduction in the	
amount of inventories recognized as an expense in the	
period in which the reversal occurs (IAS 2.34).	

5. Liabilities

5.1 Leases

New guidance on leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*. The ASU codifies ASC 842, *Leases*, which will replace the guidance in ASC 840. The new guidance is effective for public business entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The effective date for most other entities is deferred for one year, meaning that most calendar-year private companies will be required to adopt the new standard in 2020. Early adoption is permitted for all entities.

Entities should be aware of the following key points about the new FASB standard:

- Lessees will be required to recognize most leases "on balance sheet"
- The new guidance retains a dual lease accounting model for purposes of income statement recognition, continuing the distinction between what are currently known as "capital" and "operating" leases for lessees
- Lessors will focus on whether control of the underlying asset has transferred to the lessee to assess lease classification
- A new definition of a "lease" could cause some contracts formerly accounted for under ASC 840 to fall outside the scope of ASC 842, and vice versa
- A modified retrospective transition will be required, although there are significant elective transition reliefs available for both lessors and lessees

In January 2016, the Board issued IFRS 16, *Leases*, requiring leases to be reflected on an entity's balance sheet and for lessees, treats all leases as finance leases. Entities can elect to exempt short-term leases and leases of low value assets from the requirements of IFRS 16.

The new lease guidance is expected to provide greater transparency of leasing activities and improved comparability between entities that lease and entities that purchase assets. The guidance for lessor accounting contains much of the guidance in IAS 17.

IFRS 16 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 2019. Earlier application is permitted for entities that apply IFRS 15 at or before the date of initial application of IFRS 16.

As a practical expedient, an entity is not required to reassess whether a contract is or contains a lease at the date of initial application but is permitted to:

- Apply IFRS 16 to contracts that were previously identified as a lease under IAS 17 and IFRIC 4 and apply the transition requirements in paragraphs C5-C18
- Not apply IFRS 16 to contracts that were not previously identified as containing a lease under IAS 17 or IFRIC 4 Lessees will apply IFRS 16 to leases either: (and to all leases in which it is a lessee)
- Retrospectively to each reporting period presented in accordance with IAS 8, or
- Retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 16, recognized at the date of initial application

Lessors, except under certain circumstances are not required to make any adjustments on transition for leases in which it is a lessor and accounts for those leases applying IFRS 16 from the date of initial application.

An entity will not reassess sale and leaseback transactions entered into before the date of initial application to determine if the transfer of underlying assets meets the requirements in IFRS 15 to be accounted for as a sale. If a sale and leaseback transaction was accounted for as a sale and a finance lease under IAS 17, the seller-lessee:

- Accounts for the leaseback in the same way as it accounts for any other finance lease that exists at the date of initial application, and
- Continues to amortize any gain on sale over the lease term

If a sale and leaseback transaction was accounted for as a sale and an operating lease under IAS 17, the seller-lessee:

- Accounts for the leaseback in the same way as it accounts for any other operating lease that exists at the date of initial application, and
- Adjusts the leaseback right-of-use assets for any deferred gains or losses that relate to off-market terms recognized in the statement of financial position immediately before the date of initial application

IFRS 16 supersedes the guidance in IAS 17, IFRIC 4, SIC 15, and SIC 27.

Although the lease project was a joint project between the Board and the FASB, the final amendments vary. The Board's model is a single lessee model which requires recognition of interest and amortization for all leases recognized on a lessee's balance sheet as a finance lease. The FASB has a dual model that retains the current distinction between finance and operating leases. The new guidance under IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP for leases is converged in the following areas:

- Requiring a lessee to recognize assets and liabilities for its leases, initially measured the same
- Having the same requirements and application guidance on the definition of a lease, and
- Having both substantially carry forward previous lessor accounting guidance

The differences between the Board and FASB lease models include:

- IFRS 16 requires an intermediate lessor to classify a sublease as either operating or financing based on the right-of-use asset under the head lease while the FASB requires classification to be based on the underlying asset
- For sale and leaseback transactions, IFRS Standards requires the seller-lessee to recognize only the amount of
 any gain or loss on the sale that relates to the rights transferred to the buyer-lessor while the FASB accounts for
 any gain or loss on sale similar to how such transactions are accounted for related to any asset
- The FASB has not provided an exemption from lease accounting for leases of low value assets
- The FASB has not included any requirement for a lessee to reassess variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate when there is a change in future lease payments from a change in the reference index or rate

Fair value measurement

IAS 17 uses the term "fair value" in a way that differs in some respects from the definition of fair value in IFRS 13. Therefore, when applying IAS 17 an entity measures fair value in accordance with IAS 17, not IFRS 13. Under U.S. GAAP, ASC 840 contains similar guidance.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 17 and 40; SIC 15 and 27; IFRIC 4	Relevant guidance: ASC 840
Introduction	
A lease is an agreement in which the lessor conveys the right to use an asset to the lessee for an agreed period of time in return for payments (IAS 17.4). An arrangement is or contains a lease if based on the substance of the arrangement both exist (IFRIC 4.6): Fulfillment of the arrangement depends on the use of a specific asset or assets	Similar to IFRS Standards except that U.S. GAAP refers to a right to use property, plant, and equipment (ASC Master Glossary, "Lease"). Therefore, IFRS Standards covers a broader range of leases including, for example, leases of intangible assets.
The arrangement conveys a right to use the asset	
A lease is classified as either an operating or a finance lease at the inception of the lease (IAS 17.8 and .13). The inception of the lease is the earlier of the lease agreement date and the date the parties commit to the principal provisions of the lease (IAS 17.4).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 840-10-10-1). Lease inception is the date of the lease agreement or commitment, if earlier. The commitment is in writing, includes the principal provisions, and is signed by the interested parties (ASC Master Glossary, "Lease Inception").

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
A finance lease is one that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of an asset to the lessee. An operating lease does not (IAS 17.8).	A capital lease (finance lease) is one that transfers substantially all the benefits and risks of ownership of an asset to the lessee, in accordance with specific criteria. All other leases are operating leases (ASC 840-10-10-1).
Lease classification	
Lease classification may differ for lessor and lessee, such as when a third party unrelated to the lessee guarantees residual value (IAS 17.9).	Lease classification may differ for lessor and lessee, depending upon whether criteria in ASC 840-10-25-1 and 25-42 are met. Usually this occurs because the lessor uses the implicit rate (ASC 840-10-25-41) and the lessee uses the incremental borrowing rate (ASC 840-10-25-31). However, this situation is less frequent under IFRS Standards because the lessee is presumed to use the implicit rate.
The criteria for lessors and lessees to consider that normally indicate a finance lease classification include any of the following (IAS 17.10): Transfer of ownership of the asset to the lessee by end of lease term Lessee has option to purchase asset at a price that is expected to be sufficiently lower than fair value at date option becomes exercisable such that option exercise is reasonably certain at inception Lease is for major part of asset's life, even if title is not transferred Leased assets are specialized such that only the lessee can use them without major modification Present value of minimum lease payments at inception amounts to at least substantially all of the fair value of the leased asset	In general, the criteria in ASC 840 for lessors and lessees to consider for a capital (finance) lease classification are similar to the IFRS Standards factors; however, there are more detailed (bright line) requirements. A capital lease is one that meets one or more of the following criteria (ASC 840-10-25-1): Lease transfers ownership of the property to the lessee by the end of the lease term Lease contains a bargain purchase option Lease term is equal to 75 percent or more of the estimated economic life of the leased property. This criterion does not apply if lease inception is within the last 25 percent of the property's economic life. Present value of the minimum lease payments at the beginning of the lease term equals or exceeds 90 percent of the excess of the fair value of the leased property to the lessor at the inception of the lease over any related investment tax credit retained by the lessor and expected to be realized by the lessor. This criterion does not apply if lease inception is within the last 25 percent of the property's economic life.
 IAS 17 also lists other potential indicators of a finance lease (individually or in combination) including (IAS 17.11): Lessor's losses borne by lessee if lessee has option to cancel Gains or losses in fair value of residual accrue to lessee Lessee has ability to continue lease for secondary term at substantially below-market rent 	ASC 840 does not have other potential indicators for capital lease treatment; however, some of the concepts are reflected in minimum lease payments or the lease term.
No additional classification criteria are required to be considered by lessors.	Unlike IFRS Standards, ASC 840 requires that the lessor also meet the following criteria to classify a lease as a capital lease (direct financing or sales-type lease) in

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	addition to the criteria in ASC 840-10-25-1 (ASC 840-10-25-42):
	 Collectibility of the minimum lease payments is reasonably predictable
	 No important uncertainties surround the amount of unreimbursable costs yet to be incurred by the lessor under the lease
Accounting treatment	
Operating leases (lessee/lessor)	Operating leases (lessee/lessor)
Lease rentals are expensed and lease revenue is recognized on a straight-line basis over lease term unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the user's benefits (IAS 17.33 and .50).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 840-20-25-1).
Incentives are recognized as a reduction of rent expense (lessee) or rental income (lessor) on a straight line basis over the lease term unless another systematic basis is representative of the time pattern of the user's benefits (SIC 15.35).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 840-20-25-6 and 25-7).
Finance leases (lessee)	Capital leases (lessee)
At commencement of lease term, initial recognition at fair value of the leased asset or, if lower, present value of minimum lease payments (each determined at inception of lease) (IAS 17.20).	Initial recognition at present value of minimum lease payments or, if lower, fair value of leased property (ASC 840-30-30-1 through 30-4).
Rate implicit in lease is generally used to calculate present value. If not practicable to determine, incremental borrowing rate is used (IAS 17.20).	Incremental borrowing rate generally used to calculate present value. However, if it is practicable to learn rate implicit in lease and that rate is lower than the incremental borrowing rate, the implicit rate is used (ASC 840-10-25-31).
Capitalize assets held under finance leases – depreciate on same basis as for owned assets. If no reasonable certainty that lessee will obtain ownership, depreciate over shorter of lease term and useful life (IAS 17.27).	Capitalize assets held under capital leases. If lease contains a bargain purchase option or transfers ownership to lessee, depreciate over useful life. Otherwise, depreciate over lease term (ASC 840-30-35-1).
Minimum lease payments are allocated between finance costs and the reduction of the outstanding liability. Finance costs are allocated to each period to produce a constant rate on outstanding obligation. Contingent rents are expensed as incurred (IAS 17.25).	Similar to IFRS Standards, Minimum lease payments (ASC 840-30-35-6) and contingent rents (ASC 840-30-25-2).
Finance leases (lessor)	Capital leases (lessor)
Recognize asset held under a finance lease as a receivable in the statement of financial position in the amount of the net investment in the lease (IAS 17.36), which is the gross investment in the lease discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease (IAS 17.4). Gross investment in the lease is the sum of the minimum lease payments and the unguaranteed residual value accruing to lessor (IAS 17.4).	Recognize asset for net investment in lease: Sales-type lease: Net investment consists of gross investment less unearned income (ASC 840-30-30-8). Gross investment is minimum lease payments, net of executory costs, plus unguaranteed residual value accruable to the benefit of the lessor (ASC 840-30-30-6). Unearned income is the difference between the gross investment and the present value

Finance income is recognized in a manner that reflects a constant periodic rate of return on the lessors' net investment (IAS 17.39).

Manufacturer or dealer lessors recognize selling profit or loss in the period in accordance with the policy followed by the entity for outright sales. Costs incurred to negotiate and arrange a lease are recognized as an expense when selling profit is recognized (IAS 17.42).

IFRS Standards do not have a leveraged lease classification.

U.S. GAAP

- of the gross investment using the interest rate implicit in the lease (ASC 840-30-30-9).
- The manufacturer's/dealer's profit on sales-type leases is the difference between (a) the fair value of the leased property at lease inception and (b) the leased asset's cost or carrying amount. Special rules exist for sales-type leases involving real estate (ASC 840-10-25-43).
- Direct financing lease: Net investment is gross investment plus any unamortized initial direct costs less unearned income (ASC 840-30-30-11). Gross investment is minimum lease payments, net of executory costs, plus unguaranteed residual value accruable to the benefit of the lessor (ASC 840-30-30-6). The difference between the gross investment and the cost or carrying amount of the leased property is recorded by the lessor as unearned income (ASC 840-30-30-13).

Lessor's income under a direct financing lease is calculated using a rate that will produce a constant periodic rate of return on the net investment in the lease (ASC 840-30-35-23).

 Leveraged lease: a lease that meets the criteria in ASC 840-10-25-43(c).

Leases involving land and buildings

The classification of the land and building elements of a lease are assessed as a finance or operating lease separately in accordance with IAS 17.7-.13. An important consideration in determining whether the land element is an operating or a finance lease is that land normally has an indefinite economic life. The land and building components of a lease may be treated as a single unit for purposes of lease classification if the land element is not material (IAS 17.15A and .17).

The minimum lease payments are allocated between land and buildings in proportion to their relative fair values at inception of lease. If the lease payments cannot be allocated reliably then the entire lease is treated as a finance lease, unless it is clear that both elements are operating leases (IAS 17.16).

If lessee's interest in land and buildings is classified as investment property (IAS 40) and carried under fair value model, it is not necessary to split the land and buildings (IAS 17.18).

Leases involving land and buildings

For capital leases in which the lease transfers ownership of the property to the lessee by the end of the lease term or contains a bargain purchase option, the lessee's capitalized amount is apportioned between land and building based on their relative fair values at lease inception (ASC 840-10-25-38). Detailed guidance on the lessor's accounting is included in ASC 840-10-25-60 through 25-68.

For leases that do not meet the ownership transfer or bargain purchase option criteria noted above, the land and buildings are considered separately if the fair value of the land is 25 percent or more of the value of the leased property at the inception of the lease. Detailed guidance on the lessee and lessor accounting is included in ASC 840-10-25-38 and 25-63 through 25-68.

U.S. GAAP does not permit leases of land and buildings to be recorded at fair value.

Sale and leaseback

For sale and finance leaseback transactions considered a finance lease, gain is deferred and amortized over the lease term (IAS 17.59).

For sale and operating leaseback transactions considered an operating lease (IAS 17.61):

- If sales price is at fair value, profit/loss is recognized immediately
- If sales price is below fair value, profit/loss is recognized immediately, except if a loss is compensated by future lease payments at below market price, then the loss is deferred and amortized in proportion to the lease payments, over the period the asset is expected to be used
- If sales price is above fair value, the excess is deferred and amortized over the period the asset is expected to be used

For operating leases, if fair value is below carrying amount, immediately recognize a loss calculated as carrying amount minus fair value (IAS 17.63).

U.S. GAAP

Sale and leaseback

For sale and leaseback transactions, profit or loss is generally deferred and amortized unless (ASC 840-40-25-3 and 840-40-35-1):

- The leaseback is minor as defined in ASC 840, the sale and leaseback is accounted for as separate transactions based on their respective terms.
- The leaseback is more than a minor part but less than substantially all of the use of the asset as defined in ASC 840, a gain on sale of the asset in excess of the present value of the minimum lease payments (operating lease) or the recorded amount (capital lease) is recognized at the date of sale.

If fair value of the property at the time of the transaction is less than its undepreciated cost, a loss is immediately recognized (ASC 840-40-25-3(c)).

If, through the leaseback, the seller-lessee retains substantially all of the benefits and risks incident to ownership of the property sold, the transaction is a financing (ASC 840-40-25-4).

Unlike IFRS Standards, special rules exist for saleleaseback transactions involving real estate (ASC 840-40, "Real Estate" subsections).

Unlike IFRS Standards, there are special rules for when lessees are involved in the construction of an asset that will be leased to the lessee when construction of the asset is complete (ASC 840-40-05-5 and 40-55-2 through 55-6).

5.1a Leases (IFRS 16)

Note: Section 5.1a represents the new guidance on leases under IFRS 16 as compared with U.S. GAAP (ASC 842). Since the new lease guidance is not yet effective, the guidance below has been shaded.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 16	Relevant guidance: ASC 606 and 842
Objective	
To ensure lessees and lessors provide relevant information that faithfully represents the recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of leases to allow users of financial statements to assess the effect that leases have on the financial position, financial performance, and cash flows of an entity (IFRS 16.1).	To establish the principles that lessees and lessors use to report information to users of financial statements about the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from a lease (ASC 842-10-10-2).

highly interrelated (each right of use significantly affects the other) with the other rights to use the

underlying assets in the contract

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** Scope Apply to all leases, including leases of right-of-use Applies to all leases, including subleases, except (ASC assets in a sublease, except (IFRS 16.3): 842-10-15-1): Leases to explore for or use minerals, oil, natural Leases to explore for or use minerals, oil, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources gas, and similar nonregenerative resources Leases of biological assets within IAS 41 Leases of biological assets, including timber Leases of intangible assets. Under IFRS Standards Service concession arrangements under IFRIC 12 lessee may but is not required to apply IFRS 16 to Licenses of intellectual property granted by lessor leases of intangible assets other than rights under within IFRS 15 licensing agreements (IFRS 16.4). Rights held by lessee under licensing agreements Leases of inventory under IAS 38 for items such as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and Leases of assets under construction copyrights Lessee may elect to not apply the requirements in A lessee may elect, by class of underlying asset, not to paragraph 22-49 of IFRS 16 to short-term leases (by apply the recognition requirements in ASC 842 to shortclass of underlying asset to which the right of use relates term leases but recognize the lease payments in profit or (IFRS 16.8) and leases for which the underlying asset is loss on a straight-line basis over the lease term and variable lease payments in the period the obligation for of low value as described in paragraphs 16.B3-.B8 those payments is incurred (ASC 842-20-25-2). U.S. (IFRS 16.5). For those leases for which the election is made, recognize lease payments associated with those GAAP does not have a similar exemption for leases leases as expenses on a straight-line basis over the where the underlying asset is of low value. lease term or another systematic basis if more representative of the pattern of a lessee's benefit (IFRS 16.6). Identifying a lease At inception of contract assess whether contract is or Similar to IFRS Standards, except U.S. GAAP considers contains a lease, which is when the contract conveys the an identified asset to be property, plant and equipment right to control the use of an identified asset for a period (ASC 842-10-15-2 and 15-3). of time in exchange for consideration (IFRS 16.9). Reassess whether contract is or contains a lease only if Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-15-6). the terms and conditions of the contract are changed (IFRS 16.11). Separating components of a contract For a contract that is or contains a lease, account for For contracts that contain a lease, identify the separate each lease component within the contract as a lease lease components. The right to use an underlying asset separately from non-lease components unless the is a separate lease component if both (ASC 842-10-15practical expedient in paragraph 16.15 is applied 28): (IFRS 16.12). Lessee can benefit from the right to use either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available to lessee, and The right of use is neither highly dependent on or

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	The practical expedient to account for lease and nonlease components together, is also available under U.S. GAAP (ASC 842-10-15-37).
Lessee allocates the consideration in the contract to each lease component on the basis of the relative standalone price of the lease component and the aggregate stand-alone price of the non-lease components (IFRS 16.13). Relative stand-alone price of lease and non-lease components based on the price the lessor, or a similar supplier would charge an entity for that component or a similar component, separately. If such a price is not available, a lessee estimates the stand-alone price, maximizing the use of observable information (IFRS 16.14).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-15-33).
Lessees may elect, by class of underlying asset, not to separate non-lease components from lease components and account for all components as a single lease component, except to embedded derivatives under IFRS 9 (IFRS 16.15).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-15-37 and 15-43).
Lessors allocate the consideration in the contract by applying paragraphs 73-90 of IFRS 15 (IFRS 16.16).	Similar to IFRS Standards, based on the guidance in ASC 606-10-32-28 through 41 (ASC 842-10-15-38).
Lease term	
Lease term is non-cancellable period of lease with both: Periods covered by option to extend the lease if lessee is reasonably certain to exercise the option, and Periods covered by option to terminate the lease if lessee is reasonably certain not to exercise that option (IFRS 16.18).	Lease term is noncancellable period that lessee has right to use underlying asset, including (ASC 842-10-30-1 and Master Glossary "Lease term"): Periods covered by option to extend lease if lessee is reasonably certain to exercise Periods covered by option to terminate lease if lessee is reasonably certain not to exercise Periods covered by option to extend (or not terminate) lease where exercise of option controlled by lessor
Revise the lease term if there is a change in the non-cancellable period of a lease (IFRS 16.21).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-35-1)
Lessee	
Lease classification	
Under IFRS Standards there is no need to classify leases as all leases are classified as finance leases.	Lessee classifies a lease as a finance lease and a lessor classifies a lease as a sales-type lease if any of following are met (ASC 842-10-25-2): Lease transfers ownership of underlying asset to lessee by end of lease term Lease grants lessee option to purchase the underlying asset that lessee is reasonably certain to exercise Lease term is for major part of remaining economic

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	 Present value of sum of lease payments and any residual value guaranteed by lessee that is not already reflected in lease payments equals or exceeds substantially all the fair value of the underlying asset Underlying asset is of such specialized nature that it is expected to have no alternative use to lessor at end of lease term If none of above criteria are met, lessee classifies lease as operating and lessor determines if lease is a direct financing lease or operating lease (ASC 842-10-25-3).
Recognition	
At commencement date, lessee recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability (IFRS 16.22).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-30-2).
Measurement	
At commencement date, a lessee measures right-of-use asset at cost, which includes (IFRS 16.2324): Amount of initial measurement of lease liability Any lease payments made at or before commencement date, less any lease incentives received Any initial direct costs incurred by lessee, and Estimate of costs to be incurred by lessee in dismantling and removing underlying asset, restoring the site on which it is located or restoring the underlying asset to the condition required by the terms and conditions of the lease, unless those costs are incurred to produce inventories At commencement date, lessee measures lease liability at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at that date. Discount the lease payments using the interest rate implicit in the lease or if not readily determined, the lessee's incremental borrowing rate	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-20-30-5). Similar to IFRS Standards, except that a lessee that is not a public business entity is permitted to use a risk-free discount rate (ASC 842-20-30-3).
 (IFRS 16.26). At commencement date, lease payments included in measurement of the lease liability include the following payments for the right to use the underlying asset during the lease term that are not paid at commencement: (IFRS 16.27): Fixed payments including in-substance fixed payments Variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, initially measured using the index or rate at the commencement date. IFRS requires a lessee to remeasure the lease liability if there is a change in future lease payments from a change in an index or rate (IFRS 16.42(b)) 	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-30-5). There is no similar requirement under U.S. GAAP to remeasure the lease liability for changes in future lease payments from a change in an index or rate unless a lessee is required for other reasons to remeasure the lease payments (ASC 842-10-35-5).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 Exercise price of purchase option if lessee is reasonably certain to exercise that option 	
 Payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if the lease term reflects the lessee exercising an option to terminate lease 	
 Amounts expected to be payable by lessee under residual value guarantees 	
After commencement date, lessee measures right-of-use asset under the cost model (cost less accumulated depreciation (IAS 16) and impairment losses (IAS 36), adjusted for remeasurement of lease liability (IFRS 16.30) unless the measurement models in paragraphs 34 and 35 are applied (IFRS 16.29).	Similar to IFRS Standards for a finance lease (ASC 842-20-35-1). For an operating lease, after commencement date, measure the right-of-use asset at amount of lease liability, adjusted for (ASC 842-20-35-3): Prepaid or accrued lease payments Remaining balance of any lease incentives received Unamortized initial direct costs Impairment of right-of-use asset IFRS Standards allows certain right-of-use assets to be measured as investment property under IAS 40 or the revaluation model for property, plant and equipment under IAS 16. There is no similar guidance in U.S. GAAP.
After the commencement date, lessee measures the lease liability by (IFRS 16.36): Increasing carrying amount to reflect interest on lease liability Reducing carrying amount to reflect lease payments made, and Remeasuring carrying amount to reflect any reassessment or lease modifications or reflect revised in-substance fixed lease payments	Similar to IFRS Standards for a finance lease (ASC 842-20-35-1). For an operating lease, after commencement date, measure the lease liability at the present value of the lease payments not yet paid discounted using the discount rate for the lease determined at commencement (ASC 842-20-35-3).
After commencement date, lessee remeasures (see IFRS 16.4043) the lease liability to reflect changes to lease payments and recognize the amount of the remeasurement as an adjustment to the right-of-use asset (IFRS 16.39).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-20-35-4).
Lease modifications	
Lessee accounts for lease modification as a separate lease if both the (IFRS 16.44): Modification increases the scope of the lease by adding the right to use one or more underlying assets, and Consideration for the lease increases by an amount commensurate with the stand-alone price for the increase in scope and any appropriate adjustments to the stand-alone price to reflect the circumstances of the particular contract	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-25-8).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
If modification not accounted for as a separate lease, at effective date of lease modification, lessee (IFRS 16.45): Allocates consideration in modified contract by applying IFRS 16.1316 Determines lease term by applying IFRS 16.1819 Remeasure lease liability by discounting revised lease payments using revised discount rate	If lease modified and modification is not accounted for as a separate contract, lessee reassesses classification of lease as of effective date of the modification based on modified terms and conditions and facts and circumstances at that date (ASC 842-10-25-9).
Lessor	
Classification	
Lessor classifies each lease as either an operating or a finance lease (IFRS 16.61). Classification made at inception date is only reassessed if there is a lease modification (IFRS 16.66).	Lessor classifies lease as a sales-type lease, direct financing lease, or operating lease (ASC 842-10-25-2 and 25-3). Lease classification is not reassessed unless contract modified and not accounted for as a separate contract or when there is a change in the lease terms or the assessment of whether the lessee is reasonably certain to exercise an option to purchase the underlying asset (ASC 842-10-25-1).
A finance lease transfers substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of an underlying asset. Otherwise the lease is an operating lease (IFRS 16.62).	Similar to IFRS Standards except the lessor classifies the lease as a sales-type lease, direct-financing lease, or an operating lease (ASC 842-10-25-2 and 25-3).
 Examples of situations that represent finance leases include (IFRS 16.63): Lease transfers ownership of underlying asset to lessee by end of lease term Lessee has option to purchase underlying asset at a price that is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable for it to be reasonably certain, at the inception date, that the option will be exercised Lease term is for major part of economic life of underlying asset even if title is not transferred At inception date, the present value of lease payments is at least substantially all of the fair value of the underlying assets, and The underlying asset is of such a specialized nature that only the lessee can use it without major modifications 	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-10-25-2).
Indicators of a finance lease include (IFRS 16.64): If lessee can cancel lease, lessor's losses borne by lessee Gain or losses from fluctuation in fair value of residual accrue to lessee, and Lessee has ability to continue lease for secondary period at rent that is substantially lower than market rent	No similar requirements under U.S. GAAP.

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP **Recognition and measurement Finance leases** At commencement date, lessor recognizes assets held For a sales-type lease, measure net investment in the under finance lease in statement of financial position as lease to include both (ASC 842-30-30-1): a receivable at an amount equal to the net investment in Lease receivable the lease (IFRS 16.67). Unquaranteed residual asset at present value of amount lessor expects to derive from underlying asset following end of lease term, that is not guaranteed by lessee or any third party unrelated to lessor, discounted using rate implicit in lease The net investment in the lease for a direct financing lease includes the amounts above less any selling profit (ASC 842-30-30-2). As IFRS Standards doesn't distinguish between different types of finance leases. IFRS Standards permits recognition of selling profit at lease commencement. If collectibility of the lease payments, plus any amount under a residual value guaranteed provided by the lessee, is not probable at commencement date, lessor does not derecognize the underlying asset and recognizes lease payments received, including variable lease payments, as a deposit liability until certain conditions are met (ASC 842-30-25-3). IFRS Standards does not include similar guidance. Similar to IFRS Standards except residual value At commencement date, lease payments included in measurement of net investment in lease include guarantees are not included (ASC 842-10-30-5). (IFRS 16.70): Fixed payments including in-substance fixed payments Variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, initially measured using the index or rate at commencement date Exercise price of purchase option if lessee reasonably certain to exercise option Payments of penalties for terminating the lease, if lease term reflects the lessee exercising an option to terminate the lease Any residual value guarantees provided to lessor by lessee, party related to lessee, or third party At commencement date, manufacturer or dealer lessor Under U.S. GAAP, lessors would follow the guidance for recognizes for each finance lease (IFRS 16.71): lessor accounting. Revenue which is the fair value of the underlying asset, or if lower, the present value of the lease payments accruing to the lessor, discounted using a market rate of interest

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 Cost of sale, which is the cost, or carrying amount, if different, of the underlying asset less the present value of the unguaranteed residual value, and Difference between revenue and cost of sale as selling profit or loss based on guidance on outright sale under IFRS 15 	
Lessor recognizes finance income over the lease term based on a pattern reflecting a constant periodic rate of return on the lessor's net investment in the lease (IFRS 16.75). Apply derecognition and impairment requirements in IFRS 9 to net investment in lease (IFRS 16.77).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-30-35-1). Impairment of net investment in lease is based on ASC 310 (ASC 842-30-35-3). On the adoption of ASU 2016-13, credit losses related to the net investment in a lease will be recognized based on the guidance in ASC 326-20.
Account for lease modification to a finance lease as a separate lease if both (IFRS 16.79): Modification increases scope of lease by adding right to use one or more underlying assets, and Consideration for lease increases by amount commensurate with stand-alone price for the increase in scope and any appropriate adjustment to the stand-alone price to reflect the circumstances of the particular contract	Lessor accounts for lease modification of a sales-type lease, when the modification is not a separate contract as (ASC 842-10-25-17): If modified lease is a sales-type or direct financing lease, adjust the discount rate for the modified lease so that the initial net investment in the modified lease equals the carrying amount of the net investment in the original lease immediately before the effective date of the modification If modified lease is an operating lease, as noted below If a direct financing lease is modified and the modification is not accounted for as a separate contract, account for the modified lease as (ASC 842-10-25-16): If modified lease is a direct financing lease, adjust the discount rate for the modified lease so that the initial net investment in the modified lease equals the carrying amount of the net investment in the original lease immediately before the effective date of the modification If modified lease is classified as a sales-type lease, in accordance with ASC 842-30 If modified lease is classified as an operating lease, the carrying amount of the underlying asset equals the net investment in the original lease immediately before effective date of modification
Operating leases	perore effective date of modification
Lessor recognizes lease payments from operating lease as income on either a straight-line basis or another systematic basis. (IFRS 16.81).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-30-25-11). Lessor continues to measure the underlying asset subject to an operating lease (ASC 842-30-35-6).
Lessor recognizes costs, including depreciation, incurred in earning the lease income as an expense (IFRS 16.82). Lessor adds initial direct costs incurred in obtaining an operating lease to the carrying amount of the underlying asset and recognizes those costs as an	Lessor recognizes variable lease payments as income in profit or loss in period changes in facts and circumstances on which variable lease payments are based occur and initial direct costs as an expense over

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease income (IFRS 16.83). Calculate depreciation on underlying asset based on IAS 16 (IFRS 16.84) and impairment based on IAS 36 (IFRS 16.85).	the lease term on the same basis as lease income (ASC 842-30-25-11). If collectibility of lease payments including any amount necessary to satisfy residual value guarantee is not probable at commencement date, lease income is limited to lesser of income that would be recognized above related to lease payments and variable lease payments, or the lease payments, including variable lease payments that have been collected from lessee (ASC 842-30-25-12). IFRS Standards does not include similar guidance.
Lessor accounts for a modification of an operating lease as a new lease from the effective date of the modifications, considering any prepaid or accrued lease payments relating to original lease as part of the lease payments for the new lease (IFRS 16.87).	If operating lease modified and modification is not accounted for as a separate contract, lessor accounts for modification as if it were a termination of the existing lease and the creation of a new lease that commences on effective date of modification (ASC 842-10-25-15).
Sale and leaseback transactions	
An entity that transfers an asset to another entity and leases that asset back from the buyer-lessor, determines if the transfer of the asset is accounted for as a sale based on the guidance for satisfaction of a performance obligation in IFRS 15 (IFRS 16.99).	Similar to IFRS Standards, apply ASC 606-10-25-1 through 25-8 on existence of a contract and ASC 606-10-25-30 if entity satisfies performance obligation by transferring control of an asset (ASC 842-40-25-1).
If transfer of an asset is a sale (IFRS 16.100): Seller-lessee measures right-of-use asset from leaseback at proportion of previous carrying amount of the asset that relates to the right of use retained by seller-lessee and only recognizes the amount of any gain or loss that relates to the rights transferred to the buyer-lessor Buyer-lessor accounts for the purchase of the asset by applying applicable IFRS Standards and applying IFRS 16 to the lease	 If transfer is a sale (ASC 842-40-25-4): Seller-lessee recognizes transaction price for sale when buyer-lessor obtains control based on the guidance in ASC 606-10-25-30 and 32-2 through 32-27, derecognizes the carrying amount of the underlying asset, and accounts for the lease under ASC 842 Similar to IFRS Standards
If fair value of consideration for sale of asset is not equal to fair value of asset or the payments for the lease are not at market rates, an entity adjusts the measurement of the sale proceeds at fair value by (IFRS 16.101): Any below-market terms as a prepayment of lease payments, and Any above-market terms as additional financing provided by buyer-lessor to seller-lessee Such adjustment is measured based on the more readily determinable of (IFRS 16.102): Difference between fair value of consideration for sale and fair value of asset, and Difference between present value of contractual payments for lease and present value of payments for lease at market rates	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-40-30-2).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
If transfer of asset by seller-lessee does not qualify as a sale (IFRS 16.103):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 842-40-25-5).
 Seller-lessee continues to recognize transferred asset and recognizes a financial liability for the transfer proceeds 	
 Buyer-lessor does not recognize transferred asset and recognizes financial asset for amount of transfer proceeds 	

5.2 Provisions, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 37; IFRIC 1 and 21	Relevant guidance: ASC 410, 420, and 450
Introduction	
 A provision is defined as a liability of uncertain timing or amount (IAS 37.10). Recognition: when there is a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, transfer of economic benefits is probable, and a reliable estimate can be made. Probable means more likely than not (IAS 37.14 and .23). Measurement: at the best estimate of the amount required to settle the present obligation at the end of the reporting period. The best estimate is the amount that an entity would rationally pay to settle the obligation or transfer it to a third party. Uncertainties about the amount to recognize are considered based on the circumstances. For example (IAS 37.3640): For a large population of items, a provision is estimated by weighing all associated outcomes by their probabilities (expected value method) Where there is a continuous range of possible outcomes and each point in the range is as likely as any other, the mid-point of the range is used For a single item being measured, the best estimate may be the most likely outcome. However, other possible outcomes are considered 	 Unlike IFRS Standards, the guidance for provisions, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets is included in several ASC topics and that guidance is not always consistent. ASC 450-20 on loss contingencies is similar to IFRS Standards; however, there are some differences. Recognition: Under ASC 450-20, a loss contingency is recognized when it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated (ASC 450-20-25-2). The ASC Master Glossary defines probable as "the future event or events are likely to occur," a higher threshold than more likely than not under IFRS Standards. Measurement: ASC 450-20 requires that the amount of the loss be reasonably estimated (best estimate). However, when the reasonable estimate of the loss is a range and some amount within the range appears at the time to be a better estimate than any other amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, the minimum amount in the range is accrued (ASC 450-20-30-1). Discounting: Accruals for loss contingencies are not discounted unless the timing of the related cash flows is fixed or reliably determinable
Discounting: Where the effect of the time value of money is material, the provision is discounted at a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the	
liability (IAS 37.4547).	

A *contingent liability (asset)* is a possible obligation (asset) that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity (IAS 37.10).

A contingent liability may also be a present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognized because either a transfer of economic benefits is not probable or a reliable estimate cannot be made (IAS 37.10).

Contingent liabilities are not recognized; however, disclosures are required unless the possibility of any outflow is remote (IAS 37.27-.28 and .86).

U.S. GAAP

A *contingency* is an existing condition, situation, or set of circumstances involving uncertainty as to possible gain or loss to an entity that will ultimately be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur (ASC Master Glossary, "Contingency").

Disclosure of the contingency is required if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may have been incurred and either of the following conditions exists (ASC 450-20-50-3):

- An accrual is not made for a loss contingency because any of the conditions in ASC 450-20-25-2 are not met
- An exposure to loss exists in excess of the amount accrued pursuant to ASC 450-20-30-1

A contingent asset is not recognized (IAS 37.31). When an inflow of benefits is probable, a contingent asset would be disclosed (IAS 37.89). Gain contingencies are not reflected in financial statements (ASC 450-30-25-1).

Disclosures regarding provisions and contingent assets and liabilities may be omitted if they can be expected to seriously prejudice the position of the entity in a dispute with other parties on the subject matter of the related provision, contingent asset, or contingent liability. Such instances are expected to be extremely rare. However, the entity discloses the general nature of the dispute as well as the fact that, and the reason why, the information has not been disclosed (IAS 37.92).

A similar exception does not exist.

Asset retirement obligations - recognition and measurement

Provisions for the estimated cost of dismantling and removing an asset and restoring a site are recognized and measured in accordance with the provisions in IAS 37 as noted in the Introduction section above. According to IAS 16, the cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment includes the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing an asset and restoring the site on which it is located, the obligation for which an entity incurs either when the entity acquires the item or as a consequence of using the item (IFRIC 1.1).

A liability for an asset retirement obligation (ARO) is recognized at fair value in the period in which it is incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. If a reasonable estimate of the fair value of the liability cannot be made in the period the obligation is incurred, a liability is recognized when a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made (ASC 410-20-25-4).

If the fair value of an ARO is estimated using the expected cash flow approach, the cash flows are initially discounted using the current credit-adjusted risk-free rate (ASC 410-20-30-1). Unlike IFRS Standards, the obligation is not adjusted to reflect the effect of a change in the current market-based discount rate in subsequent periods (ASC 410-20-35-3).

Asset retirement obligations - changes in measurement

Changes in the measurement of existing decommissioning, restoration, and similar liabilities are accounted for under IFRIC 1. If the cost model is used for the asset, changes in measurement of decommissioning, restoration, or similar liability as a result of (a) changes in the estimated timing or amount of the outflow of

Like IFRS Standards, changes in the liability for the ARO that are due to changes in the timing or amount of the original estimated cash flows are added to or deducted from the liability and the cost of the asset. Downward revisions in the amount of undiscounted cash flows are discounted using the credit-adjusted risk-free rate used

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
resources embodying economic benefits required to settle the obligation or (b) a change in the discount rate (other than through unwinding of discount rate) is added or deducted against the asset (subject to certain restrictions) (IFRIC 1.4 and .5).	on initial recognition. Upward revisions in the amount of undiscounted cash flows are discounted using the current credit-adjusted risk-free rate (ASC 410-20-35-8).
Unwinding of discount is charged against profit and not capitalized as a borrowing cost (IFRIC 1.8).	Changes in the liability for the asset retirement obligation (ASC 410-20-35-3 through 35-6) that are due to the passage of time are treated as expense.
If the revaluation method is used for the asset, additional guidance is provided in IFRIC 1.6.	U.S. GAAP does not provide a similar revaluation model.
Environmental obligations	
The general provisions for the recognition of a provision in IAS 37.14, as noted in the Introduction section above, apply to an environmental obligation (IAS 37.19 and .21).	The general provisions for the recognition of a contingency in ASC 450-20-25-2, as noted in the Introduction section above, apply to an environmental obligation (ASC 410-30-25-1 to 25-3).
No similar requirement.	An environmental obligation usually becomes determinable and estimable over a continuum of events. The following conditions are to be met for an environmental obligation to be probable of occurrence (ASC 410-30-25-4):
	 Litigation has commenced or claim or assessment has been asserted, or based on available information, commencement of litigation or assertion of a claim or an assessment is probable
	 Based on available information, it is probable that the outcome of such litigation, claim or assessment will be unfavorable
An environmental liability is measured based on the general measurement provisions in IAS 37 (IAS 37.3641).	An environmental liability is measured based on the guidance in ASC 450-20. Additional guidance on measuring an environmental liability is also provided (ASC 410-30-25-7 through 25-13).
Restructuring costs	
A provision for restructuring costs is recognized when the general recognition criteria for provisions in IAS 37.14, as noted in the Introduction section above, are met (IAS 37.71). One of those criteria is that an entity has a present obligation (legal or <i>constructive</i>) as a result of a past event. A <i>constructive obligation</i> to restructure arises only when an entity (IAS 37.72): Has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring; and	In general, a liability for a cost associated with an exit or disposal activity is recognized when the definition of a liability is met. Therefore, unlike IFRS Standards, an entity's commitment to an exit or disposal plan is not by itself the requisite past transaction or event for recognition of a liability (ASC 420-10-25-2).
 Has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it 	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Onerous contracts	
IAS 37.10 defines an <i>onerous contract</i> as a contract in which the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceed the expected economic benefits. If an entity has an onerous contract, the present obligation is recognized and measured as a provision (IAS 37.66).	Unless specific U.S. GAAP applies, obligations for onerous contracts are not recognized.
Levies	
IFRIC 21 provides guidance on accounting for a liability to pay a levy if the liability is within the scope of IAS 37 and for a liability to pay a levy whose timing and amount is uncertain (IFRIC 21.2).	No similar requirement.
A levy is an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits imposed by governments on entities under legislation (IFRIC 21.4).	
The obligating event that gives rise to a liability to pay a levy is the activity that triggers payment of the levy, as identified by the legislation (IFRIC 21.8).	
No constructive obligation to pay a levy is triggered by operating in a future period as a result of the entity being economically compelled to continue to operate in that future period (IFRIC 21.9).	
The liability to pay a levy is recognized progressively if the obligating event occurs over a period of time (IFRIC 21.11).	
If an obligation to pay a levy is triggered when a minimum threshold is reached, the liability is recognized when the minimum activity threshold is reached (IFRIC 21.12).	
A prepaid asset is recognized if the levy has been paid	

but no present obligation exists (IFRIC 21.14).

5.3 Taxation

Intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory.* The amendments eliminate the current prohibition of the recognition of the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer until the asset has been sold to an outside party and recognize those income tax consequences when the transfer occurs. The amendments align the recognition of income tax consequences for intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory with IFRS Standards. Specifically, IAS 12 requires recognition of current and deferred income taxes resulting from an intra-entity transfer of any asset (including inventory) when the transfer occurs.

For public business entities, the amendments are effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim reporting periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted in the beginning of an annual reporting period for which interim or annual financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 12 and 32	Relevant guidance : ASC 740, 718-740, 805-740, and 845
Introduction	
The objective in accounting for income taxes is to recognize the amount of taxes currently payable or refundable and deferred taxes. Income tax expense is equal to the current tax expense (or recovery) plus the change in deferred taxes during the period, net of tax arising from a business combination or recorded outside profit or loss.	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 740-10-10-1).
Taxes for current and prior periods are, to the extent unpaid, recognized as a liability. If the amount already paid exceeds the amount due for those periods, the excess is recognized as an asset. The benefit relating to a tax loss that can be carried back to recover current tax of a previous period is also recognized as an asset (IAS 12.1213).	The approach to calculating current taxes is similar to IFRS Standards with some exceptions, such as the treatment of taxes on the elimination of intercompany profits which is discussed below.
In general, deferred taxes are recognized using an asset and liability approach which focuses on temporary differences arising between the tax base of an asset or liability and its carrying amount in the statement of financial position. Deferred taxes are recognized for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in an entity's financial statements or tax returns (IAS 12.1533).	Although U.S. GAAP also follows an asset and liability approach to calculating deferred taxes, there are some differences in the application of the approach from IFRS Standards (ASC 740-10-25-2 and 25-3).
Note: In January 2016, the Board issued <i>Recognition of Deferred Tax Assets for Unrealised Losses, (Amendments to IAS 12).</i> The changes clarify how to account for deferred tax assets related to debt instruments measured at fair value. The amendments are to be applied retrospectively for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2017, with early application	

pass-through entities such as real estate investment

trusts and registered investment companies (ASC 740-

10-15-2AA). Measurement of current and deferred tax

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
permitted. The amendments are similar to those made by the FASB related to financial instruments.	
Deferred taxes are not recognized for:	Deferred taxes are not recognized for:
 The initial recognition of goodwill (IAS 12.15 and .32A) 	 Goodwill for which amortization is not deductible for tax purposes (ASC 740-10-25-3(d))
The initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination and at the time of the transaction neither accounting profit nor taxable profit (tax loss) is affected (IAS 12.15 and .24)	 Unlike IFRS Standards, U.S. GAAP does not have a similar exception
 Taxable temporary differences associated with investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, and interests in joint ventures in which (IAS 12.39): 	An excess of the amount for financial reporting over the tax basis of an investment in a foreign subsidiary or a foreign corporate joint venture that is essentially permanent in duration, unless it becomes apparent
 The parent, investor, joint venturer, or joint operator is able to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference; and It is probable that the temporary difference will 	that those temporary differences will reverse in the foreseeable future (ASC 740-30-25-18 through 25-19). Unlike IFRS Standards, this exception does not apply to domestic subsidiaries and corporate joint ventures and investments in equity investees.
not reverse in the foreseeable future	Tomas of and arrown one of any arrown of
Deferred taxes are recognized for temporary differences that arise when an entity's taxable profit or tax loss (and thus the tax basis of its nonmonetary assets and liabilities) are measured in a currency different than its functional currency. Changes in the exchange rate result in a deferred tax asset or liability which is charged to profit or loss (IAS 12.41).	Unlike IFRS Standards, recognition of deferred taxes is prohibited for differences related to assets and liabilities that are remeasured from the local currency into the functional currency using historical exchange rates and that result from changes in exchange rates or indexing for tax purposes (ASC 740-10-25-3(f)).
Income tax related to distributions to holders of an equity instrument and to transaction costs of an equity transaction are accounted for in accordance with IAS 12 (IAS 32.35A).	Income tax related to nonmonetary transactions, including nonreciprocal transfers with owners is accounted for in accordance with ASC 740-10 (ASC 845-10-30-9).
Recognition and measurement	
Current tax liabilities and assets for the current and prior periods are measured at amounts expected to be paid to (recovered from) the taxation authorities based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantially enacted by the end of the reporting period (IAS 12.46).	Unlike IFRS Standards, a two-step process is used to recognize and measure financial statement effects of a tax position (uncertain tax positions). An enterprise initially recognizes the financial statement effects of a tax position when it is more likely than not (likelihood of more than 50 percent), based on the technical merits, that the
Deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the entity expects, at the end of the reporting period, to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities (IAS 12.51).	position will be sustained on examination (ASC 740-10-25-6). A tax position that meets the more likely than not threshold is then initially and subsequently measured as the largest amount that is greater than 50 percent likely of being realized on settlement with a taxing authority (ASC 740-10-30-7). This guidance applies to all entities
Deferred taxes are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realized or the	including tax-exempt not-for-profit entities, pass-through entities, and entities that are taxed in a manner similar to

of the reporting period (IAS 12.47).

liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that

have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end

IFRS Standards do not have recognition and measurement provisions similar to uncertain tax positions.

Note: In October 2015, the IASB issued Draft IFRIC Interpretation, *Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments*. The Interpretation proposes guidance on accounting for current and deferred tax liabilities and assets when there is uncertainty over income tax treatments. The proposed changes will likely more closely align the guidance on uncertain tax positions under IFRS Standards with U.S. GAAP. The final IFRIC Interpretation is expected during the first half of 2017.

If a deferred tax asset or a deferred tax liability arises from a non-depreciable asset measured under the revaluation model in IAS 16, the measurement of deferred taxes reflects the tax consequences of recovering the carrying amount of that asset through sale. If the tax law specifies a tax rate applicable to the taxable amount derived from the sale of an asset that differs from the tax rate applicable to the taxable amount derived from using an asset, the rate applicable based on the sale of the asset is applied (IAS 12.51B). If deferred taxes arise from an investment property valued at fair value under IAS 40, there is a rebuttable presumption that the carrying amount is recovered through sale. The presumption is rebutted if the investment property is depreciable and the objective of the entity's business model related to that investment property is to consume substantially all of the economic benefits in the investment property over time, rather than through sale (IAS 12.51C).

U.S. GAAP

assets and liabilities is based on enacted tax law (ASC 740-10-30-2). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rate(s) expected to apply to taxable income in periods in which deferred tax is expected to be settled or realized (ASC 740-10-30-8). Unlike IFRS, tax rates that have been substantially enacted by the balance sheet date are not to be used.

No similar requirement as assets are not permitted to be measured under a revaluation model nor is investment property permitted to be measured at fair value.

Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable (more likely than not) that taxable profit will be available against which deductible temporary differences and unused tax losses and unused tax credits carried forward can be utilized. At the end of each reporting period the deferred tax assets are reviewed and the carrying amount reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available to allow the benefit of all or part of that deferred tax asset to be utilized. Any such reduction is reversed to the extent that it becomes probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available (IAS 12.24, .34, and .56).

Unlike IFRS Standards, deferred tax assets are recognized in full and reduced by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not (a likelihood of more than 50 percent) that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized (ASC 740-10-30-5(e)).

Deferred taxes on elimination of intragroup profits are calculated with reference to the tax rate of the buyer (the entity that holds the inventory) at the end of the reporting period. Taxes paid by the seller are recorded as a current tax expense (IFRS 10.B86(c)).

Unlike IFRS Standards, deferred taxes are not recognized on elimination of intercompany profits (ASC 740-10-25-3(e)). Taxes paid by the seller on intercompany profits are recorded as an asset and recognized on the sale to a third party.

Current and deferred tax are recognized outside profit or loss if the tax relates to items that are recognized, in the

Similar to IFRS Standards, the tax effects of certain items occurring during the year are charged or credited directly

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
same or a different period, in OCI, or directly to equity (IAS 12.61A).	to OCI or to related components of shareholders' equity (ASC 740-20-45-11).
Deferred tax assets and liabilities are not discounted (IAS 12.53).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 740-10-30-8).
Note : In January 2017, the Board issued Exposure Draft, <i>Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards 2015-2017 Cycle</i> , which would clarify that an entity accounts for all income tax consequences of dividends in the same way, regardless of how the tax arises.	
Intraperiod tax allocation	
Subsequent changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized in profit or loss except to the extent that they relate to items previously recognized outside profit or loss (IAS 12.60).	Similar to IFRS Standards, except that certain subsequent changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities (such as those related to changes in tax rates and tax laws) are recognized in income regardless of whether the deferred tax was initially recorded in income, equity, or a business combination (ASC 740-10-45-15).
Business combinations	
At the acquisition date, a deferred tax liability or asset (to the extent it meets the recognition criteria discussed above) is recognized for an acquired entity's temporary differences (with certain exceptions) or income tax loss carryforwards. If not recognized at the acquisition date, an entity recognizes acquired deferred tax benefits that it realizes after the business combination as follows (IAS 12.68): In goodwill if the change occurs (1) during the	At the acquisition date, a deferred tax liability or asset is recognized for an acquired entity's temporary differences (with certain exceptions) or operating loss or tax credit carryforwards. If necessary, a valuation allowance for an acquired entity's deferred tax asset is also recognized. A change in the valuation allowance is recognized as follows (ASC 805-740-25-3 and 45-2): In goodwill if the change occurs (1) during the measurement period and (2) as a result of new
measurement period and (2) as a result of new information about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date. If goodwill is reduced to zero, any remaining deferred tax benefits are recognized in profit or loss.	information about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date. If goodwill is reduced to zero, any additional decrease in the valuation allowance is recognized as a gain on a bargain purchase.
 All other deferred tax benefits realized are recognized in profit or loss (or outside of profit or loss if required by IAS 12). 	 All other changes are adjustments to income tax expense or contributed capital, as appropriate, and are not recognized as adjustments to the acquisition- date accounting for the business combination.
A change in the acquirer's deferred tax asset as a result of a business combination is not accounted for as part of the business combination and therefore, is not accounted for as an adjustment to goodwill (IAS 12.67).	Similar to IFRS Standards, a change in the acquirer's valuation allowance on its previously existing deferred tax asset as a result of a business combination is not accounted for as part of the business combination and therefore, is not accounted for as an adjustment to goodwill. Such change is recognized as an income tax benefit or credited directly to contributed capital (ASC 805-740-30-3).
Share-based payment	
Deferred taxes are recorded for the difference between the amount of the tax deduction (or future tax deduction) and cumulative remuneration expense related to share-	Deferred tax assets are based on the amount of compensation cost recorded. Unlike IFRS Standards, the deferred tax adjustment for current share price is

based payment awards. Deferred tax assets are adjusted each period to the amount of tax deduction that the entity would receive if the award was tax deductible as of the reporting date based on the current market price of the shares (IAS 12.68B).

The amount of the tax deduction or estimated future tax deduction measured above may differ from the related cumulative remuneration expense. IAS 12.58 requires that current and deferred tax is recognized as income or expense and included in profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that the tax arises from a) a transaction or event that is recognized, in the same or a different period, outside of profit or loss, or b) a business combination. If the amount of the tax deduction or estimated future tax deduction exceeds the amount of the related cumulative remuneration expense, this indicates that the tax deduction relates not only to remuneration expense but also to an equity item. The excess of the associated current or deferred tax is recognized directly in equity (IAS 12.68C).

U.S. GAAP

recorded on settlement (ASC 718-740-25-2 through 25-3).

IFRS Standards do not establish an accumulated pool in additional paid-in capital of excess tax benefits. Actual tax deductions for share-based payment arrangements may be greater than compensation cost recognized for book purposes. The part of an entity's actual tax deduction that results in excess tax benefits are recorded as additional paid-in capital (ASC 718-740-30). The requirements for recognition of excess tax benefits are different from those for recognition of the benefit from the compensation cost amount recognized for book purposes (ASC 718-740-25-9). The amount deductible for an award of equity instruments on employer's tax return may be less than the cumulative compensation cost recognized for financial reporting purposes. The write-off of a deferred tax asset related to that deficiency, net of the related valuation allowance, if any, is first offset to the extent of any remaining additional paid-in capital from excess tax benefits from previous awards granted, modified, or settled in cash in fiscal years beginning after December 31, 1994 and measured under a fair value based method of accounting (ASC 718-740-35-5). An excess tax benefit determined under ASC 718-740-35-3 is recognized as additional paid-in capital except that an excess of a realized tax benefit for an award over the deferred tax asset for that award is recognized in the income statement to the extent the excess stems from a reason other than changes in the fair value of an entity's shares between the measurement date for accounting purposes and a later measurement date for tax purposes (ASC 718-740-45-2).

Note: The guidance in the paragraph above is superseded upon the effective date of ASU 2016-09, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. The amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those periods and for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within the following year. Early adoption is permitted.

Presentation and disclosure

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if the entity has a legally enforceable right to offset current tax assets against current tax liabilities and the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities relate to income taxes levied by the same taxing authority on either:

- The same taxable entity; or
- Different taxable entities that intend either to settle current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis, or to

All current deferred taxes are offset and presented as a single amount and all noncurrent deferred taxes are offset and presented as a single amount for a particular tax paying component of an entity and within a particular jurisdiction (ASC 740-10-45-6).

Note: In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740), Balance Sheet* Classification of Deferred Taxes. Deferred tax assets and

not combined with deferred tax assets. The assessment of whether a deferred tax asset is available is based on

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously (IAS 12.7476)	liabilities will now be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position, which aligns with IFRS Standards. The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those annual periods. The amendments are effective for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. Prospective or retrospective application is permitted.
Deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as separate line items in the statement of financial position. If a classified statement of financial position is used, deferred taxes are classified as noncurrent (IAS 1.56).	Unlike IFRS Standards, in a classified balance sheet deferred taxes are presented as separate line items and classified as current or noncurrent based on the classification of the related asset or liability for financial reporting. Deferred taxes not related to an asset or liability for financial reporting purposes are classified according to the expected reversal date of the temporary difference.
IFRS Standards do not have similar requirements for the presentation of uncertain tax positions.	The valuation allowance for a given tax jurisdiction is allocated between current and noncurrent deferred tax assets for that jurisdiction on a pro rata basis (ASC 740-10-45-4 through 45-10).
IFRS Standards do not have similar guidance on the presentation of unrecognized tax benefits.	Note: In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, Income Taxes (Topic 740), Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities will now be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position, which aligns with IFRS Standards. The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those annual periods. The amendments are effective for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. Prospective or retrospective application is permitted.
	An unrecognized tax benefit or a portion of one is presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, To the extent a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward is not available at the reporting date under the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction to settle any additional income taxes that would result from the disallowance of a tax position or the tax law of the applicable jurisdiction does not require the entity to use, and the entity does not intend to use, the deferred tax asset for such purpose, the unrecognized tax benefit is presented in the financial statements as a liability and is

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	the unrecognized tax benefit and deferred tax asset that exist at the reporting date and is made presuming disallowance of the tax position at the reporting date is permitted (ASC 740-10-45-10A through 45-10B).
All entities must disclose an explanation of the relationship between tax expense and accounting profit using either or both of the following formats (IAS 12.81c): A numerical reconciliation between tax expense (income) and the product of accounting profit multiplied by the applicable tax rate(s) including disclosure of the basis on which the applicable tax rate is computed A numerical reconciliation between the average effective tax rate and the applicable tax rate, including disclosure of the basis on which the applicable tax rate is computed	Public companies must disclose a reconciliation using percentages or dollar amounts of the reported amount of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations for the year to that amount of income tax expense that would result from applying domestic federal statutory tax rates to pretax income from continuing operations. Nonpublic enterprises must disclose the nature of significant reconciling items but may omit a numerical reconciliation (ASC 740-10-50-12 through 50-13).

6. Income and expenditure

6.1 Revenue – general

New guidance on revenue

In May 2014, the Board and the FASB issued, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (IFRS 15 and ASC 606), as part of a joint project to develop a common revenue recognition standard for IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP. The new guidance supersedes the guidance in IAS 18, IAS 11, IFRIC 13, IFRIC 15, IFRIC 18, and SIC 31, and most existing guidance in ASC 605. The guidance establishes principles that entities would apply to provide financial statement users with useful information about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows from contracts with customers.

The guidance applies to most contracts with customers to provide goods or services. It does not apply to certain contracts that are within the scope of other generally accepted accounting standards, such as lease contracts, insurance contracts, financial instruments, and nonmonetary exchanges between entities in the same line of business to facilitate sales to third party customers.

The core principle requires an entity to recognize revenue in a manner that depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. To apply this principle, an entity would apply the following steps:

- Identify the contract with a customer
- Identify the performance obligations in the contract
- Determine the transaction price
- Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract
- Recognize revenue as the entity satisfies a performance obligation

Revenue recognition under IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP are now essentially converged with the exception of the following:

- The collectability threshold for recognizing revenue requires it to be probable that an entity will collect the consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange for the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer. The term probable means more likely than not under IFRS Standards and likely to occur under U.S. GAAP
- The Board amended IAS 34 to specifically require the disclosure of disaggregated information of revenue from contracts with customers, contracts balances and remaining performance obligations in interim financial reports. Those requirements only apply to public entities under U.S. GAAP.
- Early application is permitted under IFRS Standards and in certain circumstances under U.S. GAAP
- The reversal of an impairment loss on an asset that is recognized as costs to obtain or fulfill a contract is not permitted under U.S. GAAP but required by IFRS Standards under IAS 36
- U.S. GAAP includes specific relief for nonpublic entities related to disclosure, transition, and the effective date, while IFRS Standards do not include such guidance

ASC 606 is effective for public entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is only permitted for public entities for the original effective date which is for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The effective date for all other entities is annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and to interim periods in annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Nonpublic entities may elect to early adopt the guidance as follows:

- Fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period
- Fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods in fiscal years beginning one year after the annual reporting period in which entity first applies the new guidance

IFRS 15 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and allows early adoption for all entities. Entities are permitted to apply the guidance in ASC 606 and IFRS 15 using one of the following two methods:

- Retrospectively to each prior period presented in accordance with ASC 250 or IAS 8, subject to certain practical expedients
- Retrospectively with a cumulative effect adjustment to opening retained earnings in the period of initial adoption.
 If applying this transition method, an entity would apply the new revenue recognition guidance only to contracts not completed under existing U.S. GAAP or IFRS Standards at the date of adoption.

An entity that chooses to apply the cumulative effect transition method would not restate comparative years; however, it is required to provide the following additional disclosures in the initial year of adoption:

- By financial statement line item, the current-year impact of applying the new revenue standard
- An explanation of the significant changes between the reported results under legacy U.S. GAAP or IFRS Standards and the new revenue standard

FASB and Board clarifications to the new revenue recognition guidance

The FASB and the Board formed the Joint Transition Group for Revenue Recognition (TRG) to address issues that have arisen from implementation of the new revenue recognition standard and to inform the FASB and Board about those issues and suggestions for actions to be taken to address those implementation issues. The TRG has met six times between July 2014 and November 2015 to discuss issues related to a variety of issues including gross versus net revenue, sales-based and usage-based royalties, customer options for additional goods and services, presentation of contract assets and contract liabilities, distinct in the context of the contact, identifying promised goods or services, incremental costs to obtain a contract, contract modifications, noncash considerations, completed contracts at transition, and accounting for licenses. Many of these issues have been addressed without a recommendation to propose a change to the revenue recognition guidance. The Boards addressed issues related to identifying performance obligations; principal versus agent considerations; licensing; collectibility; measuring noncash consideration and certain practical expedients.

The FASB and the Board have evaluated the issues addressed by the TRG. Although many continue to believe that any changes made to the new revenue recognition guidance should maintain the convergence of the standards, the FASB and Board have issued separate clarifications to their revenue recognition guidance.

In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, *Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which affects narrow aspects of the new revenue recognition guidance.

The key amendments included in this ASU

- Modify the guidance in ASC 310 and ASC 942, to clarify that financial guarantees within the scope of ASC 460 are excluded from the scope of the new revenue standard
- Clarify impairment guidance as follows:
 - When an entity performs impairment testing of certain assets capitalized under ASC 340, the entity (a) considers expected contract renewals and extensions, and (b) includes both the amount of consideration it has already received (but not recognized as revenue) and the amount it expects to receive in the future
 - The order of impairment testing of certain assets within the scope of other Codification topics, such as inventory, property, and intangibles, in relation to the impairment testing of assets capitalized under ASC 340
- Provide an accounting policy election to determine the provision for losses on construction- and production-type contracts at either the contract level or the performance obligation level
- Include optional exemptions for disclosing the remaining performance obligations if an entity does not need to
 estimate variable consideration to recognize revenue, and expand the required disclosures when any of the
 optional exemptions are applied
- Improve the alignment of the guidance in Example 38, Case B, "Contract Liability and Receivable –
 Noncancellable Contract," with the receivables presentation guidance included elsewhere in the new revenue
 standard

In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients. The amendments:

- Clarify the objective of the collectibility criterion in Step 1 and when to recognize revenue for a contract that fails
 Step 1
- Permit an entity, as an accounting policy election, to exclude amounts collected from customers for all sales and other similar taxes from the transactions
- Specify that the measurement date for noncash consideration is contract inception
- Provide a practical expedient to allow an entity to reflect the aggregate effect of all modifications that occur before the beginning of the earliest period presented under ASC 606, when identifying the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations, determining the transaction price, and allocating the transaction price to the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations.
- Define a completed contract

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, *Revenue from Contacts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing,* which clarify the guidance in these two areas. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net),* to clarify the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the Board issued *Clarifications to IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers.* The amendments by the Board relate to identifying performance obligations, principal versus agent considerations, licensing, and transition relief for modified and completed contracts. The Board believes that it was not necessary to amend IFRS 15 related to the other topics discussed by the FASB. The amendments are effective at the same time as ASC 606 and IFRS 15.

Note: The new revenue guidance is presented in Section 6.1a below.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 13; IAS 18; IFRIC 13, 15, and 18; SIC 31	Relevant guidance: ASC 605, 820, 845, and industry topics; SFAC 5 and 6; SEC SAB Topic 13
Introduction	
The term <i>revenue</i> encompasses the gross inflow of economic benefits during the period arising in the course of ordinary activities when those inflows result in increases in equity, other than increases relating to contributions from equity participants (IAS 18.7).	SFAC 6.78 defines <i>revenues</i> as inflows or other enhancements of assets of an entity or settlements of its liabilities (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services, or other activities that constitute the entity's ongoing major or central operations.
 IAS 18 is a general standard on revenue recognition, it applies to revenue from (IAS 18.1): The sale of goods The rendering of services The use by others of entity assets yielding interest, royalties, and dividends The standard does not deal with revenue from leases, dividends from investments accounted for under the equity method, insurance contracts, changes in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities or their disposal, changes in the value of other current assets, extraction of mineral ores, or agriculture (IAS 18.6). 	Revenue recognition guidance is extensive and is included in several topics in the Codification, as well as SEC guidance, such as SAB Topic 13 that address specific revenue recognition issues. The content in this section is more general and is derived primarily from ASC 605-10, 605-15, 605-20, 605-25, and 605-45. Industry specific guidance, such as software and real estate is included in other ASC topics.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Revenue from services directly related to construction contracts is addressed in IAS 11 rather than IAS 18 (IAS 18.4). (See Section 6.2, "Revenue – long-term contracts/construction contracts")	
An agreement for the construction of real estate may be within the scope of IAS 11 or 18. The determination is a matter of judgment that depends on the terms of the agreement and the specific facts and circumstances of the arrangement. IFRIC 15 provides guidance to assess whether an agreement for the construction of real estate is within the scope of IAS 11 or 18 and when revenue from the construction of real estate is recognized (IFRIC 15.6).	
IFRIC 18 applies to accounting for transfers of items of property, plant and equipment by entities from customers. An example is an agreement in which an entity receives an item of property, plant, and equipment from a customer that the entity uses either to connect the customer to a network or provide the customer with ongoing access to a supply of goods or services, or both (IFRIC 18.1 and .45).	
Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable (IAS 18.9).	Revenues and gains are generally measured by the exchange values of the assets (goods or services) or liabilities involved (SFAC 5.83). In many cases, the specific literature that applies to a particular revenue transaction includes measurement guidance.
Although IAS 18 does not have specific criteria to separate identifiable components of a single transaction, in certain situations separation is required in order to reflect the substance of the transaction (IAS 18.13). IAS 18 does not provide guidance on allocating consideration received to the elements of the arrangement.	ASC 605-25 addresses how to determine whether an arrangement involving multiple deliverables contains more than one unit of accounting and how to measure and allocate arrangement consideration to the separate units of accounting. Other ASC topics may also address multiple-element arrangements. ASC 605-25-15-3 and ASC 605-25-15-3A address the interaction of ASC 605-25 with other Codification topics.
	ASC 605-25 does not address the recognition of revenue. Once elements have been separated and consideration has been allocated using the guidance in ASC 605-25, other accounting literature is used to evaluate revenue recognition (ASC 605-25-15-4).
	If ASC 605-25 applies, the delivered item(s) are considered a separate unit of accounting if (ASC 605-25-25-5):
	 The delivered item(s) has value to the customer on a standalone basis
	 If the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item(s) is considered probable and substantially in the control of the vendor

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Unlike IFRS Standards, ASC 605-25 includes specific guidance on allocating arrangement consideration to the elements in the arrangement. The consideration is allocated to the elements based on their relative selling price, with some exceptions, such as for contingent consideration or when other guidance addresses the accounting for the separate element. The selling price is determined for the separate elements based on a hierarchy of evidence (ASC 605-25-30-2):
	 Vendor-specific objective evidence (VSOE) of selling price is used
	 If VSOE does not exist, third-party evidence (TPE) is used
	 If neither VSOE nor TPE exists, the entity uses its best estimate of selling price for that element
	The residual method of allocating arrangement consideration among units of accounting is no longer permitted except as specified under software revenue recognition guidance (ASC 985-605-25).
	ASC Topic 605-28 provides guidance for the milestone method, which applies to arrangements in which a vendor satisfies its performance obligations over time (such as R&D activities), with all or a portion of the consideration contingent on future events, referred to as <i>milestones</i> (ASC 605-28-15-2).
	A vendor may adopt an accounting policy to recognize all of the arrangement consideration that is contingent on the achievement of a substantive milestone in the period the milestone is achieved. Although the milestone method is not the only acceptable revenue attribution model for milestone consideration, other methods that result in the recognition of all of the milestone consideration in the period the milestone is achieved are precluded (ASC 605-28-25-1).
	Certain revenue arrangements that include both tangible products and software elements or related deliverables are excluded from the scope of ASC 985-605, and are instead evaluated for segmentation using the guidance in ASC 605-25 (ASC 985-605-15-4 and 4A).
Where two or more transactions are linked in such a way that the commercial effect cannot be understood without reference to the series of transactions as a whole, the recognition criteria is applied to all transactions together (IAS 18.13).	Separate contracts entered into at or near the same time with the same entity or related parties are presumed to have been negotiated as a package and are therefore evaluated as a single arrangement in considering whether there are one or more units of accounting (ASC 605-25-25-3).
In an agency relationship, the amounts collected on behalf of the principal are not revenue of the agent. Revenue is the amount of commission (IAS 18.8).	The concept for recording revenues gross as a principal or net as an agent is similar to IFRS Standards. Entities must consider the indicators of gross and net reporting in ASC 605-45 in determining whether to recognize revenue

An entity is acting as a principal if it has exposure to the significant risks and rewards associated with the sale of goods or services. IFRS Standards includes a list of features that indicate an entity is acting as a principal in a transaction. These features are similar to some of those included in ASC 605-45 (IAS 18.IE.21).

U.S. GAAP

at the full amount billed to a customer or the net amount retained.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognized when all of the following conditions have been met (IAS 18.14):

- The significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have been transferred to the buyer
- The seller retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree normally associated with ownership nor effective control of the goods sold
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably
- It is probable that economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the seller
- The costs incurred or to be incurred can be measured reliably

ASC 605-10-25-1 and SEC SAB Topic 13 outline the general principles of revenue recognition for the sale of goods and other items. Under ASC 605-10-25-1, revenue is recognized when it is earned and realized or realizable. According to SAB Topic 13, revenue generally is earned and realized or realizable when all of the following criteria are met:

- Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists
- Collectibility is reasonably assured
- Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered
- The seller's price to the buyer is fixed or determinable

Services

Revenue from services is recognized by reference to the stage of completion at the end of the reporting period when the outcome can be reliably estimated. The outcome can be reliably estimated when all of the following are met (IAS 18.20):

- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably
- It is probable that economic benefits will flow to the entity
- The stage of completion can be measured reliably
- The costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be reliably estimated, revenue is recognized only to the extent of the expenses recognized that are recoverable (IAS 18.26).

U.S. GAAP does not specifically address accounting for service revenue. However, SFAC 5 and SEC SAB Topic 13 refer to revenue from both goods and services. Consequently, the aforementioned general revenue recognition principles for the sale of goods also apply to services. Three common methods that are used to recognize service revenue are:

- Specific performance method used when service revenue is earned by the performance of a single act
- Proportional performance method used when service revenue is earned by the performance of more than one act. However, cost-to-cost input measures cannot be used to measure progress toward completion.
- Completed performance method used when service revenue is earned by the performance of more than one similar or dissimilar acts but the final act is so critical to the entire transaction that revenue cannot be considered earned until the final act is performed.

Contract accounting (for example, the percentage-ofcompletion method), is not applied to service contracts that are outside the scope of ASC 605-35.

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

Restrictions on recognition of revenues

If the seller retains significant risks of ownership, revenue from the sale of goods is not recognized, such as when (IAS 18.16):

- There is an obligation for unsatisfactory performance beyond normal warranty provisions
- Sale is contingent on the buyer selling the goods
- Goods are shipped subject to installation that is significant to the contract and not complete
- The buyer has the right to rescind and the seller is uncertain about the probability of return

Where a seller retains only an insignificant risk of ownership, such as a retail sale where a refund is offered to the customer, revenue is recognized at the time of sale provided the seller can reliably estimate future returns and recognizes a liability for returns based on previous experience and other relevant factors (IAS 18.17).

In general, there are similar restrictions on the recognition of revenue. ASC 605-15 includes specific guidance on the recognition of revenue when the right of return exists. According to ASC 605-15-25-1, revenue from a sales transaction in which the buyer has the right of return is recognized at the time of sale only if all of the following are met:

- The seller's price to the buyer is substantially fixed or determinable at the date of sale
- The buyer has paid the seller, or the buyer is obligated to pay the seller and the obligation is not contingent on resale of the product
- The buyer's obligation to the seller would not be changed in the event of theft or physical destruction or damage of the product
- The buyer acquiring the product for resale has economic substance apart from that provided by the seller
- The seller does not have significant obligations for future performance to directly bring about resale of the product by the buyer
- The amount of future returns can be reasonably estimated

Bill-and-hold transactions

Revenue is recognized for a bill-and-hold sale when the buyer requests that delivery be delayed but takes title and accepts billing provided the following are met (IAS 18.IE.1):

- It is probable that delivery will be made
- The item is on hand, identified, and ready for delivery to the buyer at the time the sale is recognized
- The buyer specifically acknowledges the deferred delivery instructions
- The usual payment terms apply

SEC SAB Topic 13 sets forth a significant number of restrictive conditions that are to be met in order to recognize revenue on a bill-and-hold sale. The criteria in SAB Topic 13 are more stringent than those in IAS 18. Consequently, situations in which revenue is recognized on bill and hold transactions are rare.

Barter transactions

An exchange of goods or services that qualifies for revenue recognition is measured at the fair value of the goods or services received. If the fair value of the goods or services received cannot be measured reliably, revenue is measured at the fair value of the goods or services given up (IAS 18.12).

An exchange of nonmonetary assets that qualifies for revenue recognition is generally measured at fair value of the goods or services given up. However, the fair value of the goods or services received can be used if it is more clearly evident (ASC 845-10-30-1).

SIC 31 provides guidance on the measurement of revenues from barter transactions involving advertising. Revenue cannot be measured reliably at the fair value of

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 605-20-25-14 through 25-18).

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

advertising services received in a barter transaction involving advertising. A seller can reliably measure the fair value of advertising services supplied in a barter transaction only by reference to non-barter transactions that (SIC 31.5):

- Involve advertising similar to the advertising in the barter transaction
- Occur frequently
- Represent a predominant number of transactions and amount when compared to all transactions to provide advertising that is similar to the advertising in the barter transaction
- Involve cash and/or another form of consideration (e.g. marketable securities, non-monetary assets, and other services) that has a reliably measurable fair value; and
- Do not involve the same counterparty as in the barter transaction

Customer loyalty programs

Award credits are accounted for as a separately identifiable component of a sales transaction. The fair value of the consideration received is allocated between the award credits and the other components of the sale (IFRIC 13.5). The consideration allocated to the award credits are measured by reference to their fair value (IFRIC 13.6).

The consideration allocated to the award credits is recognized as follows:

- If the entity supplies the award, revenue is recognized when the credits are redeemed and the entity fulfills its obligations to supply awards (IFRIC 13.7)
- If a third party supplies the award, the entity evaluates whether it is collecting the award credits as the principal or agent in the transaction (IFRIC 13.8):
 - If the entity is acting as an agent in the transaction, revenue is measured at the net amount and recognized when the third party becomes obliged to supply the awards and entitled to receive consideration
 - If the entity is acting as the principal in the transaction, revenue is measured gross and recognized when it fulfills its obligations for the awards

There is no specific guidance that addresses customer loyalty programs. The facts and circumstances of the program are considered to determine the appropriate accounting (ASC 605-25-15-2A).

6.1a Revenue – general (IFRS 15)

Note: Section 6.1a represents the new guidance on revenue from contracts with customers under IFRS 15 as compared with U.S. GAAP (ASC 606). Since the new revenue recognition guidance is not yet effective, the guidance below has been shaded.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 15	Relevant guidance: ASC 606, 340-40, and 853
Objective	
To establish principles to report information to users of financial statements about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows from a contract with a customer (IFRS 15.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-10-1).
Revenue is recognized to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-10-2).
reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services (IFRS 15.2).	Note: In November 2016, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Service Concession Arrangements (Topic 853): Determining the Customer of the Operation Services (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force), which would apply to an operating entity that accounts for service concession arrangements (SCAs) within the scope of ASC 853.
	In an SCA, a public-sector entity grantor and an operating entity enter into a contract for the operating entity to operate the grantor's infrastructure (for example, airports, roads, bridges, tunnels, prisons, and hospitals) for a specified period of time. Arrangements are within the scope of ASC 853 when both of the following conditions exist:
	■ The grantor controls or has the ability to modify or approve (1) the services that the operating entity must provide using the grantor's infrastructure, (2) those for whom the services are provided, and (3) the price of the services
	 The grantor controls, through ownership, beneficial entitlement, or otherwise, any residual interest in the infrastructure at the end of the term of the arrangement
	The proposed amendments would require an entity to account for revenue from SCAs using the guidance in ASC 606. In addition, for all SCAs within the scope of ASC 853, entities would consider the grantor, instead of the third-party user, to be the customer of its operation services. The determination of the customer in a service concession arrangement accounted for under IFRS Standards depends on the nature of the consideration received by the operating entity.
Scope	
Apply to all contracts with customers except (IFRS 15.5): Lease contracts	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-15-2).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Insurance contracts	
 Financial instruments and other contractual rights or obligations 	
 Nonmonetary exchanges between entities in the same line of business to facilitate sales to customers or potential customers 	
Apply to a contract only if the counterparty to the contract is a customer. A customer is a party that has contracted with an entity to obtain goods or services that are an output of the entity's ordinary activities in exchange for consideration (IFRS 15.6).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-15-3).
Recognition	
Step 1: Identify contract	
Account for a contract with a customer within the scope only when all of the following are met (IFRS 15.9):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-1).
 Parties to the contract have approved the contract (in writing, orally or under other customary business practices) and are committed to perform their respective obligations 	
 Entity can identify each party's rights regarding the goods or services to be transferred 	
 Entity can identify the payment terms for the goods or services to be transferred 	
 Contract has commercial substance (risk, timing or amount of entity's future cash flows are expected to change as a result of the contract) 	
 Probable that entity will collect the consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange of the goods or services that will be transferred to the customer 	
A contract is an agreement between two or more parties that creates enforceable rights and obligations (IFRS 15.10). A contract does not exist if each party to the contract has the unilateral enforceable right to terminate a wholly unperformed contract without compensating the other party (IFRS 15.12). The initial determination is not revisited unless there is an indication of a significant change in facts and circumstances (IFRS 15.13).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-4 and 25-5).
When the contract does not meet the criteria in IFRS 15.9 and an entity receives consideration from the customer, the entity recognizes the consideration received as revenue only when either has occurred (IFRS 15.15): The entity has no remaining performance	Similar to IFRS Standards, except that an entity also recognizes revenue when it has transferred control of the goods or services to which the consideration that has been received relates, the entity has stopped transferring goods or services to the customer and has no obligation under the contract to transfer additional goods or
obligations to transfers goods or services and all or substantially all of the consideration promised has been received and is non-refundable	services, and the consideration received from the customer is nonrefundable (ASC 606-10-25-7 and 25-8).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
The contract is terminated and consideration received is non-refundable	
Otherwise recognize the consideration received as a liability (IFRS 15.16).	
A contract modification is a change in the scope, price or both, that is approved by the parties to the contract. It either creates new or changes existing enforceable rights and obligations of the parties to the contract (IFRS 15.18).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-10, 25-12 and 25-13).
Account for a contract modification as a separate contract if both conditions exist (IFRS 15.20):	
 Scope of the contract increases because of the addition of promised goods or services that are distinct 	
 Price of the contract increases by an amount of consideration that reflects the entity's stand-alone selling prices of the additional promised goods or services and any appropriate adjustments to that price to reflect the circumstances of the particular contract 	
If a contract modification is not a separate contract an entity accounts for the promised goods or services not yet transferred at the date of the contract modification in accordance with IFRS 15.21.	
Step 2: Identify performance obligations	
At contract inception, assess the goods or services promised in a contract with a customer and identity as a performance obligation each promise to transfer to the customer either (IFRS 15.22):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-14 and 25-17).
A good or service that is distinct (IFRS 15.2730)	
 A series of distinct goods or services that are substantially the same and that have same pattern of transfer to customer 	
Performance obligations do not include activities an entity performs to fulfill a contract unless those activities transfer a good or service to the customer (IFRS 15.25).	
Step 3: Determine the transaction price	
When or as a performance obligation is satisfied, recognize revenue at the amount of the transaction price (excluding estimates of variable consideration that are constrained) allocated to that performance obligation (IFRS 15.46).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-1).
Consider terms of the contract and entity's customary business practices to determine transaction price. The transaction price is the amount of consideration an entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer, excluding	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-2). Under U.S. GAAP an entity is permitted to make an accounting policy election to exclude from the

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
amounts collected on behalf of third parties. The consideration promised in a contract with a customer may include fixed amounts, variable amounts or both (IFRS 15.47).	measurement of the transaction price all taxes assessed by a governmental authority that are both imposed on and concurrent with a specific revenue-producing transaction and collected by the entity from a customer (ASC 606-10-32-2A)
If consideration promised in contract includes variable amounts, estimate the amount of consideration entity will be entitled to in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer. The amount of consideration may vary because of discounts, rebates, refunds, credits, price concessions, incentives, performance bonuses, penalties or if an entity's entitlement to the consideration is contingent on the occurrence or non-occurrence of a future event (IFRS 15.5051).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-5 through 32-6).
Estimate amount of variable consideration by using either the expected value or the most likely amount, depending on which method the entity expects to better predict the amount of consideration to which it will be entitled (IFRS 15.53). Apply that method consistently throughout the contract when estimating the effect of an uncertainty on an amount of variable consideration. Consider all information reasonably available to the entity and identify a reasonable number of possible consideration amounts (IFRS 15.54).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-8 and 32-9).
Recognize refund liability if entity receives consideration from a customer and expects to refund some or all of that consideration to the customer. Measure refund liability at amount of consideration received (or receivable) for which entity does not expect to be entitled and update amount at the end of each reporting period for changes in circumstances (IFRS 15.55).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-10).
Include in transaction price some or all of an amount of variable consideration only to the extent that it is highly probable that a significant reversal in amount of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is subsequently resolved, considering both the likelihood and the magnitude of the revenue reversal (IFRS 15.5657).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-11 through 32-12). Probable under U.S. GAAP means "likely to occur" while it means "more likely than not" under IFRS Standards.
Recognize revenue on sales-based or usage-based royalties promised in exchange for a license of intellectual property only when (or as) the later event occurs (IFRS 15.58, .B63):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-13 and 606-10-55-65).
Subsequent sale or usage occurs	
 Performance obligation to which some or all of the sales-based or usage-based royalty has been allocated has been satisfied or partially satisfied 	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
In determining transaction price, adjust promised amount of consideration for the effects of the time value of money if the timing of payments agreed to by the parties to the contract provides the customer or the entity with a significant benefit of financing the transfer of goods or services to the customer (IFRS 15.60).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-15).
Present the effect of financing (interest revenue or interest expense) separately from revenue from contracts with customers. Interest revenue or interest expense is only recognized to the extent that a contract asset (or receivable) or a contract liability is recognized in accounting for a contract with a customer (IFRS 15.65).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-20).
To determine transaction price for contracts where the consideration is other than cash, measure non-cash consideration or promise of at fair value or indirectly by reference to the stand-alone selling price of the goods or services promised, if entity can't reasonably estimate fair value (IFRS 15.6667).	Similar to IFRS Standards, except that under U.S. GAAP the fair value of noncash consideration is measured at contract inception. Changes in the fair value after contract inception that are due to the form of the consideration are not included in the transaction price. An entity would apply the variable consideration in ASC 606-10-32-5 through 32-14 for changes in the fair value for other than the form of the consideration (ASC 606-10-32-21 through 32-23).
Account for consideration payable to customer as a reduction of the transaction price and of revenue unless the payment to the customer is in exchange for a distinct good or service that the customer transfers to the entity. Apply the guidance on variable consideration in IFRS 15.5058 if the consideration payable to a customer is variable (IFRS 15.70).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-25).
Step 4: Allocating the transaction price to performance	e obligations
The objective is to allocate the transaction price to each performance obligation (or distinct good or service) in an amount that depicts the amount of consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring the promised goods or services to the customer (IFRS 15.73).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-28).
Allocate transaction price to each performance obligation identified in the contract on a relative stand-alone selling price basis, with certain exceptions related to discounts and consideration that includes variable amounts (IFRS 15.74).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-29).
Determine the stand-alone selling price at contract inception of the distinct good or service underlying each performance obligation in the contract and allocate the transaction price in proportion to those stand-alone selling prices (IFRS 15.76).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-31).
The stand-alone selling price is the price at which an entity would sell a promised good or service separately to a customer. The best evidence of stand-alone selling	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-32).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
price is the observable price of a good or service when the entity sells that good or service separately in similar circumstances and to similar customers (IFRS 15.77).	
Except when an entity has observable evidence that an entire discount relates to only one or more, but not all performance obligations in a contract, allocate a discount proportionately to all performance obligations in the contract similar to the allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation (IFRS 15.81).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-36).
Allocate variable amount and subsequent change to that amount entirely to a performance obligation or to a distinct good or service that forms part of a single performance obligation when certain conditions are met (IFRS 15.85).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-40).
Allocate to the performance obligations in the contract any subsequent changes in the transaction price on the same basis as at contract inception. Do not reallocate the transaction price to reflect changes in stand-alone selling prices after contract inception. Amount allocated to satisfied performance obligations are recognized as revenue or as a reduction of revenue in the period the transaction price changes (IFRS 15.88).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-32-43).
Contract costs	
Recognize as an asset the incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer if the entity expects to recover those costs (IFRS 15.91).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 340-40-25-1).
As a practical expedient an entity may recognize the incremental costs as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the asset that would have been recognized is one year or less (IFRS 15.94).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 340-40-25-4).
If the costs incurred in fulfilling a contract with a customer are not within the scope of other guidance, recognize an asset from the costs incurred to fulfill a contract if certain conditions are met (IFRS 15.95).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 340-40-25-5 and 25-6).
Amortize the asset from the costs of obtaining a contract or incurred in fulfilling a contract on a systematic basis consistent with the transfer to the customer of the goods or services to which the asset relates (IFRS 15.99).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 340-40-35-1).
Recognize an impairment loss on the asset from the costs of obtaining a contract or incurred in fulfilling a contract if certain conditions are met (IFRS 15.101).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 340-40-35-3).
Some or all of an impairment loss is reversed when the impairment conditions no longer exist or have improved (IFRS 15.104).	An entity would not recognize the reversal of an impairment loss previously recognized (ASC 340-40-35-6).
Step 5: Recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation	
Recognize revenue when or as the entity satisfies a performance obligation by transferring a promised good	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-23).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
or service to a customer. An asset is transferred as the customer obtains control (IFRS 15.31).	
Determine whether each performance obligation is satisfied over time or if not, at a point in time based on the guidance in IFRS 15.3538 (IFRS 15.32).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-24).
Control of an asset is the ability to direct the use of, and obtain substantially all of the remaining benefits from the asset and includes the ability to prevent other entities from directing the use of, and obtaining the benefits from, an asset (IFRS 15.33).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-25).
For performance obligations satisfied over time, recognize revenue over time by measuring the progress towards complete satisfaction of each performance obligation by depicting an entity's performance in transferring control of goods or services promised to a customer (IFRS 15.39).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 606-10-25-31, 25-36 and 25-37).
For a performance obligation satisfied over time, revenue is not recognized if the entity is unable to reasonably measure its progress towards complete satisfaction of the performance obligation (IFRS 15.44). If the entity expects to recover the costs incurred in satisfying the performance obligation, recognize revenue to the extent of the costs incurred until the entity can reasonably measure the outcome of the performance obligation (IFRS 15.45).	

6.2 Revenue – long-term contracts/construction contracts

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 11; IFRIC 15	Relevant guidance: ASC 605-35
Introduction	
IAS 11 applies to the accounting for construction contracts for a single asset (such as a building, bridge, ship, or tunnel) or combination of related assets (such as the construction of refineries and other complex pieces of plant or equipment) in the financial statements of contractors. Contracts are classified as fixed-price contracts and cost-plus contracts (IAS 11.16). A construction contract is defined as a contract	As noted in Section 6.1, "Revenue – general", revenue recognition guidance is included in ASC 605 and other topics in the Codification, as well as SEC guidance. Industry specific guidance, such as for real estate, is included in other ASC topics. ASC 605-35 applies to construction-type and production-type contracts. The guidance in ASC 605-35 applies to performance contracts where a customer provides
specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use. (IAS 11.3).	specifications for the construction of a facility, production of goods, or provision of certain related services (ASC 605-35-15-2 through 15-6).
According to IAS 11: If the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably, contract revenue and costs are	According to ASC 605-35: Percentage-of-completion is the preferred method in situations in which reasonably dependable

recognized by reference to the stage of completion (IAS 11.22). If the outcome of a contract cannot be estimated reliably, contract revenue is recognized to the extent of recoverable contract costs and contract costs are recognized as an expense in the period incurred (IAS 11.32).

- Unlike U.S. GAAP, the completed-contract method is not permitted.
- Probable losses are recognized as an expense immediately (IAS 11.36).

U.S. GAAP

estimates can be made and the conditions in ASC 605-35-25-57 exist (ASC 605-35-25-56 and 25-57).

- If a precise estimate is not practical and the contract is not expected to result in a loss, the percentage-ofcompletion method based on a zero profit margin is recommended until results can be estimated more precisely (ASC 605-35-25-67 through 25-69).
- If reasonable estimates cannot be made, completedcontract method is used (ASC 605-35-25-61).
- If a loss is anticipated on a contract, the entire loss is recognized as soon as it becomes evident (ASC 605-35-25-45 and 25-50).

IFRIC 15 provides guidance to assess whether an agreement for the construction of real estate is within the scope of IAS 11 or 18 and when revenue from the construction of real estate is recognized. The determination is a matter of judgment that depends on the terms of the agreement and the specific facts and circumstances of the arrangement (IFRIC 15.6).

Entities do not apply the guidance in ASC 605-35 to service contracts that are not within its scope (ASC 605-35-15-6).

IAS 11 applies to each construction contract separately. However, in some situations IAS 11 is applied to separate components of a single contract or to a group of contracts together (IAS 11.7).

Contracts are combined when they are negotiated as a single package, they are closely interrelated and they are performed concurrently or in a continuous sequence (IAS 11.9).

Contracts are segmented when separate proposals have been submitted for each asset, each asset has been subject to separate negotiation and the contractor and customer have been able to accept or reject that part of the contract relating to each asset, and costs and revenues of each asset can be identified (IAS 11.8). ASC 605-35 permits, but does not require, the combining and segmenting of contracts provided certain criteria are met (ASC 605-35-25-5 through 25-14).

Recognition guidance

When the outcome of a construction contract can be reliably estimated, contract revenue and contract costs are recognized by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at the end of the reporting period (IAS 11.22). IAS 11.23 and .24 list the conditions that are to be met for the outcome of a fixed price or cost plus contract, respectively, to be reliably estimated. An expected loss on a contract is recognized as an expense immediately (IAS 11.22 and .36).

If the outcome of a contract cannot be estimated reliably, contract revenue and contract costs are recognized as follows (IAS 11.32):

 Revenue is recognized only to the extent of contract costs incurred that it is probable will be recoverable The ability to produce reasonably reliable estimates is essential for the use of the percentage-of-completion method. In a situation in which a precise estimate is not practical and the contract is not expected to result in a loss, the percentage-of-completion method based on a zero profit margin is recommended until results can be estimated more precisely (ASC 605-35-25-56 and 25-67 through 25-69). If reasonable estimates cannot be made, the completed contract method is used (ASC 605-35-25-61 and 25-94).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 Contract costs are recognized as an expense in the period incurred 	
During the early stages of a contract it is possible that the outcome of the contract cannot be estimated reliably; however, it may be probable that the entity will recover contract costs. In this situation, contract revenue is recognized only to the extent of costs incurred that are expected to be recoverable (IAS 11.33).	
Contract revenue includes (IAS 11.11): Initial amount of revenue agreed in the contract Contract variations and claims to the extent that they are probable of resulting in revenue and capable of being reliably measured The amount of claims that can be included in contract revenues is subject to a high level of uncertainty. Claims are included in contract revenue only when both of the following conditions are met (IAS 11.14): Customer negotiations have reached an advanced stage such that it is probable that the customer will accept the claim The probable amount acceptable to the customer	Similar to IFRS Standards, contract revenues include the basic contract amount and other contract variations and claims if certain criteria are met. For example: Contract revenue and costs are adjusted to reflect change orders when their scope and price have been approved by the customer and contractor. ASC 605-35-25-28 includes guidance for unpriced change orders (ASC 605-35-25-25 through 25-28). Generally, recognition of additional contract revenue resulting from claims is appropriate only if it is probable that the claim will result in additional revenue and the amount can be reliably estimated, which generally requires specific criteria to be met. Revenue is recognized only to the extent that
·	

6.3 Employee benefits

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 19; IFRS 13; IFRIC 14	Relevant guidance : ASC 420, 450, 710, 712, 715, and 820
Introduction	
IAS 19 applies to employee benefits provided through (IAS 19.4):	Unlike IFRS Standards, the accounting for employee benefits is covered in several Codification topics. Some
 Formal plans or other formal agreements between an entity and individual employees, groups of employees, or their representatives 	of the more significant areas are listed below: Compensation – General (ASC 710)
 Legislative requirements or industry arrangements that require entities to contribute to national, state, industry, or other multiemployer plans 	 Compensated absences Deferred compensation arrangements Lump-sum payments under union contracts
 Informal practices that give rise to a constructive obligation 	Compensation – Retirement benefits (ASC 715) Defined benefit plans, general.
Employee benefits include (IAS 19.5):	 Defined benefit plans – general
Short-term employee benefits, such as the	 Defined benefit plans – pension
following, if expected to be settled wholly before	 Defined benefit plans – other postretirement
12 months after the end of the annual reporting	 Defined contribution plans

period in which the employees render the related services:

- Wages, salaries, and social security contributions
- Paid annual leave and paid sick leave
- Profit-sharing and bonuses
- Non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars, and free or subsidized goods or services) for current employees
- Post-employment benefits, such as:
 - Retirement benefits (e.g. pensions and lump sum payments on retirement)
 - Other post-employment benefits, such as postemployment life insurance and postemployment medical care
- Other long-term employee benefits, such as:
 - Long-term paid absences such as long-service leave or sabbatical leave
 - Jubilee or other long-service benefits
 - Long-term disability benefits
- Termination benefits

Note 1: Share-based payments are addressed in IFRS 2. See Section 6.4, "Share-based payments."

Note 2: In June 2015, the Board issued Exposure Draft, Remeasurement on a Plan Amendment. Curtailment or Settlement / Availability of a Refund from a Defined Benefit Plan (Proposed Amendments to IAS 19 and IFRIC 14). When a defined benefit plan is amended, curtailed, or settled during a reporting period, the entity needs to update the assumptions about its obligations and fair value of its plan assets to calculate costs related to these changes. The proposed amendments to IAS 19 specify that the entity is required to use the updated information to determine current service cost and net interest for the period followed by these changes. The proposed amendments to IFRIC 14 address how the powers of other parties, such as trustees of the plan. affect an entity's right to a refund of a surplus from the plan. The Board expects to issue final guidance during the second half of 2017.

U.S. GAAP

- Multiemployer plans
- Compensation Nonretirement postemployment benefits (ASC 712)
 - Termination benefits
 - Other postemployment benefits

Note: Share-based payments are addressed in ASC 718. See Section 6.4, "Share-based payments."

Short-term employee benefits

When an employee has rendered service to an entity during an accounting period, the entity recognizes the undiscounted amount of short-term benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service (IAS 19.11):

With a few exceptions, such as ASC 710 on deferred compensation contracts and compensated absences, and ASC 712 on postemployment preretirement benefits, U.S. GAAP does not specifically address short-term benefits. However, similar to IFRS Standards the accrual

A *defined contribution plan* is a plan that provides an

(a) amounts contributed to the participant's account by

individual account for each participant and provides

benefits that are based on all of the following:

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** basis of accounting is used to account for short-term As a liability (accrued expense) after deducting any benefits. amount already paid As an expense, unless another IFRS Standards requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset (see IAS 2.10-.22 and IAS 16.15-.28) Short-term paid absences Compensated absences Accumulating paid absences are those that are carried Employers accrue a liability for employees' forward and can be used in future periods if the current compensation for future absences if all of the following period's entitlement is not used in full. An obligation conditions are met (ASC 710-10-25-1): arises as employees render service that increases their The employer's obligation relating to employees' entitlement to future paid absences. The obligation rights to receive compensation for future absences exists, and is recognized, even if the paid absences are is attributable to employees' services already non-vesting, although the possibility that employees may rendered leave before they use an accumulated non-vesting The obligation relates to rights that vest or entitlement affects the measurement of that obligation. accumulate (IAS 19.15). Payment of the compensation is probable Non-accumulating paid absences are those that do not carry forward; they lapse. An entity recognizes no liability The amount can be reasonably estimated or expense until the time of the absence, because An employer is not required to accrue a liability for employee service does not increase the amount of the nonvesting accumulating rights to receive sick pay benefit (IAS 19.18). benefits (ASC 710-10-25-6 and 25-7). Profit-sharing and bonus plans Bonus and profit-sharing The expected cost of profit-sharing and bonus plans is A bonus that is not formula-based is accrued if it is recognized when (IAS 19.19): probable that it will be paid. A bonus based on attaining a specific goal over a period of time is accrued based on There is a present legal or constructive obligation to the results achieved to date. make payments as a result of past events, and A reliable estimate of the obligation can be made A present obligation exists when an entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments. Post-employment benefits Postemployment benefits Postemployment preretirement benefits Postemployment benefits are employee benefits (other Employers accrue a liability for postemployment preretirement benefits if all of the conditions in ASC 710than termination benefits and short-term employee benefits) that are payable after the completion of 10-25-1 (listed above) are met (ASC 712-10-25-4). employment (IAS 19.8). Postemployment preretirement benefits that do not meet the conditions in ASC 710-10-25-1 are accounted for under ASC 450 (ASC 712-10-25-5). Therefore, if it is probable that a liability for the benefit has been incurred at the balance sheet date and the amount can be reasonably estimated, a liability is recognized (ASC 450-20-25-2). Post-employment benefits - defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit

plans in which the entity's legal or constructive obligation

is limited to the amount that it agrees to contribute to the

Comparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** the employer or employee, (b) investment experience, fund. Actuarial risk and investment risk fall, in substance, on the employee not the entity (IAS 19.8 and .28). and (c) any forfeitures allocated to the account, less any administrative expenses charged to the plan. Actuarial risk and investment risk are borne by the employee, not the entity (ASC Master Glossary "Defined Contribution Plan"). Recognition and measurement Recognition and measurement An entity recognizes a contribution payable to a defined If a plan's defined contributions to an individual's account contribution plan when an employee has rendered are to be made for periods in which that individual service to the entity during a period in exchange for that renders services, the net pension cost for a period is the service (IAS 19.51). contribution required in that period. If contributions are required in periods after an individual retires or When contributions are not expected to be settled wholly terminates, the estimated cost is accrued during the before 12 months after the end of the annual reporting employee's service period (ASC 715-70-35-1). period in which the employees render the related service, the amount of the contributions are discounted using the rate for high quality corporate bonds at the end of the reporting period. For currencies for which there is no deep market in such high quality corporate bonds, the market yields (at the end of the reporting period) on government bonds denominated in that currency is used. The currency and term of the corporate bonds or government bonds is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations (IAS 19.52 and .83). Post-employment benefits – defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment plans other than defined contribution plans (IAS 19.8).

Under defined benefit plans the entity's obligation is to provide the agreed benefits to current and former employees. Actuarial risk (that benefits will cost more than expected) and investment risk are, in substance. the responsibility of the entity (IAS 19.30).

A defined benefit pension plan is a pension plan that defines an amount of pension benefit to be provided, usually as a function of one or more factors such as age, years of service, or compensation. Actuarial risk and investment risk are the responsibility of the entity (ASC Master Glossary, "Defined Benefit Pension Plan").

Recognition and measurement – statement of financial position

An entity recognizes the net defined benefit liability (asset) in the statement of financial position (IAS 19.63).

When an entity has a surplus in a defined benefit plan, it measures the net defined benefit asset at the lower of (IAS 19.64):

- The surplus in the defined benefit plan; and
- The asset ceiling, determined using the discount rate specified in IAS 19.83

A net defined benefit asset may arise where a defined benefit plan has been overfunded or where actuarial gains have arisen. An entity recognizes a net defined benefit asset in such cases because (IAS 19.65):

The entity controls a resource, which is the ability to use the surplus to generate future benefits

Recognition and measurement – balance sheet

An entity recognizes the funded status of a defined benefit plan in its balance sheet (ASC 715-30-25-1 and ASC 715-60-25-1). The funded status is the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the benefit obligation. For a defined benefit pension plan the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation. For an other postretirement defined benefit plan, the benefit obligation is the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation. Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no limitation on the amount of the defined benefit asset that is recognized.

- That control is a result of past events (contributions paid by the entity and service rendered by the employee)
- Future economic benefits are available to the entity in the form of a reduction in future contributions or a cash refund, either directly to the entity or indirectly to another plan in deficit. The asset ceiling is the present value of those future benefits.

Recognition and measurement – components of defined benefit cost

An entity recognizes the components of defined benefit cost, except to the extent another IFRS Standards requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset, as follows (IAS 19.120):

- Service cost in profit or loss (IAS 19.66-.112)
- Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) in profit or loss (IAS 19.123-.126)
- Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) in OCI (IAS 19.127-.130)

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) recognized in OCI are not reclassified to profit or loss in a subsequent period. However, the entity may transfer those amounts recognized in OCI within equity (IAS 19.122).

Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) is determined by multiplying the net defined benefit liability (asset) by the discount rate specified in IAS 19.83, both as determined at the start of the annual reporting period, taking account of any changes in the net defined benefit liability (asset) during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments (IAS 19.123).

Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) can be viewed as comprising interest income on plan assets, interest cost on the defined benefit obligation, and interest on the effect of the asset ceiling mentioned in IAS 19.64 (IAS 19.124).

Interest income on plan assets is a component of the return on plan assets, and is determined by multiplying the fair value of the plan assets by the discount rate specified in IAS 19.83, both as determined at the start of the annual reporting period, taking account of any changes in the plan assets held during the period as a result of contributions and benefit payments. The difference between the interest income on plan assets and the return on plan assets is included in the remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability (asset) (IAS 19.125).

U.S. GAAP

Recognition and measurement – income statement

Net periodic pension cost includes (ASC 715-30-35-4):

- Service cost
- Interest cost
- Actual return on plan assets, if any (effectively it is the expected return, see gain or loss below)
- Amortization of any prior service cost or credit included in accumulated OCI
- Gain or loss (including the effects of changes in assumptions) which includes the difference between the actual and expected return on plan assets) and the amortization of the net gain or loss included in accumulated OCI, to the extent recognized
- Amortization of any net transition asset or obligation remaining in accumulated OCI
- Any recognized settlement or curtailment gains or losses (ASC 715-30-35-21)

The expected long-term rate of return is applied to either fair value or a calculated value that recognizes changes in fair value in a systematic and rational manner over not more than five years (ASC Master Glossary, "Market-Related Value of Plan Assets").

The actuarial present value of contributions expected to be received from employees (active or retired) for the cost of postretirement benefits, is deducted from the actuarial present value of the benefits expected to be provided under the plan (ASC 715-60-35-57).

Actuarial valuation method

An entity uses the projected unit credit method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and where applicable, past service cost (IAS 19.67).

IAS 19 encourages, but does not require, the involvement of a qualified actuary in the measurement of all material post-employment benefit obligations (IAS 19.59).

U.S. GAAP

Actuarial valuation method

Unlike IFRS Standards, the actuarial method used depends on the type of plan, such as a final-pay plan or a flat-benefit plan. Some methods that are used include the projected unit credit, unit credit with service prorate, and the unit credit methods (ASC 715-30-35-36 through 35-39). The assumed discount rate reflects the rate at which pension benefits could be effectively settled.

An employer may look to rates implicit in annuity contracts or rates of return on high-quality fixed-income investments in estimating the assumed discount rates. In some situations, the assumed discount rates may need to incorporate reinvestment rates available in the future. Those rates are extrapolated from the existing yield curve at the measurement date. Consequently, the discount rate used may be lower than the rate used under IFRS Standards (ASC 715-30-35-43 through 35-46).

Fair value of plan assets

The fair value of any plan assets is deducted from the present value of the defined benefit obligation in determining the deficit or surplus (IAS 19.113).

Plan assets exclude unpaid contributions due from the reporting entity to the fund, as well as any non-transferable financial instruments issued by the entity and held by the fund. Plan assets are reduced by any liabilities of the fund that do not relate to employee benefits, for example, trade and other payables and liabilities resulting from derivative financial instruments (IAS 19.114).

Where plan assets include qualifying insurance policies that exactly match the amount and timing of some or all of the benefits payable under the plan, the fair value of those insurance policies is deemed to be the present value of the related obligations (subject to any reduction required if the amounts receivable under the insurance policies are not recoverable in full) (IAS 19.115).

Asset valuation

Similar to IFRS Standards, plan assets are measured at fair value as of the measurement date. However, unlike IFRS Standards, the fair value of a plan asset is reduced by brokerage commissions and other costs normally incurred in a sale if those costs are significant (similar to fair value less costs to sell) (ASC 715-30-35-50).

Measurement dates

An entity determines the net defined benefit liability (asset) with sufficient regularity such that amounts recognized in the financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the end of the reporting period (IAS 19.58).

Measurement dates

Unlike IFRS Standards, the measurement of plan assets and benefit obligations are as of the date of the employer's fiscal year-end balance sheet unless the plan is sponsored by a consolidated subsidiary or equity method investee with a different fiscal period. In those situations, the subsidiary's plan assets and benefit obligations are measured as of the date used to consolidate the subsidiary's balance sheet and the investee's plan assets and benefit obligations are measured as of the date used to apply the equity method (ASC 715-30-35-62 through 35-63).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

Note: In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-04. Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) -Practical Expedient for the Measurement Date of an Employer's Defined Benefit Obligation and Plan Assets. The amendments allow an entity with a fiscal year-end that does not coincide with a month-end to measure defined benefit plan assets and obligations using the month-end that is closest to an entity's fiscal year-end and apply that practical expedient consistently from year to year and to all defined benefit plans of the entity (ASC 715-35-63B). The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal vears beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The amendments are effective for all other entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early application is permitted, IFRS Standards do not provide a similar practical expedient.

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset)

Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) comprise (IAS 19.127):

- Actuarial gains and losses (IAS 19.128-.129)
- Return on plan assets (IAS 19.130), excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (IAS 19.125); and
- Any change in the effect of the asset ceiling, excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (IAS 19.126).

Actuarial gains and losses result from increases or decreases in the present value of the defined benefit obligation because of changes in actuarial assumptions and experience adjustments (IAS 19.128):

- Actuarial gains and losses do not include changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation because of the introduction, amendment, curtailment, or settlement of the defined benefit plan, or changes to the benefits payable under the defined benefit plan. Such changes result in past service cost or gains or losses on settlement (IAS 19.129).
- In determining the return on plan assets, an entity deducts the costs of managing the plan assets and any tax payable by the plan itself, other than tax included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation (IAS 19.76). Other administration costs are not deducted from the return on plan assets (IAS 19.130).

Actuarial gains and losses

Amortization of a net gain or loss included in accumulated OCI (excluding asset gains and losses not yet reflected in market-related value) is included as a component of net pension cost for a year if, as of the beginning of the year, that net gain or loss exceeds 10 percent of the greater of the projected benefit obligation (accumulated postretirement benefit obligation for an other postretirement defined benefit plan) or the market-related value of plan assets.

If amortization is required, the minimum amortization is that excess divided by the average remaining service period of active employees expected to receive benefits under the plan. If all or almost all of a plan's participants are inactive, the average remaining life expectancy of the inactive participants is used instead of the average remaining service (ASC 715-30-35-24).

Actuarial gains and losses not recognized in income are recognized in OCI when they occur (ASC 715-30-35-21).

An entity may adopt a systematic method of recognizing actuarial gains and losses in the period incurred (ASC 715-30-35-25).

Past service cost

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from a plan amendment or curtailment (IAS 19.102).

An entity recognizes past service cost as an expense at the earlier of the following dates (IAS 19.103):

- When the plan amendment or curtailment occurs
- When the entity recognizes related restructuring costs (see IAS 37.70-.83) or termination benefits (IAS 19.165)

A plan amendment occurs when an entity introduces, or withdraws a defined benefit plan or changes the benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan (IAS 19.104).

Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when benefits are withdrawn or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases) (IAS 19.106).

U.S. GAAP

Prior service costs

Unlike IFRS Standards, prior service costs are recognized in OCI in the period incurred and then are amortized as a net periodic pension cost over the future service period of active employees. However, if all or almost all of the plan participants are inactive, prior service costs are amortized over the remaining life expectancy of those participants. A prior service credit is used first to reduce any remaining prior service cost included in accumulated OCI. Any remaining prior service credit is amortized as a component of net periodic pension cost

(ASC 715-30-35-10 through 35-11 and 35-17).

Curtailments

A curtailment occurs when an entity significantly reduces the number of employees covered by a plan. A curtailment may arise from an isolated event, such as the closing of a plant, discontinuance of an operation or termination or suspension of a plan (IAS 19.105).

A curtailment is accounted for as a settlement (see section below).

Curtailments

A curtailment is an event that significantly reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or eliminates for a significant number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future services (ASC Master Glossary, "Curtailment").

The prior service cost or credit included in accumulated OCI associated with years of service no longer expected to be rendered as the result of a curtailment is a loss or gain. In addition, the projected benefit obligation may be decreased (a gain) or increased (a loss) by a curtailment. To the extent that a loss exceeds any net gain included in accumulated OCI (or the entire loss, if a net loss exists), it is a curtailment loss.

A curtailment loss is recognized when the curtailment is probable of occurring and the effects can be reasonably estimated. To the extent that a gain exceeds any net loss included in accumulated OCI (or the entire gain, if a net gain exists), it is a curtailment gain.

A curtailment gain is recognized when the related employees terminate or the plan suspension or amendment is adopted. Any transition asset remaining in accumulated OCI from initial application of ASC 715 is treated as a net gain and is combined with the net gain or loss arising thereafter (ASC 715-30-35-92 through 35-94).

Settlements

An entity recognizes a gain or loss on the settlement of a defined benefit plan when the settlement occurs (IAS 19.110).

A settlement occurs when an entity enters into a transaction that eliminates all further legal or constructive obligation for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan (other than a payment of benefits to, or on behalf of, employees in accordance with the terms of the plan and included in the actuarial assumptions) (IAS 19.111).

The gain or loss on a settlement is the difference between (IAS 19.109):

- The present value of the defined benefit obligation being settled, as determined on the date of settlement; and
- The settlement price, including any plan assets transferred and payments made directly by the entity in connection with the settlement

U.S. GAAP

Settlements

Settlement gains or losses are recognized when the settlement occurs. The amount of the settlement gain or loss is the net gain or loss remaining in accumulated OCI plus any transition asset remaining in accumulated OCI from initial application of ASC 715 (ASC 715-30-35-79).

Presentation

Classification of pension assets and liabilities

IAS 19 does not specify whether an entity distinguishes current and non-current portions of assets and liabilities arising from post-employment benefits. However, some entities make that distinction (IAS 19.133 and IAS 1.60).

Classification of pension assets and liabilities

If a classified balance sheet is presented, an employer classifies the liability for an underfunded plan as a current liability, a noncurrent liability, or a combination of both. The current portion (determined on a plan-by-plan basis) is the amount by which the actuarial present value of benefits included in the benefit obligation payable in the next 12 months exceeds the fair value of plan assets. The asset for an overfunded plan is classified as a noncurrent asset (ASC 715-20-45-3).

Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income

IAS 19.120 requires an entity to recognize service cost and net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) in profit or loss. IAS 19 does not specify how an entity presents service cost and net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset). An entity presents those components in accordance with IAS 1.81A-.105 (IAS 19.134).

Income statement

Components of pension cost are included in one amount on the income statement (ASC 715-20-50-1 and 50-5).

Note: In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, Compensation – Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost. The ASU requires an entity to separate the service cost component from the other components of net benefit cost for presentation purposes. It also provides explicit guidance on how to present the service cost component and other components of net benefit cost in the income statement. The ASU allows only the service cost component of net benefit cost to be eligible for capitalization.

For public business entities, the amendments are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those annual

Deriods. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and for interim periods in annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of an annual period for which interim or annual financial statements have not been issued or been made available for issuance.

Post-employment benefits - multi-employer and group plans

Multi-employer plans

An entity classifies a multi-employer plan as a defined benefit plan or a defined contribution plan based on the terms of the plan (including any constructive obligation that goes beyond the formal terms) (IAS 19.32).

For a multi-employer defined benefit plan, an entity accounts for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets, and costs the same way as for any other defined benefit plan (IAS 19.33).

If information is not available to apply defined benefit accounting, an entity accounts for the plan as if it were a defined contribution plan (IAS 19.34).

Defined benefit plans that share risks between entities under common control

Defined benefit plans that share risks between entities under common control, for example, a parent and its subsidiaries, are not multi-employer plans (IAS 19.40).

An entity participating in such a plan obtains information about the plan as a whole measured in accordance with IAS 19 on the basis of assumptions that apply to the plan as a whole. If there is a contractual agreement or stated policy for charging to individual group entities the net defined benefit cost for the plan as a whole is measured in accordance with IAS 19, the entity, in its separate or individual financial statements, recognizes the net defined benefit cost so charged. If there is no such agreement or policy, the net defined benefit cost is recognized in the separate or individual financial statements of the group entity that is legally the sponsoring employer for the plan. The other group entities, in their separate or individual financial statements, recognize a cost equal to their contribution payable for the period (IAS 19.41).

Multi-employer plans

Multi-employer plans are accounted for in a manner similar to a defined contribution plan by the individual companies (ASC 715-80-35-1). Some plans in which two or more unrelated employers contribute are not multi-employer plans. In substance, they are aggregations of single-employer plans that allow participating employers to pool their assets for investment purposes and to reduce administrative costs (ASC 715-30-35-70).

Group plans

Unlike IFRS Standards, group plans are not specifically addressed. Group plans are accounted for as multi-employer or multiple employer plans depending on the individual facts and circumstances. In such circumstances related party disclosures are appropriate. See Section 10.7, "Related party disclosures."

Other long-term employee benefits

Other long-term employee benefits are all employee benefits other than short-term employee benefits, post-employment benefits, and termination benefits (IAS 19.8).

U.S. GAAP addresses some, but not all, other long-term benefits as defined in IAS 19. An employer recognizes a liability for future benefits in accordance with ASC 715-60 if, in substance, the benefits constitute a postretirement plan. If the benefits are, in substance.

IAS 19 applies a simplified method of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. Unlike the accounting for post-employment benefits, this method does not recognize remeasurements in OCI (IAS 19.154).

In recognizing and measuring the surplus or deficit in an other long-term employee benefit plan, an entity applies IAS 19.56-.98 and .113-.115. An entity applies IAS 19.116-.119 in recognizing and measuring any reimbursement right (IAS 19.155).

For other long-term employee benefits, an entity recognizes the net total of the following amounts in profit or loss, except to the extent that another IFRS Standards requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of the asset (IAS 19.156):

- Service cost (IAS 19.66-.112)
- Net interest on the net defined benefit liability (asset) (IAS 19.123-.126)
- Remeasurements of the net defined benefit liability (asset) (IAS 19.127-.130)

U.S. GAAP

individual deferred compensation contracts, ASC 715-10 applies. In general, the accounting for other long-term benefits is similar to that described above for short-term benefits.

Unlike IFRS Standards, U.S. GAAP does not include a comparable simplified version of the accounting for long-term benefits.

Termination benefits

Termination benefits are employee benefits provided in exchange for the termination of an employee's employment as a result of either (IAS 19.8 and .159):

- An entity's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- An employee's decision to accept an offer of benefits in exchange for the termination of employment

An entity recognizes a liability and expense for termination benefits at the earlier of the following dates (IAS 19.165):

- When the entity can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits
- When the entity recognizes costs for a restructuring that is within the scope of IAS 37.70-.83 and involves the payment of termination benefits

An entity measures termination benefits on initial recognition, and measures and recognizes subsequent changes, in accordance with the nature of the employee benefit, provided that if the termination benefits are an enhancement to post-employment benefits, the entity applies the requirements for post-employment benefits. Otherwise (IAS 19.169):

 If the termination benefits are expected to be settled wholly before 12 months after the end of the annual reporting period in which the termination benefit is There are different types of termination benefits.

- Special termination benefits: A liability for these benefits is recognized when the employees accept the offer and the amount can be reasonably estimated (ASC 712-10-25-1).
- Contractual termination benefits: A liability is recognized when it is probable that employees will be entitled to benefits and the amount can be reasonably estimated (ASC 712-10-25-2).
- One-time termination benefits: A liability is recognized when the plan of termination is communicated to employees and certain criteria are met. However, if employees are required to render services beyond a minimum retention period the liability is recognized ratably over the future service period (ASC 420-10-25-4 through 25-10).
- Benefits, other than special or contractual termination benefits, that are provided to former or inactive employees that meet the conditions in ASC 710-10-25-1 (see the section on short-term benefits above) are accounted for in accordance with ASC 710-10. Such benefits that do not meet those conditions are recognized when it is probable that a liability for the benefit has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated (ASC 712-10-25-5).

IF	RS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	recognized, the entity applies the requirements for short-term employee benefits.	
	If the termination benefits are not expected to be settled wholly before 12 months after the end of the annual reporting period, the entity applies the requirements for other long-term employee benefits.	

6.4 Share-based payments

Improvements to nonemployee share-based payment accounting

In March 2017, the FASB issued proposed ASU, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which is intended to reduce cost and complexity and to improve financial reporting for nonemployee share-based payments. The proposed ASU expands the scope of ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation*, which currently applies to share-based payments to employees, to include share-based payments for goods and services to nonemployees. The amendments in this ASU would supersede the guidance in ASC 505-50, *Equity: Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees*. In its place, entities would apply the requirements in ASC 718 to nonemployee awards, except for specific guidance to be included within ASC 718 on inputs to an option pricing model and attribution cost.

An entity would apply the amendments to beginning retained earnings in the year of adoption, with a cumulative-effect adjustment. Nonpublic entities that use calculated value for expected volatility when measuring share-based payment awards would apply the amendments prospectively to awards measured at fair value after the effective date.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 2	Relevant guidance: ASC 718 (for employees) and ASC 505-50 (for nonemployees)
Introduction	
IFRS 2 requires an entity to reflect in its profit or loss and financial position the effects of share-based payment transactions, including expenses associated with transactions in which share options are granted to employees (IFRS 2.1). The scope of IFRS 2 includes all share-based payment transactions including (IFRS 2 IN4 and 2.2): Equity-settled share-based payment transactions — the entity receives goods or services as consideration for its equity instruments Cash-settled share-based payment transactions — the entity acquires goods or services by incurring liabilities that are based on the price of the entity's shares or other equity instruments	ASC 718 and ASC 505-50 apply to share-based payment transactions in which an entity acquires goods or services by issuing equity instruments or by incurring liabilities that either are (a) settled in an amount based, at least in part, on the price of the entity's shares or other equity instruments of the entity or (b) require or may require settlement by issuing the entity's shares or other equity instruments (ASC 718-10-15-3 and 505-50-15-2). Equity or liability classification of a share-based award (ASC 718-10-25-6 through 25-19) could differ from IFRS Standards which could result in significant differences in accounting for these awards under ASC 718 and IFRS 2. Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment
 Equity-settled or cash-settled transactions – the entity receives or acquires goods or services and the entity or the supplier has a choice of whether the entity settles the transaction in cash or by issuing equity instruments 	Accounting. The areas for simplification in this ASU involve several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP 2016, and interim periods within those periods and for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within the following year. Early adoption is permitted. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all of the amendments in the same period. The change in accounting for excess tax benefits as income tax expense or benefit rather than in accumulated paid in capital more closely aligns the guidance with IFRS Standards. The introduction of an accounting policy election related to the forfeiture of share awards either by estimating the amount of award expected to vest, as done today, or account for forfeitures as they occur may differ from IFRS Standards. Under IFRS Standards, an entity estimates the number of awards expected to vest and revises the estimate if subsequent information indicates actual forfeitures will likely differ from estimates. Equity classification for partial settlements of an award for tax withholding purposes are similar to changes made to IFRS 2. The changes that allow a nonpublic entity to make an accounting policy election to estimate the expected term of an award based on certain practical expedients, differs from IFRS Standards, which do not provide separate guidance for nonpublic entities. All employee share purchase plans are considered Unlike IFRS Standards, an employee share purchase compensatory arrangements and are within the scope of plan that satisfies certain explicit criteria is not IFRS 2 except for transactions to which other Standards considered compensatory (ASC 718-50-25-1). apply (IFRS 2 IN3 and IFRS 2.2-.6). In IFRS 2, any reference to employees also includes others providing similar services (IFRS 2.11 footnote 3). Share based payment transactions may be settled by Share based payments awarded to an employee on another group entity (or a shareholder of any group behalf of an entity, by a related party or other holder of entity) on behalf of the entity receiving or acquiring the an economic interest in the entity as compensation for goods or services. The guidance in IFRS 2.2 also services provided to the entity are share based payment applies to an entity that transactions and thus accounted for as such unless the transfer is clearly for a purpose other than compensation Receives goods or services when another entity in for services to the entity. The economic interest holder the same group (or shareholder of any group entity) makes a capital contribution to the entity, who makes a has the obligation to settle the share based payment share based payment to its employee in exchange for transaction, or services rendered (ASC 718-10-15-4). Has an obligation to settle a share based payment transaction when another entity in the same group receives the goods or services unless the transaction is clearly for a purpose other than payment for goods or services supplied to the entity receiving them (IFRS 2.3A). Recognition An entity recognizes the goods or services received or Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 718-10-25-2 through acquired when it obtains the goods or as the services 25-4).

are received. The entity recognizes a corresponding increase in equity for an equity-settled transaction, or an increase in a liability for a cash-settled transaction (IFRS 2.7).

When the goods or services received or acquired in a share-based payment transaction do not qualify for recognition as assets, they are recognized as expenses (IFRS 2.8).

Equity-settled transactions

For equity instruments granted that vest immediately, the expense is recognized on the grant date with a corresponding increase in equity (IFRS 2.14).

If the equity instruments granted do not vest until the counterparty completes a specified period of service, an expense is recognized during the vesting period with a corresponding increase in equity (IFRS 2.15).

Vesting conditions, other than market conditions are not taken into account when estimating the fair value of the shares or share options at the measurement date. Vesting conditions, other than market conditions, are taken into account by adjusting the number of equity instruments included in the measurement of the transaction amount so that, ultimately, the amount recognized for goods or services received as consideration for the equity instruments granted are based on the number of equity instruments that eventually vest (IFRS 2.19).

Market conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of the equity instruments granted (IFRS 2.21).

Unlike U.S. GAAP, terms of an award that affect vesting and could be achieved after an employee completes the requisite service period would not be a performance condition under IFRS 2. The period of achieving the performance target would not extend beyond the end of the service period (IFRS 2, Appendix A). As such those conditions would not meet the definition of a vesting condition in IFRS 2, Appendix A. Non-vesting conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of the equity instruments granted (IFRS 2.21A).

Note: In June 2016, the Board issued *Classification and Measurement of Share-based Payment Transactions, (Amendments to IFRS 2).* The changes provide guidance on accounting for:

- The effects of vesting and non-vesting conditions on the measurement of cash-settled share-based payments
- Share-based payment transactions with a net settlement feature for withholding tax obligations

U.S. GAAP

Equity-settled transactions

The measured compensation cost for share-based awards to employees is recognized as those employee services are received. The corresponding credit is an increase in equity (ASC 718-10-35-2). Similar to IFRS Standards, vesting conditions, other than market conditions, affect the timing of expense recognition (service or performance-based) and the number of equity instruments included in the measurement of the transaction amount (forfeitures). Market conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of the equity instruments (ASC 718-10-25-20 and 25-21, ASC 718-10-30-14 and 30-25 through 30-27; ASC 718-10-35-2 through 35-7).

An entity is permitted to make an accounting policy decision to use a straight-line or accelerated attribution method for awards that have graded service requirements regardless of the method used to value the award (ASC 718-10-35-8). Unlike U.S. GAAP, IFRS Standards does not permit the use of a straight-line attribution method.

The terms of some awards provide that a performance target that affects vesting could be achieved after an employee completes the requisite service period. Such a performance target is accounted for as a performance condition and thus is not reflected in estimating the fair value of the award at grant date. Compensation cost is recognized in the period it becomes probable the performance target will be met and represents the compensation cost attributable to the periods for which the requisite service has already been rendered. If the performance target becomes probable of being achieved before the end of the requisite service period, the remaining unrecognized compensation cost for which requisite service has not been rendered is recognized prospectively over the remaining requisite service period (ASC 718-10-30-28), Under IFRS Standards, a performance target that could be achieved after the requisite service period would not meet the definition of a performance condition and thus are accounted for as nonvesting conditions that are reflected in the grant-date fair value of the award.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 A modification to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment that changes the classification of the transaction from cash-settled to equity-settled The amendments are to be applied for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early application permitted. 	
Cash-settled transactions	Liability-classified transactions
The entity recognizes an expense for the services received and a liability to pay for those services, as the service is rendered (IFRS 2.32).	Similar to IFRS Standards.
Equity-settled transactions with nonemployees	Equity-settled transactions with nonemployees
The entity recognizes an expense when the entity obtains the goods or as the services are received (IFRS 2.13).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 505-50-25-6).
Measurement	
Equity-settled transactions with employees	Equity-settled transactions with employees
Fair value – the fair value of services received is measured by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted because typically it is not possible to estimate reliably the fair value of the services received. The fair value of those equity instruments is measured at grant date (IFRS 2.11). The fair value of equity instruments granted is based on market prices, if available, at the measurement date. If market prices are not available, a valuation technique is used to estimate fair value (IFRS 2.1617). Having recognized the goods or services received in accordance with IFRS 2.1022, and a corresponding increase in equity, the entity does not make any subsequent adjustment to total equity after vesting date (IFRS 2.23). Grant date – the date at which an entity and another party (including an employee) agree to a share-based payment arrangement being when the entity and the counterparty have a similar understanding of the terms and conditions of the arrangement (IFRS 2, Appendix A). Intrinsic value – in rare cases in which the fair value of equity instruments cannot be reliably estimated at the measurement date, the intrinsic value is used with subsequent remeasurement, at the end of each reporting period, until final settlement (IFRS 2.24).	Fair value – similar to IFRS Standards, the fair value of services received from employees is determined based on an estimate of the fair value of the share-based instruments that will be issued rather than on a direct measure of the fair value of the employee services the entity will receive in exchange for the share-based instruments (ASC 718-10-30-2 through 30-4). Grant date – similar to IFRS Standards, the grant date is the date on which the fair value of the employee awards is measured. Unlike IFRS Standards, it is the date the employer and the employee have a shared understanding of the terms and conditions of the arrangement and the employee is affected by subsequent changes in the share price (ASC Master Glossary, "Grant Date"). Intrinsic value – similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 718-10-30-4, 30-21 and 30-22). Calculated value – unlike IFRS Standards, nonpublic companies may measure awards based on a calculated value (using historical volatility of an industry index) if the company is unable to reasonably estimate its expected volatility (ASC 718-10-30-4 and 30-20).
Cash-settled transactions with employees	Liability-classified transactions with employees
The goods or services acquired and the liability incurred are measured at the fair value of the liability. Until the liability is settled, the fair value of the liability is remeasured at the end of each reporting period and at the date of settlement, with any changes in fair value	Share-based payment awards classified as liabilities are accounted for under ASC 718's measurement and recognition provisions for liabilities, which require variable accounting until the award is settled or expires unexercised (ASC 718-30-35-1). ASC 718-10-25-6

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

recognized in profit or loss for the period (IFRS 2.30-.33).

Note: In June 2016, the Board issued *Classification and Measurement of Share-based Payment Transactions, (Amendments to IFRS 2).* The changes provide guidance on accounting for:

- The effects of vesting and non-vesting conditions on the measurement of cash-settled share-based payments
- Share-based payment transactions with a net settlement feature for withholding tax obligations
- A modification to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment that changes the classification of the transaction from cash-settled to equity-settled

The amendments are to be applied for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early application permitted.

through 25-19 provides guidance on whether share-based payment awards are classified as liabilities.

Unlike IFRS Standards, U.S. nonpublic entities are permitted to make an accounting policy election to use intrinsic value for liability classified awards (ASC 718-30-30-2).

A provision in a share-based payment arrangement with a direct or indirect (through a net-settlement feature) repurchase of shares issued upon exercise of option (or the vesting of nonvested shares) with any payment due employees withheld to meet the employer's minimum statutory withholding requirements resulting from the exercise, does not, by itself, result in liability classification of instruments that otherwise would be classified as equity. If an amount in excess of the minimum statutory requirement is withheld, or may be withheld at the employee's discretion, the entire award is classified and accounted for as a liability (ASC 718-10-25-18).

Note: ASU 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, issued in March 2016, changes the above guidance from the minimum statutory requirement to the maximum statutory tax rate in the employees' applicable jurisdictions. The amendments are effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those periods and for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within the following year. Early adoption is permitted. The changes to IFRS 2 are similar in that any excess shares withheld that exceeds the monetary value of the employee's tax obligation would be accounted for as a cash-settled share-based payment when the amount is paid in cash (or other assets) to the employee (IFRS 2.33H(b)).

Equity-settled transactions with nonemployees

Fair value – goods or services received are measured at the fair value of the goods or services received. There is a rebuttable presumption that the fair value of the goods or services received can be estimated reliably. If fair value of the goods or services received cannot be estimated reliably, then the fair value is measured by reference to the fair value of the equity instruments granted (IFRS 2.13).

Measurement date – the date the entity obtains the goods or the counterparty renders the services (IFRS 2, Appendix A).

Equity-settled transactions with nonemployees

Fair value – unlike IFRS Standards, the transaction is measured based on the fair value of the goods or services received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable (ASC 505-50-30-6). Under IFRS Standards, there is a presumption that goods or services received can be reliably measured.

Measurement date – unlike IFRS Standards, the measurement date for awards to nonemployees is generally the earlier of the date at which the counterparty's performance is complete or the date at which a commitment for performance by the counterparty to earn the equity instruments is reached (ASC 505-50-30-11 through 30-14).

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

Modifications

If an equity instrument is modified, an entity recognizes the services received measured at the grant date fair value of the equity instruments granted, unless those equity instruments do not vest because of failure to satisfy a vesting condition (other than a market condition) that was specified at grant date. In addition,

the entity recognizes the effects of modifications that increase the total value of the share-based payment arrangement or are otherwise beneficial to the employee (IFRS 2.27).

If a grant of equity instruments is cancelled or settled during the vesting period (other than a grant cancelled by forfeiture when the vesting conditions are satisfied) (IFRS 2.26-28):

- Account for the cancellation or settlement as an acceleration of vesting, and recognize immediately the amount that otherwise would have been recognized for services received over the remainder of the vesting period. Recognize any payment made to the employee on the cancellation or settlement of the grant as the repurchase of an equity interest except to the extent that the payment exceeds the fair value of the equity instruments granted. measured at the repurchase date. An amount in excess of fair value is expensed.
- If the share-based payment arrangement included liability components:
 - Remeasure the fair value of the liability at the date of cancellation or settlement
 - Treat any payment made to settle the liability component as an extinguishment of the liability
- If new equity instruments are granted to the employee and the entity identifies the new equity instruments granted as replacement equity instruments, the entity accounts for the granting of replacement equity instruments in the same way as a modification of the original grant of equity instruments

Similar to IFRS Standards, an entity determines the fair value of the modified award on the modification date and compares that to the fair value of the original award determined immediately before the modification occurs. If the fair value of the modified award exceeds the fair value of the original award immediately before its terms are modified, the excess is additional compensation cost. Total compensation cost is generally the sum of the grant-date fair value of the award plus the additional compensation cost resulting from the modification. The cost is recognized prospectively over the remaining requisite service period or, if the modified award is fully vested, the incremental compensation cost is recognized on the modification date (ASC 718-20-35-3).

U.S. GAAP differs from IFRS Standards in a situation in which a modification causes an award that was considered improbable of vesting to become probable of vesting. Under U.S. GAAP, compensation cost would be based on the updated fair value measurement at the modification date. Under IFRS Standards, the original fair value of the award would be used for measurement purposes. The only change would be in the number of options expected to vest (ASC 718-20-55-116 through 55-117 and 55-120 through 55-121).

If an award is cancelled for no consideration and it is not accompanied by a concurrent grant of (or offer to grant) a replacement award, it is accounted for as a repurchase for no consideration. Any unrecognized compensation cost is recognized on the cancellation date. Cancellation of an award, accompanied by a concurrent grant of (or offer to grant) a replacement award, is accounted for as a modification of the cancelled award (ASC 718-20-35-8 through 35-9).

Settlement accounting applies when an entity repurchases a share-based award. In general, if an entity settles an award by repurchasing it for cash or other consideration or by incurring a liability, any excess of the repurchase price over the fair value of the repurchased instrument is recognized as additional compensation cost (ASC 718-20-35-7).

Non-vesting conditions

Non-vesting conditions are all conditions other than service and performance. All non-vesting conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of equity instruments granted. An entity recognizes the goods or services received from a counterparty that satisfies all vesting conditions that are not market conditions (e.g. services received from an employee who remains in service for the specified period of service),

An award that includes a non-vesting condition is classified as a liability award. The impact of a nonvesting condition is taken into account when estimating the fair value of equity instruments granted (ASC 718-10-25-13).

Note: In November 2016, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Scope of Modification Accounting, to provide clarity and

irrespective of whether those non-vesting conditions are satisfied. If the non-vesting condition is not met and neither the counterparty nor the entity can choose whether the condition is met, the entity continues to recognize expense over the remainder of the vesting period (IFRS 2.21A and IFRS 2, IG24).

If either the entity or counterparty can choose whether to meet a non-vesting condition, failure to meet that non-vesting condition during the vesting period is to be treated as a cancellation (IFRS 2.28A and IFRS 2, IG15A). The cancellation is accounted for as an acceleration of vesting. The amount that would otherwise have been recognized for services received over the remainder of the vesting period is expensed (IFRS 2, IG24).

U.S. GAAP

to reduce diversity in practice related to a modification (which is defined as a change in the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award) when applying the guidance in ASC 718. The amendments would provide guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply the modification accounting in ASC 718.

Under the proposal, an entity would apply the existing modification accounting guidance in ASC 718 unless all of the following are the same immediately before and after the modification:

- Fair value, calculated value, or intrinsic value, as applicable
- Vesting conditions
- Classification of the award as an equity or a liability instrument

7. Financial instruments

Boards' separate projects on financial instruments

In February 2012, the Boards agreed to work together in an attempt to eliminate some of the remaining differences in the classification and measurement models for financial instruments, under the respective standards; however, the Boards have moved in different directions. The FASB has decided to move away from the business model assessment originally proposed. Any approach to the classification of financial instruments under U.S. GAAP also will not focus on the business activities used in acquiring or managing financial assets. The FASB is now focused on targeted improvements to current U.S. GAAP on the classification and measurement of loans and securities and whether there should continue to be two separate models.

In January 2016, the FASB issued, ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10), Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which changes certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The main changes:

- Require equity investments, other than those accounted for under the equity method of accounting or where the
 investee is consolidated, to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income
- Require a qualitative impairment assessment for equity investments without readily determinable fair values
- Eliminate the requirement to disclose the fair value of financial instruments measured at amortized cost for
 entities that are not public business entities and the requirement for public business entities to disclose the
 method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value disclosed for financial instruments
 measured at amortized cost
- Require public business entities to use the exit price notion (ASC 820) when measuring the fair value of financial instruments for disclosure
- Require an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value under the fair value option
- Require separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset, on the balance sheet or in the notes
- Clarify that an entity evaluates the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset related to available-for-sale securities in combination with the entity's other deferred tax assets

The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, including not-for-profit entities and certain employee benefit plans the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within fiscal years after December 15, 2019. Entities, except public business entities, may apply the amendments earlier as of fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods. Public business entities are permitted to early adopt certain of the amendments. The amendments are applied as a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption except the amendments related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values, which are applied prospectively.

The following amendments are converged with IFRS Standards:

- Requiring an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the
 fair value of a liability from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure
 the liability at fair value under the fair value option
- Requiring most equity investments to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income is generally consistent with guidance in IFRS 9. An entity is allowed, in IFRS 9 to make an irrevocable election at initial recognition to present subsequent changes in fair value in other comprehensive income for certain investments in equity instruments that would normally be measured at fair value through profit or loss.
- The requirement to evaluate the need for a valuation allowance on a deferred tax asset related to available-for-sale securities in combination with an entity's other deferred tax assets is similar to recent amendments by the Board to IAS 12

IFRS 9

In July 2014, the Board completed the final phase of its project on financial instruments by issuing a comprehensive IFRS 9 that includes all phases of the project. IFRS 9 sets out the requirements for recognizing and measuring financial instruments and replaces IAS 39. The first phase of the project addressed the classification and measurement of financial instruments and resulted in the issuance of IFRS 9 on financial assets (2009) and later guidance on financial liabilities IFRS 9 (2010). Financial assets are to be classified based on the business model within which they are held and their contractual cash flow characteristics. The guidance also includes requirements for the classification and measurement of financial liabilities, most of which is unchanged from IAS 39. Changes were made to the guidance related to the fair value option for financial liabilities to address own credit risk. The most recent changes add a fair value through other comprehensive income measurement category for certain debt instruments. In November 2013, the Board issued amendments to IFRS 9 to add guidance for hedge accounting. Those new requirements align hedge accounting more closely with risk management. Entities have a choice to continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements in IAS 39 or to apply the new requirements in IFRS 9, until such time as the Board completes it project on accounting for macro hedge accounting. The final phase of the project addresses the accounting for impairment of financial instruments through the introduction of an expected credit loss impairment model. Expected credit losses will be accounted for when financial instruments are first recognized.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* Although the FASB's proposed model is also based on an expected credit loss model, the application of the model is different than under IFRS Standards. Financial assets measured at amortized cost are presented at the net amount expected to be collected through the use of a valuation allowance. The measurement of expected credit losses is based on information about historical information, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts that affect the collectibility of the reported amount. For purchased financial assets with a morethan-insignificant amount of credit deterioration since origination, and measured at amortized cost, the determination of the allowance for credit losses is similar except that the initial allowance for credit losses is added to the purchase price. Only subsequent changes in the allowance represent a credit loss expense. Credit losses related to available-for-sale securities will now be recorded as an allowance which is limited to the amount by which fair value is below amortized cost.

The guidance in ASU 2016-13 is effective for "public business entities," as defined, that are SEC filers for fiscal years and for interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. For all other public business entities, the guidance is effective for fiscal years and for interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. All other entities, including not-for-profit entities and employee benefit plans within the scope of ASC 960 through 965 on plan accounting, will be required to adopt the guidance in ASU 2016-13 for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020 and for interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. Early adoption of the guidance is permitted for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The changes from ASU 2016-13 are included herein.

The changes from IFRS 9 and ASU 2016-13 have been added throughout this document and are to be applied when an entity applies IFRS 9 or ASU 2016-13. IFRS 9 also impacts numerous other IFRS Standards. Those changes are also noted herein.

IFRS 9 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early application permitted. An entity is permitted to early apply the requirements for the presentation of gains and losses on financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss without applying the other requirements in IFRS 9. All amendments are applied retrospectively including the impairment requirements, with certain exceptions.

At the date of initial application, an entity assesses whether a financial asset meets the classification criteria at that date and applies the classification retrospectively, regardless of an entity's business model in prior reporting periods. Other transition guidance exists for hedging relationships and the designation of financial assets or financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss or an investment in an equity instrument at fair value through OCI.

When an entity first applies IFRS 9, it will elect to either continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements in IAS 39 or apply the new hedge accounting requirements in IFRS 9. The hedge accounting requirements are to be applied prospectively, with certain exceptions, and all qualifying criteria are to be met at the date of initial application.

Symmetric prepayment options

The Board has a project to examine whether amortized cost measurement would provide relevant and useful information for instruments that contain symmetric prepayment options and otherwise have contractual cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest.

The Board tentatively decided to propose a narrow-scope amendment to IFRS 9 so that a financial asset with a symmetric prepayment option would be eligible to be measured at amortized cost, or at fair value through other comprehensive income (subject to the financial asset meeting the business model condition) if certain conditions are met. An exposure draft is expected in April 2017.

Hedge accounting

Accounting for macro hedging is being addressed by the Board in a separate project. In April 2014, the Board issued a Discussion Paper, *Accounting for Dynamic Risk Management: A Portfolio Revaluation Approach to Macro Hedging,* which proposes using a portfolio revaluation approach to account for entity risk management practices used for open portfolios.

The FASB has a project on its agenda to address certain targeted issues related to hedge accounting for financial instruments and non-financial items. Consideration will also be given to recent changes to the hedge accounting guidance under IFRS 9. In September 2016, the FASB issued a proposed ASU, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities.* The objective of the proposed ASU is to better portray the economic results of an organization's hedging activities in the financial statements. In addition, the proposed ASU would simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance in areas where practice issues exist. Differences between U.S. GAAP and IFRS for hedge accounting would remain.

7.1 Recognition and measurement of financial assets

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 32 and 39	Relevant guidance : ASC 310, 320, 321, 325, 815, 825, and 860

Introduction

IAS 39 addresses recognition and measurement of financial instruments, including financial assets. Financial assets comprise (IAS 32.11):

- Cash
- Contractual rights to receive cash or another financial asset (i.e. receivables and loans made to others)
- A contract to exchange financial instruments with another entity on potentially favorable terms
- Equity instruments of another entity
- A non-derivative contract to receive a variable number of the entity's own equity instruments
- A certain type of complex derivative as specified in IAS 32 in respect of an entity's own equity instruments

A financial asset is defined as cash, evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or a contract that conveys to one entity a right to do either of the following (ASC Master Glossary, "Financial Asset"):

- Receive cash or another financial instrument from a second entity
- Exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with the second entity

A financial asset exists if and when two or more parties agree to payments terms and those payment terms are reduced to a contract. To be a financial asset, an asset must arise from a contractual agreement between two or more parties, not by an imposition of an obligation by one party on another.

Note: In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-08, Receivables – Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (Subtopic 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities, which shortens the amortization period of the premium for certain callable debt securities, from the contractual maturity date to the earliest call date. The amendments do not require an accounting change for securities held at a discount; an entity will continue to

Eligible financial assets that the entity elects to

measure at fair value - fair value option

(ASC 825-10-15-4)

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP amortize to the contractual maturity date the discount related to callable debt securities. The amendments apply to the amortization of premiums on callable debt securities with explicit, noncontingent call features that are callable at fixed prices on preset dates. For public business entities, ASU 2017-08 is effective in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For entities other than public business entities, the amendments are effective in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and in interim periods in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted for all entities, including in an interim period. The amendments should be applied on a modified retrospective basis, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the amendments are adopted. IFRS Standards differ from U.S. GAAP in that, under IFRS Standards, prepayment options are factored into the calculation of the effective interest rate in most cases for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. Under IFRS 9, measuring the amortized cost of a financial instrument with prepayment options is based on the notion of the instrument's expected life. Therefore, IFRS 9 requires an entity to estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call, and similar options). IAS 39 has highly detailed requirements concerning Similar to IFRS Standards. Derivatives and hedging derivatives, complex instruments (such as embedded arrangements are covered by ASC 815 (see Section 7.3, derivatives) (IAS 39.10-.13) and hedging arrangements "Recognition and measurement of derivatives" and (IAS 39.71-.102). Derivatives such as interest swaps, Section 7.4, "Hedge accounting"). forward contracts, and currency options are carried at fair value (IAS 39.46 and .47). Categorization of financial assets Divide financial assets into the following categories No explicit categorization scheme for financial assets. (IAS 39.9): They could be categorized as follows: Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial instruments (see Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives") Loans and receivables Hybrid financial instruments that would be required Held to maturity investments - defined narrowly with to be separated into a host and derivative strict conditions; covers only assets with fixed or component under ASC 815-15-25-1 which the entity determinable payments and fixed maturity that the has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value enterprise has the positive intent and ability to hold (ASC 815-15-25-4) to maturity, other than loans and receivables

originated by the enterprise, available-for-sale

financial assets or those designated at inception as

financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

 Available-for-sale financial assets – all financial assets not falling under another category (any financial asset other than one that is held for trading may be designated into this category on initial recognition)

Financial assets and financial liabilities eligible for recognition under the fair value option differ under IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP, with the criteria under U.S. GAAP being less restrictive. Also the designation under the fair value option is only available under IFRS Standards at initial recognition. (See applicable guidance on the fair value option below.)

U.S. GAAP

- Loans and receivables
- Debt and equity securities within the scope of ASC 320:
 - Trading
 - Held-to-maturity defined narrowly with strict conditions and covers only those debt securities that the enterprise has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity
 - Available-for-sale debt and equity securities not classified as trading or held-to-maturity securities (ASC 320-10-25-1)

Note: The amendments in ASU 2016-01 remove the inclusion of equity securities in this guidance. The guidance on investments in equity securities is included in ASC 321.

An entity may not use the held to maturity category for the current financial year and the two preceding annual reporting periods (taint period) when it sells more than an insignificant amount of assets, with limited exceptions (IAS 39.9). The length of the taint period under U.S. GAAP is not defined. The SEC uses a two year time frame.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss include (IAS 39.9):

- Assets held for trading includes all derivatives (see Section 7.2, "Presentation, recognition, and measurement of financial liabilities and equity" and Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives") as well as other instruments acquired for the purpose of generating profit from short-term fluctuations in price or dealer's margin
- Contingent consideration of an acquirer in a business combination under IFRS 3 (effective for business combinations with an acquisition date on or after July 1, 2014, with early application permitted under certain circumstances)
- Financial assets designated irrevocably into this category on initial recognition if they fall into one of the categories below. Note that the fair value option may not be applied to unquoted equity investments whose fair value cannot be measured reliably.
 - The contract contains one or more embedded derivatives and meets the condition in IAS 39.11A
 - The designation results in more relevant financial information because it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch or a group of financial assets, financial liabilities, or both are managed and evaluated on a fair value basis

Financial assets at fair value through earnings include:

- Derivative financial instruments (see Section 7.2, "Presentation, recognition, and measurement of financial liabilities and equity" and Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives")
- Trading securities securities that are bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term but may include securities held for a longer period (ASC 320-10-25-1)
- Hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be separated into a host and derivative component under ASC 815-15-25-1 which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4)
- Eligible financial assets that the entity elects to measure at fair value – fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-4)

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

Transfers into or from the fair value through profit or loss category are similar to U.S. GAAP (IAS 39.50-.50F).

Transfers into or from the trading category are to be rare (ASC 320-10-35-12).

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market, other than (IAS 39.9):

- Those designated on initial recognition as at fair value through profit or loss or as available-for-sale. An entity may reclassify out of fair value through profit or loss if certain criteria are met (IAS 39.50D)
- Those where the holder may not recover substantially all of its investment (other than due to credit deterioration), which are classified as available-for-sale

A loan is a contractual right to receive money on demand or on fixed or determinable dates that is recognized as an asset in the creditor's statement of financial position (ASC Master Glossary, "Loan").

Loans that are not considered debt securities are not categorized in the trading, available-for-sale, or held-tomaturity categories (ASC 320-10-15-6).

Measurement on initial recognition

Held-for-trading assets

When a financial asset is recognized initially, an entity measures it at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset (IAS 39.43).

Note: Upon adoption of IFRS 9 this guidance will only relate to financial liabilities.

Upon the adoption of IFRS 15, this guidance will not apply to trade receivables within the scope of IAS 39.44A. An entity will measure those trade receivables that do not have a significant financing component at their transaction price determined under IFRS 15 (IAS 39.44A).

Financial assets are recognized initially at fair value, which may lead to the recognition of premiums and discounts on loans and debt securities acquired.

Except for certain costs associated with certain lending activities and loan purchases, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the purchase of a financial asset are expensed as incurred (ASC 310-20-25-2 through 25-7).

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent treatment (IAS 39.46 and .55):

- Remeasure financial assets at fair value through profit or loss at fair value and recognize gains and losses in the income statement
- Carry held-to-maturity financial assets and loans and receivables at amortized cost (no similar special rules as under U.S. GAAP for acquired loans with deterioration in credit quality)
- Remeasure available-for-sale financial assets to fair value and take gains or losses through equity (comprehensive income) until point of sale (when recycled to income statement), except impairment losses and foreign exchange gains and losses

Subsequent treatment:

- Similar to IFRS Standards (derivatives see ASC 815-10-35-1 to 35-5: hybrid financial instruments see ASC 815-15-25-4; trading securities see ASC 320-10-35-1)
- Carry held-to-maturity securities, loans held for investment, and trade receivables at amortized cost. Special rules apply for certain acquired loans with deterioration in credit quality (ASC 320-10-35-1, ASC 310-10-35-41 through 35-42, ASC 825-10-35-1 through 35-3, and ASC 310-30-35) Note: The guidance in ASC 310-10-35-41 through 35-42, ASC 310-30 and ASC 825-10-35-1 through 35-3 is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. Some of the guidance was moved to ASC 326.

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP Remeasure available-for-sale securities to fair value. Unrealized gains and losses are included (net of tax) in shareholder's equity in OCI. All or a portion of the unrealized holding gain and loss of an available-forsale security that is designated as being hedged in a fair value hedge is recognized in earnings during the period of the hedge. Realized gains and losses are reported in earnings (ASC 320-10-35-1). Investments in equity instruments that do not have Investments in equity instruments that do not have quoted prices in active markets and whose fair value readily determinable fair values are outside the scope of cannot be reliably measured are measured at cost ASC 320 (ASC 320-10-15-5). The cost method is (IAS 39.46(c)). generally followed for most investments in noncontrolled corporations, in some corporate joint ventures and to a lesser extent in unconsolidated subsidiaries, particularly foreign (ASC 325-20-05-3).

Note: ASU 2016-01 changes the scope of ASC 320 related to investments in debt to include all investments in debt securities, including those resulting from the securitization of other financial instruments. Under the guidance in ASC 321, an entity will be able to elect to measure an equity security without a readily determinable fair value that does not qualify for the practical expedient, at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or similar investment of the same issuer. The election is made for each investment separately and continues to be applied until the investment no longer qualifies to be measured under this guidance. Such equity instruments are all subject to impairment analysis under IFRS Standards (IFRS 39.46, .58 and .66).

Derecognition

IAS 39 addresses derecognition specifically in relation to financial instruments. Assets are derecognized when the enterprise loses control of the contractual rights that comprise the financial assets. IAS 39's derecognition principles operate via a five-step process, which focuses on the transfer of risks and rewards as follows (there is no *isolation in bankruptcy* test) (IAS 39.15-.37):

- Financial assets are derecognized when an entity transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership
- Financial assets are not derecognized when an entity retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership
- If the entity neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership it determines whether it has retained control

A transfer of an entire financial asset, a group of entire financial assets, or a participating interest in an entire financial asset in which the transferor surrenders control over those financial assets is accounted for as a sale if and only if all of the following are met (ASC 860-10-40-4 through 40-5):

- Transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor – put presumptively beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership
- Transferee has the right to pledge or exchange the assets (or beneficial interests) received, without any constraints
- Transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred asset

A repurchase-to-maturity transaction is accounted for as a secured borrowing as if the transferor maintains effective control (ASC 860-10-40-5A). This is similar to

- If it has not retained control, derecognize the financial assets and recognize as separate assets or liabilities any rights or obligations created or retained
- If it has retained control, partially continue to recognize the asset to the extent of its continuing involvement

U.S. GAAP

how these transactions are accounted for under IFRS Standards even though the emphasis under IFRS is on the transfer of the risks and rewards of ownership related to the financial asset and the emphasis under U.S. GAAP is control.

Impairment

If there is objective evidence that a financial asset is impaired, its recoverable amount is determined and any impairment loss recognized in the income statement. Where such evidence exists, impairment reviews are relevant to assets carried at cost, amortized cost or assets categorized as available-for-sale (although carried at fair value, the gains or losses are included in equity) (IAS 39.58-.70).

For available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities, if an entity determines that a decline in fair value below the amortized cost basis is other than temporary (ASC 320-10-35-18):

- The cost basis of the individual security is written down to fair value and the write-down is included in earnings (i) for all equity securities and (ii) for debt securities for which the entity determines that it intends to sell the debt security or the entity determines that it is more likely than not will be required to sell the debt security before recovery of its amortized cost basis (ASC 320-10-35-30 through 35-33I and ASC 320-10-35-34 through 34B).
- If the entity does not intend to sell the debt security, or it is not more likely than not that it will be required to sell the debt security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, then it separates the impairment into two components and recognizes any impairment related to credit loss in earnings while the other component is recognized in OCI, net of tax (ASC 320-10-35-34C through 35-34D).

Note 1: The amendments in ASU 2016-01 remove the inclusion of equity securities in this guidance. The guidance on investments in equity securities is included in ASC 321. Except for certain securities, equity securities will be subsequently measured at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reported in earnings.

Note 2: The guidance is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. Some of the guidance was moved to ASC 326.

A loan is impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that a creditor will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement (ASC 310-10-35-16).

Reversal of impairment losses on receivables, loans, and held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities is required provided certain criteria are met. The reversal is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 39.65 and .70).

Reductions of valuation allowances related to receivables and loans are recognized in the income statement. Reversals of impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities are prohibited (ASC 320-10-35-34).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Reversal of impairment losses on available-for-sale equity securities is prohibited (IAS 39.66 and .69).	■ Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 320-10-35-34E). Note: The guidance is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. Some of the guidance was moved to ASC 326.

7.2 Presentation, recognition, and measurement of financial liabilities and equity

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 32 and 39; IFRIC 17 and 19	Relevant guidance : ASC 210, 405, 470, 480, 505, 718, 815, 825, 835, and 845
Classification as financial liabilities and equity	
Any financial instrument that requires the issuer to deliver cash or another financial asset or to exchange instruments on potentially unfavorable terms is classified as a financial liability. An instrument with these characteristics is classified as a liability regardless of its legal nature (e.g. preference shares with a commitment	A financial instrument, other than an outstanding share, that embodies an obligation to repurchase the issuer's equity shares, or is indexed to such an obligation, and requires or may require the issuer to settle the obligation by transferring assets is classified as a liability (ASC 480-10-25-8).
to pay dividends or redeemable shares would normally be classed as liabilities). Certain financial instruments are treated as equity instruments if the instrument is only puttable by the holder for a pro rata share of the net assets of the entity or only on liquidation of the entity (IAS 32.11 and .1525). When a derivative financial instrument gives one party a	A financial instrument that embodies an unconditional obligation, or a financial instrument other than an outstanding share that embodies a conditional obligation, that the issuer must or may settle by issuing a variable number of its equity shares is classified as a liability if, at inception, the monetary value of the obligation is based solely or predominantly on one of the following
choice over how it is settled (e.g. the issuer or the holder	(ASC 480-10-25-14):
can choose settlement net in cash or by exchanging shares for cash), it is a financial asset or a financial	A fixed monetary amount
liability unless all of the settlement alternatives would result in it being an equity instrument (IAS 32.26).	 Variations in something other than the fair value of the issuer's equity
result in it being an equity instrument (IAS 32.20).	 Variations inversely related to changes in the fair value of the issuer's equity shares
Redeemable preference shares are generally accounted for as liabilities where they provide for mandatory redemption for a fixed or determinable amount or give the holder the right to require the issuer to redeem (IAS 32.18).	A mandatorily redeemable financial instrument is classified as a liability unless the redemption is required to occur only upon the liquidation or termination of the reporting entity (ASC 480-10-25-4).
Financial liabilities are divided into two main categories	Financial liabilities may be categorized as follows:
(IAS 39.9 and .47):	At fair value through earnings, which includes:
 At fair value through profit or loss, which includes: Held-for-trading financial liabilities (including all derivative financial liabilities) 	Derivatives classified as liabilities (see Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives")
 Financial liabilities designated irrevocably into this category on initial recognition 	Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component
Other financial liabilities (at amortized cost)	bilatea into a nost and derivative component

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP (ASC 815-15-25-1) which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4) Financial liabilities within the scope of ASC 480 that are not covered by the guidance in ASC 480-10-35-3 Eligible financial liabilities that the entity elects to measure at fair value under the fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-4) Forward contracts that require physical settlement by repurchase of a fixed number of the issuer's equity shares in exchange for cash and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments (ASC 480-10-35-3) Liabilities carried at amortized cost Split accounting is applied to compound instruments Generally, convertible debt with a nondetachable (such as convertible debt) that contain both a liability and conversion feature is accounted for completely as debt. an equity element. For convertible debt, the debt element However, when convertible debt is issued at a substantial is accounted for as a liability and the option to convert to premium, the premium is treated as paid-in capital equity is treated as an equity instrument (as long as (ASC 470-20-25-3 and 25-13). In addition, when a option embedded is for a fixed number of shares) nondetachable conversion feature is in the money at the (IAS 32.28-.32). commitment date, the embedded beneficial conversion feature is recognized and measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of that feature to additional paid-in capital (ASC 470-20-25-4 through 25-7). Also, the issuer accounts separately for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments that have stated terms permitting settlement on conversion either wholly or partially in cash or other assets in a manner similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 470-20-25). When the nondetachable conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative (ASC 815-10-15-83 through 15-139) and does not qualify for any exceptions (ASC 815-10-15-13 through 15-82) the embedded conversion feature is treated as a derivative liability (asset) (see Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives"). Offsetting A financial asset is offset against a financial liability when Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities is and only when an entity (IAS 32.42): permitted only when (ASC 210-20-45-1 and 45-8 through 45-9): Currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognized amounts, and The parties owe each other determinable amounts Intends either to settle on a net basis or realize the There is a right and intention to set-off asset and settle the liability simultaneously The right of set-off is enforceable by law In accounting for a transfer of a financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition, the entity does not offset the

(IFRS 9.3.2.22 and IAS 32.42).

transferred asset and the associated liability

U.S. GAAP

Initial measurement

Financial liabilities and equity instruments are recorded initially at fair value (IAS 39.43 and .43A).

Initial recognition for liabilities carried at amortized cost is net of transaction costs (defined as incremental costs) (IAS 39.43). Liabilities and equity instruments are recorded initially at the fair value of the property, goods, services, or other consideration received or at the fair value of the financial instrument issued, whichever is more clearly determinable (ASC 835-30-25-10, ASC 505-50-30-6, and ASC 718-10-30-2 and 30-3).

Debt issuance costs are reported in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the face amount of the note. Amortization of discount or premium is reported as interest expense for liabilities or interest income for assets. Amortization of debt issuance costs are reported as interest expense (ASC 835-30-45-1A, 45-3 and S45-1). Public entities may continue to defer and present debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequently amortize those debt issuance costs ratably over the term of line-of-credit arrangements regardless of whether an amount is outstanding under the line-of-credit arrangement (ASC 835-30-S45-1).

Note 1: In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03. Interest - Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30) -Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. The amendments present debt issuance costs in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability. This treatment is consistent with debt issuance costs under IFRS Standards. The changes are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The changes are effective for all other entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted and the new guidance is to be applied retrospectively.

Note 2: In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, Interest-Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30) — Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements. The amendments indicate that for public entities the SEC staff would not object if those entities deferred and presented debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequently amortized the deferred debt issuance costs ratably over the term of the line-of-credit arrangement, regardless of whether there were any outstanding borrowings on the line-of-credit arrangement.

Finance costs and distributions

With some exceptions, finance costs on financial liabilities are calculated using the effective interest method (i.e. at a constant rate of charge on the

Similar to IFRS Standards, however, effective interest rate typically based on contractual cash flows through the

that amount from the previous reporting date as

interest cost

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
outstanding liability) (IAS 39.47). However, the effective interest rate is based on estimated cash flows through the expected life of the instrument (IAS 39.9).	contractual life of the instrument (ASC Master Glossary "Effective interest rate").
Interest, dividends, gains and losses relating to financial instruments or component parts classified as liabilities are reported in profit or loss (IAS 32.35).	Similar to IFRS Standards.
Distributions to holders of a financial instrument classified as an equity instrument are recognized directly in equity (IAS 32.35). For distributions of assets other than cash as dividends to owners, an entity measures a liability to distribute noncash assets as a dividend to its owners at the fair value of the assets to be distributed and recognizes in profit or loss any difference between the carrying amount of the assets distributed and the carrying amount of the dividend payable. The carrying amount of the dividend payable is adjusted at the end of each reporting period and at settlement and recognized as a change in equity (IFRIC 17.11 and.14).	Similar to IFRS Standards. A distribution of nonmonetary assets to equity holders in a spin-off or other form of reorganization are based on the recorded amount of the nonmonetary assets distributed (ASC 845-10-30-10). A non-pro-rata split-off of a business segment is accounted for at fair value (ASC 845-10-30-12). Other non-reciprocal transfers of nonmonetary assets to owners are accounted for at fair value if fair value is objectively measureable and would be clearly realizable to the distributing entity in an outright sale at or near the time of the distribution (ASC 845-10-30-10).
Subsequent measurement	
With some exceptions, such as for liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, financial liabilities are carried at amortized cost (IAS 39.47). Liabilities at fair value through profit or loss are measured at fair value with gains or losses recognized in profit or loss (IAS 39.47).	The following liabilities are subsequently accounted for at fair value through earnings: Derivatives classified as liabilities (see Section 7.3, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives") Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component (ASC 815-15-25-1) which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4) Financial liabilities within the scope of ASC 480 that are not covered by the guidance in ASC 480-10-35-3 Forward contracts that require physical settlement by repurchase of a fixed number of the issuer's equity shares in exchange for cash and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments are subsequently measured in one of the following two ways (ASC 480-10-35-3): If both the amount to be paid and the settlement date are fixed, at the present value of the amount to be paid at settlement, accruing interest cost using the rate implicit at inception If either the amount to be paid or the settlement date varies based on specified conditions, at the amount of cash that would be paid under the conditions specified in the contract if settlement occurred at the reporting date, recognizing the resulting change in

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Any amounts paid or to be paid to holders of those contracts in excess of the initial measurement amount are reflected in interest cost (ASC 480-10-45-3).
	All other liabilities are subsequently carried at amortized cost.
Derecognition and settlement	
The difference between the carrying amount and the amount paid in settlement of a financial liability is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 39.41).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 470-50-40-2).
Liabilities are derecognized when the obligation therein is extinguished. IFRS Standards contain detailed requirements on liability derecognition (IAS 39.3942).	A debtor derecognizes a liability if and only if it has been extinguished. A liability has been extinguished if either of the following is met (ASC 405-20-40-1):
IFRIC 19 clarifies the requirements for extinguishing financial liabilities with equity (debt for equity swaps).	■ The debtor pays the creditor and is relieved of its obligation for the liability. Paying the creditor includes delivery of cash, other financial assets, goods or services, or reacquisition by the debtor of its outstanding debt securities whether the securities are canceled or held as so-called treasury bonds.
	 The debtor is legally released from being the primary obligor under the liability, either judicially or by the creditor.
	Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-04, Liabilities-Extinguishments of Liabilities: Recognition of Breakage for Certain Prepaid Stored-Value Products. Liabilities related to the sale of prepaid stored-value product are financial liabilities and breakage for those liabilities will be accounted for based on the guidance on breakage in ASC 606. The amendments are effective for public business entities and certain other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim periods within those years and for all other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in the following year. Early application is permitted and the amendments are to be applied either through a cumulative-effect adjustment or retrospectively to each period presented.
Treasury shares	
Treasury shares are presented in the statement of financial position as a deduction from equity. Acquisition of treasury shares is presented as a change in equity. No gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss on the sale, issuance, or cancellation of treasury shares. Consideration paid or received is presented as a change in equity (IAS 32.33).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 505-30-45-1). However, any price paid in excess of the amount accounted for as the cost of treasury shares is attributed to the other elements of the transaction and accounted for according to their substance (ASC 505-30-30-7 through 30-10).

7.3 Recognition and measurement of derivatives

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 39	Relevant guidance: ASC 815
Characteristics of derivatives	
A derivative instrument is a financial instrument or other contract with all of the following characteristics (IAS 39.9):	A derivative instrument is a financial instrument or other contract with all of the following characteristics (ASC 815-10-15-83):
 Its value changes in response to changes in a specified underlying 	 One or more underlyings and one or more notional amounts or payment provisions or both
 Requires no initial net investment or an initial investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts with similar responses to changes in market factors 	 Requires no initial net investment or an initial investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts with similar responses to changes in market factors
 Settled at a future date (not required under U.S. GAAP) 	The contract can be settled net (see below)
Under IAS 39 the characteristics of a derivative do not require net settlement or notional amounts. Given the added U.S. GAAP requirement not found in IAS 39, certain financial instruments may meet the definition of a derivative under IAS 39 but not under U.S. GAAP.	Under U.S. GAAP, one of the characteristics of a derivative is net settlement; specifically that (ASC 815-10-15-83): Its terms require or permit net settlement It can readily be settled net by a means outside the contract, or It provides for delivery of an asset that puts the recipient in a position not substantially different from net settlement
Basic accounting requirements	
Derivatives, which may be assets or liabilities, are classified at fair value through profit or loss, unless they are financial guarantee contracts or designated and effective hedging instruments (IAS 39.9).	Derivative instruments are classified as assets and liabilities at fair value, except those designated as hedging instruments (ASC 815-10-05-04 and 25-1).
All derivative instruments are recognized initially at fair value. All changes in fair value are recognized in profit or loss (with limited exceptions under hedge accounting provisions). (See Section 7.1, "Recognition and measurement of financial assets" and Section 7.2, "Presentation, recognition, and measurement of financial liabilities and equity" for accounting for financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.)	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-10-30-1, 35-1 and 35-2).
Embedded derivatives	
An embedded derivative is a component of a hybrid instrument that includes both a derivative and a host contract, with the effect that some of the cash flows of the combined instrument vary in a similar way to a standalone derivative (IAS 39.10).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-15-05-1 and ASC Master Glossary "Embedded Derivative").
An embedded derivative is separated from the host contract and accounted for as a derivative under IAS 39 when (IAS 39.11):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-15-25-1).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
 Its economic characteristics and risks are not closely related to those of the host contract 	
A separate instrument with the same terms would be a derivative, and	
The hybrid instrument is not measured at fair value with changes recognized in profit or loss	
If an embedded derivative cannot be separately measured, the entire contract is treated at fair value through profit or loss (IAS 39.12).	
Instruments containing embedded derivatives may be designated irrevocably on initial recognition as being at fair value through profit or loss, with limited exceptions (IAS 39.11A).	Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component (ASC 815-15-25-1) that the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value are accounted for at fair value through earnings (ASC 815-15-25-4).
IAS 39 and ASC 815 apply the criteria for determining whether a financial instrument contains an embedded derivative differently. Appendix A of IAS 39 contains authoritative application guidance and examples that are to be considered in determining whether embedded derivatives need to be separated and carried at fair value through profit or loss.	The guidance and examples in ASC 815 are to be considered in determining whether embedded derivatives need to be separated and carried at fair value through profit or loss. Although the criteria to separate an embedded derivative from a host contract if the economic characteristics and risk of the embedded derivative feature are not closely related to the economic characteristics and risk of the host contacts are similar under IFRS Standards. IFRS Standards do not include descriptive guidance on the
	appropriate method to apply in determining whether that criteria applies.

7.4 Hedge accounting

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 39	Relevant guidance: ASC 815
IAS 39 sets out requirements on hedge accounting. Hedge accounting is purely optional but is only available to entities that have applied all of the requirements (IAS 39.71102).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20). Note: In September 2016, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. The objective of the proposed ASU is to better portray the economic results of an organization's hedging activities in the financial statements. In addition, the proposed ASU would simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance in areas where practice issues exist. Differences between U.S. GAAP and IFRS for hedge accounting would remain.
 Three types of hedge relationships exist (IAS 39.86): Fair value hedge – a hedge of exposure to changes in fair value of a recognized asset or liability or 	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-10-05-04 and 815-20-05-2 and ASC Master Glossary "Fair Value Hedge" and "Cash Flow Hedge").

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
unrecognized firm commitment (including portions thereof)	
 Cash flow hedge – a hedge of exposure to variability in cash flows associated with a recognized asset or liability or a forecasted transaction 	
Hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation	
 IAS 39 hedge accounting is applied only if extensive conditions are met. These include requirements for (IAS 39.88): Formal documentation, which must be in place at the inception of the hedge, setting out the hedging 	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20-25). However, U.S. GAAP permits a <i>shortcut method</i> under which an entity is allowed to assume no ineffectiveness in a hedging relationship of interest rate risk involving a recognized interest-bearing asset or liability and an
relationship and the enterprise's risk management strategy	interest rate swap (or a compound hedging instrument composed of an interest rate swap and a mirror-image
The hedge itself is expected to be highly effective and its effectiveness is capable of reliable measurement The hedge itself is expected to be highly effective and its effectiveness is capable of reliable.	call or put option) if certain conditions are met (ASC 815-20-25-102 through 25-117).
The types of items that qualify as hedging instruments or hedged items vary under IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP and thus certain items that may qualify as such under IFRS Standards may not under U.S. GAAP or may qualify under U.S. GAAP but not under IFRS Standards.	
Where the conditions for hedge accounting are met:	Similar to IFRS Standards:
For a fair value hedge, the hedged item is remeasured with any gain or loss included in profit or loss (to offset the effect on profit or loss of the hedging instrument's change in fair value being carried in profit or loss). The hedge instrument is similarly remeasured (IAS 39.8994).	 For a fair value hedge (ASC 815-25-35-1 through 35-7) For a cash flow hedge (ASC 815-30-35-2 through 35-3) For a hedge of a net investment in a foreign
■ For a cash flow hedge, the portion of the gain or loss on the hedging instrument that is an effective hedge is recognized in OCI and the ineffective portion is normally recognized in profit or loss. The gain or loss in OCI is then recycled to profit or loss when the hedged item is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 39.95101).	operation, the accounting for the hedging instrume is consistent with the accounting for translation adjustments (ASC 815-35-35-1)
 For a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation, the accounting is the same as for cash flow hedges (IAS 39.102) 	
Testing of hedge effectiveness is performed throughout the financial reporting periods for which the hedge was designated (IAS 39.88(e)). At a minimum this means at the time the entity prepares it annual or interim financial statements (IAS 39.AG106).	Testing of hedge effectiveness is performed at least quarterly and thus the assessment is not based on when financial statements are issued (ASC 815-20-35-2).
Assumption of perfect hedge effectiveness not permitted even if the principal terms of the hedging instrument and the hedged item are the same as hedge ineffectiveness	If critical terms of the hedging instrument and the entire hedged asset or liability or hedged forecasted transaction are the same, the entity could conclude that

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
may arise because of other attributes such as liquidity of the instruments or their credit risk (IAS 39.AG109 and F.4.7)	changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the risk being hedged are expected to completely offset at inception and on an ongoing basis (critical terms match) (ASC 815-20-25-84 and 35-9).
An entity discontinues hedge accounting prospectively when certain conditions are met. Also, there is not an	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-25-40-1 and 815-30-40-1).
expiration or termination of a hedging instrument if as a result of laws or regulations, the original counterparty is replaced (IAS 39.91 and .101).	Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-05, Derivatives and Hedging: Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships. The amendments clarify that a change in the counterparty to a derivative instrument that has been designated as the hedging instrument under ASC 815, does not, in and of itself, require dedesignation of that hedging relationship provided that all of the other criteria to apply hedge accounting continue to be met. The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those years and for all other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods in the following year. The amendments are applied either prospectively or on a modified retrospective basis and early adoption is permitted. These changes more closely align the guidance with IFRS Standards.

Note: Sections 7.1a through 7.4a represent the new guidance regarding the recognition and measurement of financial instruments and hedge accounting under IFRS 9, as compared with new U.S. GAAP under ASU 2016-13 for impairment. Entities may still apply IFRS 9 immediately if they choose to. Entities may apply ASU 2016-13 earlier as of fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Since neither IFRS 9 nor ASU 2016-13 are effective yet, the guidance below has been shaded.

7.1a Recognition and measurement of financial assets (IFRS 9)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 9; IAS 32 and 39	Relevant guidance : ASC 210, 310, 320, 321, 326, 450, 505, 718, 815, 825, 835, and 860

Introduction

IFRS 9 addresses the classification and measurement of financial instruments, including financial assets. Financial assets include (IAS 32.11):

- Cash
- Contractual rights to receive cash or another financial asset (i.e. receivables and loans made to others)
- Contractual rights to exchange financial instruments with another entity on potentially favorable terms
- Equity instruments of another entity
- A contract that may or will be settled in entity's own equity instruments and is:
 - A non-derivative to receive a variable number of the entity's own equity instruments
 - A derivative that will or may be settlement other than by an exchange of a fixed amount of cash or another financial asset for a fixed number of the entity's own equity instruments

A financial asset is defined as cash, evidence of an ownership interest in an entity, or a contract that conveys to one entity a right to do either of the following (ASC Master Glossary, "Financial Asset"):

- Receive cash or another financial instrument from a second entity
- Exchange other financial instruments on potentially favorable terms with the second entity

A financial asset exists if and when two or more parties agree to payments terms and those payment terms are reduced to a contract. To be a financial asset, an asset must arise from a contractual agreement between two or more parties, not by an imposition of an obligation by one party on another.

Scope

Applied by all entities to all types of financial instruments except (IFRS 9.2.1):

- Interests in subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures accounted for under IFRS 10, IAS 27, or IAS 28, unless permitted by those Standards
- Rights and obligations of leases under IAS 17, with certain exceptions
- Employers' rights and obligations of employee benefit plans under IAS 19
- Financial instruments issued by an entity that are an equity instrument under IAS 32 or are required to be classified as such
- Rights and obligations under insurance contracts accounted for under IFRS 4, with certain exceptions

Guidance in ASC 310 applies to all entities and a variety of instruments and transactions but does not apply to mortgage banking activities or contracts accounted for as derivatives under ASC 815 (ASC 310-10-15-1 through 15-3).

• Guidance in ASC 320 applies to all entities except brokers and dealers in securities, defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans and investment companies. The guidance on identifying and accounting for the impairment of certain securities applies to not-for-profit entities (ASC 320-10-15-2 through 15-4). Note: The guidance in ASC 320 does not apply to not-for-profit entities upon the effective date of ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.

- Any forward contract between an acquirer and a selling shareholder to buy or sell an acquiree that is a business combination under IERS 3
- Certain loan commitments
- Financial instruments, contracts, and obligations under share-based payment transactions under IFRS 2, with certain exceptions
- Rights to payments to reimburse an entity for an expenditure that is required to settle a liability that is recognized as a provision under IAS 37
- Rights and obligations within IFRS 15 that are financial instruments, with certain exceptions

U.S. GAAP

ASC 815 generally applies to all entities. Certain instruments are excluded from the scope (ASC 815-10-15).

ASC 825 applies all entities (ASC 825-10-15-2). Certain instruments are not eligible for the fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-5).

ASC 860 applies to all entities (ASC 860-10-15-2). Certain transactions and activities are exempt from the requirements in ASC 860 on accounting for transfers and servicing of financial assets (ASC 860-10-15-4).

Initial recognition and classification

Recognize financial asset when and only when the entity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Classify and measure a financial asset as noted below (IFRS 9.3.1.1).

On subsequent measurement, most financial assets will be categorized at amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive income, or fair value through profit or loss on the basis of both the (IFRS 9.4.1.1):

- Entity's business model for managing financial assets, and
- Contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset

No explicit categorization scheme for financial assets. They could be categorized as follows:

- Derivative financial instruments (see Section 7.3a, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives")
- Hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be separated into a host and derivative component under ASC 815-15-25-1 which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4)
- Eligible financial assets that the entity elects to measure at fair value – fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-4)
- Loans and receivables
- Debt within the scope of ASC 320:
 - Trading
 - Held-to-maturity defined narrowly with strict conditions and covers only those debt securities that the enterprise has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity
 - Available-for-sale debt securities not classified as trading or held-to-maturity securities (ASC 320-10-25-1)
- Equity securities within the scope of ASC 321:
 - If it no longer qualifies to be accounted for under the equity method, the security's initial basis will be the previous carrying amount of the investment (ASC 321-10-30-1)

Financial assets measured at amortized cost include those where the (IFRS 9.4.1.2):

 Objective of entity's business model is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows, and Carry held-to-maturity securities, loans held for investment, and trade receivables at amortized cost. Special rules apply for certain acquired loans with deterioration in credit quality (ASC 320-10-35-1, ASC 310-10-35-41 through 35-42, ASC 825-10-35-1 through 35-3, and ASC 310-30-35). **Note:** The guidance in

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Contractual terms of the financial asset include cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding	ASC 10-10-35-41 through 35-42, ASC 310-30 and ASC 825-10-35-1 through 35-3 is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13, <i>Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.</i> Some of the guidance was moved to ASC 326.
Financial assets are measured at fair value through other comprehensive income if both of the following are met (IFRS 9.4.1.2A): Objective of business model is both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets, and Contractual terms of the financial asset give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding	No similar requirement.
If more than an infrequent number of sales are made out of a portfolio, the entity needs to assess whether and how such sales are consistent with an objective of collecting contractual cash flows and thus classification at amortized cost (IFRS 9.B4.1.3).	The length of the taint period under U.S. GAAP is not defined. The SEC uses a two year time frame.
Transition for financial assets	
At the date of initial application of IFRS 9, an entity would determine if the objective of its business model for managing its financial assets meets the conditions noted above based on the facts and circumstances that exist at the date of initial application or if the financial asset is eligible to be measured at fair value through profit or loss (IFRS 9.7.2.3).	No similar requirement.
At the date of initial application of IFRS 9, an entity may designate a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss or measure an investment in an equity instrument at fair value through other comprehensive income if the conditions below are met (IFRS 9.7.2.8).	No similar requirement.
At the date of initial application of IFRS 9, an entity is to revoke a previous designation of a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss if the conditions noted below are not met or may revoke a previous designation of a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss if the financial asset meets the conditions below, based on the facts and circumstances at the date of initial application (IFRS 9.7.2.9).	No similar requirement.
If an entity previously accounted for an investment in an equity instrument that does not have a quoted price in an active market for an identical instrument at cost, measure the instrument at fair value at the date of initial application of IFRS 9. The difference between the	No similar requirement.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
previous carrying value and the fair value is recognized in opening retained earnings (IFRS 9.7.2.12).	
Measurement on initial recognition	
An entity may designate a financial asset at fair value through profit or loss at initial recognition if doing so eliminates or significantly reduces a measurement or recognition inconsistency that occurs when assets or liabilities are measured or when gains or losses on those financial assets and financial liabilities are recognized on different bases (IFRS 9.4.1.5).	An entity may elect to measure eligible financial assets at fair value – fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-4).
At initial recognition, an entity may make an irrevocable election to present in OCI, subsequent changes in the fair value of an investment in an equity instrument, not held for trading and not contingent consideration of an acquirer in a business combination under IFRS 3 (IFRS 9.5.7.5).	No similar requirement.
All investments in equity instruments and contracts on those instruments are measured at fair value. In limited circumstances, costs may be an appropriate estimate of fair value (IFRS 9.B5.4.14).	Liabilities and equity instruments are recorded initially at the fair value of the property, goods, services, or other consideration received or at the fair value of the financial instrument issued, whichever is more clearly determinable (ASC 835-30-25-10, ASC 505-50-30-6, and ASC 718-10-30-2).
When a financial asset is recognized initially, an entity measures it at fair value plus, for a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset. (Upon adoption of IFRS 15, trade receivables within the scope of IFRS 9.5.1.3 are excluded.) (IFRS 9.5.1.1).	Financial assets are recognized initially at fair value which may lead to the recognition of premiums and discounts on loans and debt securities acquired. Except for certain costs associated with certain lending activities and loan purchases, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the purchase of a financial asset are expensed as incurred (ASC 310-20-25-2 through 25-7).
Upon adoption of IFRS 15, at initial recognition, measure trade receivable without a significant financing component at transaction price (IFRS 9.5.1.3).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 310-10-30).
Subsequent measurement	
After initial measurement, a financial asset is measured at fair value or amortized cost (IFRS 9.5.2.1). For financial assets measured at amortized cost, and not part of a hedging relationship, recognize the gain or loss when the financial asset is derecognized, impaired or	Remeasure financial assets at fair value through earnings at fair value with gains and losses recognized in the income statement (derivatives see ASC 815-10-35-1 to 35-3; hybrid financial instruments see ASC 815-15-25-4; trading securities see ASC 320-10-35-1; equity
reclassified (IFRS 9.5.7.2). For financial assets that are hedged items, apply hedge accounting requirements in IFRS 9.6.5.814 or IAS 39.8994 for fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk (IFRS 9.5.2.3).	securities previously accounted for under the equity method see ASC 321-10-35-1). Carry held-to-maturity securities, loans held for investment, and trade receivables at amortized cost. Special rules apply for certain acquired loans with
The gain or loss on financial assets or financial liabilities that are hedged items in a hedging relationship are recognized under IFRS 9.6.5.814 or paragraphs IAS 39.8994 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk (IFRS 9.5.7.3).	deterioration in credit quality (ASC 320-10-35-1, ASC 310-10-35-41 through 35-42, ASC 825-10-35-1 through 35-3, and ASC 310-30-35). Note: The guidance in ASC 310-10-35-41 through 35-42 and ASC 310-30 is superseded with the effective date of ASU 2016-13,

Interest revenue is calculated by using the effective interest method by applying the effective interest rate to the gross carrying amount of a financial asset except for (IFRS 9.5.4.1):

- Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets where the credit-adjusted effective interest rate is applied to the amortized cost of the financial asset from initial recognition
- Financial asset that are not purchased or originated credit-impaired financial asset but subsequently have become such – apply effective interest rate to amortized cost of financial asset in subsequent periods

When the contractual cash flows of a financial asset are renegotiated or modified and it does not result in derecognition of the financial assets, recalculate the gross carrying amount and recognize a modification gain or loss in profit or loss (IFRS 9.5.4.3).

U.S. GAAP

Financial Instruments-Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.

Except as noted below, U.S. GAAP does not address how a creditor recognizes, measures or displays interest income on a financial asset with a credit loss (ASC 310-10-35-53A):

- When recognizing interest income on purchased financial assets with credit deterioration within the scope of ASC 326, do not recognize as interest income the discount embedded in the purchase price that is attributable to the acquirer's assessment of expected credit losses at the date of acquisition. Accrete or amortize as interest income the non-credit-related discount or premium of a purchased financial asset with credit deterioration based on the guidance in ASC 310-20-35 or ASC 325-40-35 (ASC 310-10-35-53B)
- Recognition of income on purchased financial assets with credit deterioration is dependent on having a reasonable expectation about amount expected to be collected. Subsequent to purchase, an entity is not prohibited from placing financial assets on nonaccrual status, including use of cost recovery method or cash basis method of income recognition when appropriate (ASC 310-10-35-53C). Under U.S. GAAP, troubled debt restructurings are considered to be a continuation of the original lending agreement. The concept of troubled debt restructuring does not exist in IFRS Standards. Also, use of the nonaccrual method continues to be permitted under U.S. GAAP, but prohibited under IFRS Standards.

Remeasure available-for-sale securities to fair value. Unrealized gains and losses are included (net of tax) in shareholder's equity in OCI. All or a portion of the unrealized holding gain and loss of an available-for-sale security that is designated as being hedged in a fair value hedge is recognized in earnings during the period of the hedge. Realized gains and losses are reported in earnings (ASC 320-10-35-1).

Reclassification

Financial assets are only reclassified when an entity changes its business model for managing those financial assets (IFRS 9.4.4.1).

Reclassification of financial liabilities is prohibited (IFRS 9.4.4.2).

Reclassifications are applied prospectively from the reclassification date (IFRS 9.5.6.1).

Transfers into or from the trading category are to be rare (ASC 320-10-35-12).

Transfers between categories are at fair value.

Any gain or loss on transfer to trading is recognized in earnings.

Reclassifications from amortized cost to fair value - determine fair value at reclassification date and any difference with previous carrying amount is recognized in profit or loss (IFRS 9.5.6.2).

Reclassifications from fair value through profit or loss to amortized cost - the fair value at the reclassification date is the new carrying amount (IFRS 9.5.6.3).

Reclassifications from amortized cost into fair value through other comprehensive income – measure fair value at reclassification date and gain or loss is recognized in OCI (IFRS 9.5.6.4).

Reclassifications from fair value through OCI to amortized cost – measure fair value at reclassification date. Recognize cumulative gain or loss in OCI against the fair value (essentially as if the financial instrument was always measured at amortized cost) (IFRS 9.5.6.5).

Reclassifications from fair value through profit or loss to fair value through OCI – measure financial asset at fair value (IFRS 9.5.6.6).

Reclassifications from fair value through OCI to fair value through profit or loss – continue to measure financial asset at fair value (IFRS 9.5.6.7).

The following are not considered reclassifications (IFRS 9.4.4.3):

- A derivative previously a designated and effective hedging instrument in cash flow hedge or net investment hedge no longer qualifies as such
- A derivative becomes a designated and effective hedging instrument in a cash flow hedge or net investment hedge
- Changes in measurement under IFRS 9.6.7

U.S. GAAP

Any gain or loss on transfer to available-for-sale is included in OCI.

Any gain or loss on transfer to held-to-maturity from available-for-sale is included in OCI (ASC 320-10-35-10).

Transfers from held-to-maturity to available-for-sale, carry over the amortized cost basis (ASC 320-10-35-15).

For a transfer from available-for-sale to held-to-maturity, the difference between par value and fair value at date of transfer is amortized as an adjustment to yield (ASC 320-10-35-16).

Derecognition

IFRS 9 addresses derecognition specifically in relation to financial instruments. The derecognition of financial assets occurs at the consolidated level (IFRS 9.3.2.1).

ASC 860-10-40 sets forth the derecognition criteria for financial assets.

Before determining if a financial asset is to be derecognized, consideration is given to whether to apply the derecognition criteria to part of a financial asset (or part of a group of similar financial assets) or a financial asset (or group of similar financial assets), in its entirety based on the criteria in IFRS 9.3.2.3–.9 (IFRS 9.3.2.2).

The derecognition rules apply to transferred financial assets which is any of the following:

- An entire financial asset
- A group of entire financial assets
- A participating interest in an entire financial asset (ASC 860-10-40-4A and 40-4B)

Assets are derecognized when, and only when (IFRS 9.3.2.3):

 Contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, or A transfer of a financial asset in which the transferor surrenders control over those financial assets is accounted for as a sale if and only if all of the following conditions are met (ASC 860-10-40-4 through 40-5):

 It transfers the financial asset as indicated below and the transfer qualifies for derecognition under IFRS 9

An entity transfers a financial asset if and only if it either (IFRS 9.3.2.4):

- Transfers the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, or
- Retains contractual rights to receive the cash flows of the financial asset, but assumes a contractual obligation to pay the cash flows to one or more recipients in an arrangement that meets the criteria below

When the entity retains the contractual rights to receive the cash flows of a financial asset but assumes a contractual obligation to pay those cash flows to one or more entities, the entity treats the transaction as a transfer of a financial asset, if and only if, all of the conditions in IFRS 9.3.2.5—6 have been met.

When an entity transfers financial assets, evaluate extent it retains risks and rewards of ownership of financial asset based on criteria in IFRS 9.3.2.6–8.

Whether an entity has retained control of the transferred assets depends on the transferee's ability to sell the asset. When the transferee can sell the asset, the transferor has not retained control of the transferred assets (IFRS 9.3.2.9). A transferee has the practical ability to sell the transferred asset:

- If it is traded in an active market because the transferee can repurchase the transferred asset in the market if it needs to return the asset to the entity (IFRS 9.B3.2.7)
- If transferee can sell the transferred asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without imposing additional restrictions on the transfer (IFRS 9.B3.2.8)

When the transferor provides non-cash collateral to the transferee, account for the collateral based on guidance in IFRS 9.3.2.23.

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 860-30-25-5).

Transfers that qualify for derecognition

When the entity retains the right to service the financial asset for a fee, recognize either a servicing asset or servicing liability for servicing contract (IFRS 9.3.2.10).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 860-50-25-1).

The difference between the carrying amount at the date of derecognition and the consideration received (including any new asset obtained or liability assumed) is recognized in profit or loss (IFRS 9.3.2.12-.13).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 860-20-40).

U.S. GAAP

- Transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor – put presumptively beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership
- Transferee has the right to pledge or exchange the assets (or beneficial interests) received, without any constraints
- Transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred asset

A repurchase-to-maturity transaction is accounted for as a secured borrowing as if the transferor maintains effective control (ASC 860-10-40-5A). This is similar to how these transactions are accounted for under IFRS Standards even though the emphasis under IFRS Standards is on the transfer of the risks and rewards of ownership related to the financial asset and the emphasis under U.S. GAAP is control.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Transfers that do not qualify for derecognition	
If the transfer doesn't qualify for derecognition, continue to recognize the transferred assets in their entirety and recognize a financial liability for the consideration received (IFRS 9.3.2.15).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 860-30-25-2).
A financial asset that does not qualify for derecognition is not offset against the associated liability (IFRS 32.42 and IFRS 9.3.2.22).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 210-20-45).
Continuing involvement in transferred assets	
When an entity neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, recognize the transferred asset to extent of continuing involvement, which is the extent to which the entity is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset (IFRS 9.3.2.16). The transferred asset is measured at the basis that reflects the rights and obligations that the entity has retained (IFRS 9.3.2.17).	The transferor and transferee account for a transfer as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral in either of the following (ASC 860-30-25-2): Transfer of entire financial asset, or group of entire financial assets, or a participating interest in entire financial asset does not meet condition for sale in ASC 860-10-40-5 Transfer of a portion of an entire financial asset does not meet the definition of a participating interest The transferor continues to report the transferred financial asset in its statement of financial position with no change in the asset's measurement.
For assets recognized due to continuing involvement, also recognize the associated liability at the basis that reflects the rights and obligations that the entity has retained (IFRS 9.3.2.17).	See guidance above on accounting for secured borrowings.
Continue to recognize income on the transferred asset to extent of continuing involvement and recognize any expense related to the associated liability (IFRS 9.3.2.18).	See guidance above on accounting for secured borrowings.
Impairment	
Apply impairment requirements in IFRS 9 Section 5.5 to financial assets measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income (IFRS 9.5.2.2). Although the scope for implying the impairment requirements are similar under IFRS Standards to U.S. GAAP, there are some differences.	Apply applicable impairment requirements to (ASC 326-20-15-2 and ASC 326-30-15-2): Financial assets measured at amortized cost Net investments in leases recognized by a lesser under ASC 842 Off balance sheet credit exposures not accounted for as insurance (Off balance sheet loan commitments, standby letters of credit, financial guarantees not accounted for as insurance and other similar instruments except for instruments with ASC 815) Debt securities classified as available-for-sale securities, including loans classified as such

Recognize a loss allowance for expected credit losses on a financial asset measured at amortized cost or fair value through other comprehensive income, a lease receivable, a contract asset, or a loan commitment and a financial guarantee contract in accordance with IFRS 9.2.1(g), 9.4.2.1(c), or 9.4.2.1(d) (IFRS 9.5.5.1).

For financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, recognize loss allowance in OCI rather than reducing the carrying amount of the financial asset (IFRS 9.5.5.2).

Maximum period to consider when measuring expected credit losses is maximum contractual period (including extension options) over which entity is exposed to credit risk and not a longer period, even if longer period is consistent with business practice (IFRS 9.5.5.19).

Measure expected credit losses of a financial instrument to reflect (IFRS 9.5.5.17):

- An unbiased and probability-weighted amount determined by evaluating a range of possible outcomes
- The time value of money

Reasonable and supportable information available without undue cost or effort about past events, current conditions, and forecasts of future economic conditions

U.S. GAAP

For financial assets noted above, except debt securities classified as available-for-sale:

- Deduct the allowance for credit losses from the amortized cost and present the net amount expected to be collected (ASC 326-20-30-1)
- Measure expected credit losses on a collective (pool) basis when similar risk characteristics exist otherwise evaluate expected credit losses on an individual basis, determined through various methods such as discounted cash flow, loss-rate, roll-rate, probability of default or methods that utilize an aging schedule (ASC 326-20-30-2 and 30-3).
- When estimate of expected credit losses is based on a discounted cash flow method, discount the expected cash flows at the financial assets effective interest rate (ASC 326-20-30-4). If another method is used, allowance for credit losses reflects the entity's expected credit losses of the amortized cost basis of the financial asset as of the reporting date over the contractual term of the financial asset (ASC 326-20-30-5 and 30-6). Under IFRS Standards an entity is permitted to apply either the effective interest rate or an approximation of that rate when calculating expected credit losses.
- Historical credit loss experience of financial assets with similar risk characteristics provides a basis for assessment, adjusted for current asset specific risk characteristics and extent management expects current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts to differ (ASC 326-20-30-8 and 30-9). Consider how credit enhancements mitigate expected credit losses, including consideration of financial condition of guarantor, willingness of guarantor to pay and ether any subordinated interests are expected to be capable of absorbing credit losses (ASC 326-20-30-12).

For off-balance sheet credit exposures, estimate expected credit losses in a similar manner as noted above, over the contractual period the entity is exposed to credit risk via a present contractual obligation to extend credit, unless obligation is unconditionally cancellable by the issuer (ASC 326-20-30-11). Under IFRS Standards, a financial asset that contains both a loan and an undrawn commitment, expected credit losses are measured over the period an entity is exposed to credit risk and expected credit losses are not mitigated by credit risk management actions, even if that period extends beyond the maximum contractual period (IFRS 9.5.5.20).

For purchased financial assets with credit deterioration (including purchased debt securities), add the allowance

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

for credit losses at the date of acquisition to the purchase price to determine the initial amortized cost basis (ASC 326-20-30-13). Subsequent measurement of the allowance for credit losses is based on the guidance above (ASC 326-20-35-1).

For available for sale debt securities, an investment is impaired if fair value of the investment is less than its amortized cost basis (ASC 326-30-35-1). See additional guidance below.

Also, the time value of money is considered under U.S. GAAP in determining expected credit losses using amortized cost information but is not specifically required. The current expected credit loss (CECL) under U.S. GAAP requires the collative evaluation of credit losses for financial instruments, which is allowed under IFRS 9. However, IFRS 9 also requires that an evaluation of credit losses also requires probability weighted outcomes to be considered.

At each reporting period, measure the loss allowance for a financial instrument at the lifetime expected credit losses if credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition (IFRS 9.5.5.3). The assessment is made on either an individual or collective basis, considering all reasonable and supportable information, including forward-looking information (IFRS 9.5.5.4).

If loss allowance based on lifetime expected credit losses in previous period but in the current reporting period, those conditions are no longer met, measure loss allowance at amount equal to 12 month expected credit losses (IFRS 9.5.5.7).

For purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets recognize the cumulative changes in lifetime expected credit losses since initial recognition as a loss allowance, with certain exceptions (IFRS 9.5.5.13).

In measuring expected credit losses, estimate of expected cash shortfalls reflects cash flows expected from collateral and other credit enhancements that are part of the contractual terms and not recognized separately. The estimate of expected cash flows considers the probability of a foreclosure and the cash flows that would result from it (IFRS 9.B5.5.55).

IFRS 9 applies a single credit loss model to all financial assets while U.S. GAAP has a different approach for available for sale debt securities.

At each reporting date, record allowance for credit losses on financial assets, including purchased financial asset with credit deterioration by comparing the current estimate of expected credit losses with estimate previously recorded. Report in net income amount necessary to adjust the allowance for credit losses (ASC 326-20-35-1).

Evaluate whether a financial asset in a pool continues to exhibit similar risk characteristics with other financial assets in the pool (ASC 326-20-35-2).

Adjust at each reporting period estimate of expected credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures and report in net income the amount of the adjustment (ASC 326-20-35-3).

Regardless of initial measurement method, measure expected credit losses based on the fair value of the collateral when foreclosure is probable. Consider any credit enhancements that meet criteria in ASC 326-20-30-12. (ASC 326-20-35-4).

Entity may use fair value of collateral at reporting date for recording net carrying amount of asset and determining allowance for credit losses for financial asset for which repayment is expected to be substantially through operation or sale of collateral when the borrower is experience financial difficulty. Adjust the fair value of the collateral for estimated costs to sell unless repayment depends on the operation and not the sale of the collateral (ASC 326-20-35-5).

For loans transferred to held-for-sale, measure a valuation allowance equal to the amount by which the amortized cost basis, reduced by any previous write-offs

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	but excluding the allowance for credit losses, exceeds the fair value (ASC 326-20-35-7).
	Full or partial write-offs are deducted from the allowance and recorded in the period financial assets are deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of amounts previously written off are recorded when received (ASC 326-20-35-8).
	For debt securities classified as available-for-sale, including loans classified as such (ASC 326-30-15-2):
	• Measure the allowance for credit losses for purchased financial assets with credit deterioration at the individual security level based on the guidance in ASC 326-30-30-3 through 30-10. The amortized cost is the purchase price and any allowance for credit losses. Estimated credit losses are discounted at the present value of the purchaser's estimate of the security's future cash flows with the purchase price of the asset. An holding gain or loss is included in OCI, net of tax (ASC 326-30-30-2 through 30-4)
	 Investment is impaired if the fair value is less than its amortized cost basis (ASC 326-30-35-1).
	■ Determine if decline in fair value below amortized cost basis is the result of a credit loss or other factors. Record any impairment as an allowance for credit losses. The allowance is limited to the amount that fair value is less than the amortized cost basis. Impairment not included in the allowance for credit losses is included in OCI, net of tax (ASC 326-30-35-2).
	If entity intends to sell the security or more likely than not will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, allowance is written off and amortized cost basis is written down to fair value at reporting date with any incremental impairment reported in earnings (ASC 326-30-35-10). Subsequent recoveries in fair value are not recorded (ASC 326-30-35-14). For securities where impairment was written off, the difference between the new amortized cost basis and cash flows expected to be collected is accreted as interest income except for those securities accounting for under ASC 325-40. Significant increases in cash flows expected to be collected or if actual cash flows are significantly greater than cash flows previously expected, the changes are recorded as a prospective adjustment to yield. Subsequent increases in fair value after a write down are recorded in OCI (ASC 326-30-35-15).
For financial instruments where the credit risk has not increased significantly since initial recognition, measure	See guidance above. Although both methods for estimating expected credit losses under IFRS Standards and U.S. use an expected loss model, U.S. GAAP only

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
loss allowance at an amount equal to the 12 month expected credit losses (IFRS 9.5.5.5).	recognizes the full amount of expected credit losses rather than the dual measurement of credit losses based on the level of credit deterioration under IFRS Standards.
To measure significant increases in credit risk compare the risk of default occurring on the financial instrument at the reporting date with risk of default occurring as of the date of initial recognition and based on reasonable and supportable information available without undue cost or effort (IFRS 9.5.5.9).	See guidance above.
If the contractual cash flows on a financial asset have been renegotiated or modified and the financial asset is not derecognized, assess whether there is a significant increase in the credit risk of the financial instrument (IFRS 9.5.5.12).	An entity does not extend the contractual term for expected extensions, renewals, and modifications unless it has reasonable expectations at the reporting date that it will execute a troubled debt restructuring with the borrower (ASC 326-20-30-6). The concept of a troubled debt restructuring is not contemplated under IFRS Standards.
Measure loss allowance at amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses for (IFRS 9.5.5.15):	See guidance above.
 Trade receivables or contractual assets from transactions accounted for under IFRS 15, and that meet other criteria 	
 Lease receivables from transactions accounted for under IAS 17 (or IFRS 16), under certain conditions 	

7.2a Recognition and measurement of financial liabilities and equity (IFRS 9)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IFRS 9; IAS 32 and 39; IFRIC 17 and 19	Relevant guidance : ASC 210, 310, 405, 470, 480, 505, 718, 815, 825, 835, and 845	
Introduction		
 Financial liabilities include (IAS 32.11): Contractual obligations to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity or to exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially unfavorable to the entity A contract that will or may be settled in the entity's own equity instruments and meets certain other conditions 	A financial liability is a contract that imposes on one entity an obligation to do either of the following: Deliver cash or another financial instrument to a second entity Exchange other financial instruments on potentially unfavorable terms with the second entity (ASC Master Glossary, "Financial liability") A financial instrument, other than an outstanding share, that embodies an obligation to repurchase the issuer's equity shares, or is indexed to such an obligation, and requires or may require the issuer to settle the obligation by transferring assets is classified as a liability (ASC 480-10-25-8). A financial instrument that embodies an unconditional	
	A financial instrument that embodies an unconditional obligation, or a financial instrument other than an	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	outstanding share that embodies a conditional obligation, that the issuer must or may settle by issuing a variable number of its equity shares is classified as a liability if, at inception, the monetary value of the obligation is based solely or predominantly on one of the following (ASC 480-10-25-14): A fixed monetary amount Variations in something other than the fair value of the issuer's equity Variations inversely related to changes in the fair value of the issuer's equity shares
Initial recognition, measurement and classification	1
Recognize a financial liability when and only when the entity becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Classify the financial liability on initial recognition as indicated below (IFRS 9.3.1.1).	Most financial liabilities are measured initially at fair value (ASC 480-10-25).
When a financial liability is recognized initially, an entity measures it at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial liability not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial liability (IFRS 9.5.1.1).	Liabilities and equity instruments are recorded initially at the fair value of the property, goods, services, or other consideration received or at the fair value of the financial instrument issued, whichever is more clearly determinable (ASC 835-30-25-10, ASC 505-50-30-6, and ASC 718-10-30-2 and 30-3).
	Debt issuance costs are reported in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the face amount of the note. Amortization of discount or premium is reported as interest expense for liabilities or interest income for assets. Amortization of debt issuance costs are reported as interest expense (ASC 835-30-45-1A, 45-3 and S45-1). Public entities may continue to defer and present debt issuance costs as an asset and subsequently amortize those debt issuance costs ratably over the term of line-of-credit arrangements regardless of whether an amount is outstanding under the line-of-credit arrangement (ASC 835-30-545-1).
	Note: In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, Interest – Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30) – Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. The amendments present debt issuance costs in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the debt liability. This treatment is consistent with debt issuance costs under IFRS Standards. The changes are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The changes are effective for all other entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted and the new guidance is to be applied retrospectively.

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP At initial recognition, an entity may irrevocably designate An entity may elect to measure eligible financial liabilities to measure a financial liability at fair value through profit at fair value - fair value option (ASC 825-10-15-4). or loss if the criteria in IFRS 9 are met (IFRS 9.4.2.2). Transition of financial liabilities At the date of initial application of IFRS 9, an entity based No similar requirement. on the facts and circumstances in existence at the date of initial application (IFRS 9.7.2.9): May designate a financial liability at fair value through profit or loss if the conditions below are met Revokes its previous designation of a financial liability measured at fair value through profit or loss if the conditions above are no longer met May revoke its previous designation of a financial liability at fair value through profit or loss if conditions above were met

Subsequent measurement of financial liabilities and equity

All financial liabilities are classified and measured subsequently at amortized cost using the effective interest method, except for (IFRS 9.4.2.1):

- Financial liabilities measured or designated at fair value through profit or loss
- Financial liabilities from a transfer of a financial asset that does not quality for derecognition or there is continuing involvement
- Financial guarantee contracts as defined in IFRS 9
- Commitments to provide a loan at below-market interest rate
- Contingent consideration of an acquirer in a business combination to which IFRS 3 applies as it is subsequently measured at fair value

When a derivative financial instrument gives one party a choice over how it is settled (e.g. the issuer or the holder can choose settlement net in cash or by exchanging shares for cash), it is a financial asset or a financial liability unless all of the settlement alternatives would result in it being an equity instrument (IAS 32.26).

The following liabilities are subsequently accounted for at fair value through earnings:

- Derivatives classified as liabilities (see Section 7.3a, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives")
- Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component (ASC 815-15-25-1) which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4)
- Financial liabilities within the scope of ASC 480 that are not covered by the guidance in ASC 480-10-35-3

Forward contracts that require physical settlement by repurchase of a fixed number of the issuer's equity shares in exchange for cash and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments are subsequently measured in one of the following two ways (ASC 480-10-35-3):

- If both the amount to be paid and the settlement date are fixed, at the present value of the amount to be paid at settlement, accruing interest cost using the rate implicit at inception
- If either the amount to be paid or the settlement date varies based on specified conditions, at the amount of cash that would be paid under the conditions specified in the contract if settlement occurred at the reporting date, recognizing the resulting change in that amount from the previous reporting date as interest cost

Any amounts paid or to be paid to holders of those contracts in excess of the initial measurement amount are reflected in interest cost (ASC 480-10-45-3).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	All other liabilities are subsequently carried at amortized cost.
Redeemable preference shares are generally accounted for as liabilities where they provide for mandatory redemption for a fixed or determinable amount or give the holder the right to require the issuer to redeem (IAS 32.18).	A mandatorily redeemable financial instrument is classified as a liability unless the redemption is required to occur only upon the liquidation or termination of the reporting entity (ASC 480-10-25-4).
Recognize the gain or loss on financial liability designated at fair value through profit or loss (IFRS 9.5.7.7) as follows:	Report unrealized gains and losses for items for which fair value option has been elected, in earnings (ASC 825-10-45-4).
 Amount of change in fair value of financial liability attributable to changes in own credit risk of that liability in OCI (unless it creates an accounting mismatch and then include in profit or loss (IFRS 9.5.7.8) 	
The remaining amount of change in profit or loss	
If the accounting mismatch would be created or enlarged, present all changes in fair value, including the effects of changes in the credit risk of the liability in profit or loss. If the mismatch is not created or enlarged, present the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in OCI (IFRS 9.B5.7.8).	
Recognize gains and losses on loan commitments and financial guarantees designated at fair value through profit or loss, in profit or loss (IFRS 9.5.7.9).	Report unrealized gains and losses for items for which fair value option has been elected, in earnings (ASC 825-10-45-4).
Split accounting is applied to compound instruments (such as convertible debt) that contain both a liability and an equity element. For convertible debt, the debt element is accounted for as a liability and the option to convert to equity is treated as an equity instrument (as long as option embedded is for a fixed number of shares) (IAS 32.28-32).	Generally, convertible debt with a nondetachable conversion feature is accounted for completely as debt. However, when convertible debt is issued at a substantial premium, the premium is treated as paid-in capital (ASC 470-20-25-3 and 25-13). In addition, when a nondetachable conversion feature is in the money at the commitment date, the embedded beneficial conversion feature is recognized and measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds equal to the intrinsic value of that feature to additional paid-in capital (ASC 470-20-25-4 through 25-7).
	Also, the issuer accounts separately for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments that have stated terms permitting settlement on conversion either wholly or partially in cash or other assets in a manner similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 470-20-25).
	When the nondetachable conversion feature meets the definitions of a derivative (ASC 815-10-15-83 through 15-139) and does not qualify for any exceptions (ASC 815-10-15-13 through 15-82) the embedded conversion feature is treated as a derivative liability (asset) (see Section 7.3a, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives").

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP Apply hedge accounting guidance in IFRS 9.6.5.8-.14 (or See Sections 7.4 and 7.4a, "Hedge accounting". IAS 39.89-.94 for fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk) to a financial liability designated as a hedged item (IFRS 9.5.3.2). (See Section 7.4, "Hedge accounting" if IAS 39 is applied or Section 7.4a, "Hedge accounting" if IFRS 9 is applied). Offsetting A financial asset is offset against a financial liability when Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities is and only when an entity (IAS 32.42): permitted only when (ASC 210-20-45-1 and 45-8 through 45-9): Currently has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognized amounts, and The parties owe each other determinable amounts Intends either to settle on a net basis or realize the There is a right and intention to set-off asset and settle the liability simultaneously The right of set-off is enforceable by law Effective interest method and distributions The effective interest rate is based on estimated cash Similar to IFRS Standards, however, the effective interest flows through the expected life of the instrument rate is typically based on contractual cash flows through (IAS 39.9). the contractual life of the instrument (ASC Master Glossary "Effective interest rate"). Interest, dividends, gains and losses relating to financial Similar to IFRS Standards. instruments or a component that is a financial liability are reported in profit or loss (IAS 32.35). Distributions to holders of a financial instrument classified Similar to IFRS Standards. A distribution of nonmonetary as an equity instrument are recognized directly to equity assets to equity holders in a spin-off or other form of net of any income tax benefit (IAS 32.35). reorganization is based on the recorded amount of the nonmonetary assets distributed (ASC 845-10-30-10). For distributions of assets other than cash as dividends to owners, an entity measures a liability to distribute non-A non-pro-rata split-off of a business segment is cash assets as a dividend to its owners at the fair value accounted for at fair value (ASC 845-10-30-12). Other of the assets to be distributed and recognizes in profit or non-reciprocal transfers of nonmonetary assets to owners loss any difference between the carrying amount of the is accounted for at fair value if fair value is objectively assets distributed and the carrying amount of the measureable and would be clearly realizable to the dividend payable. The carrying amount of the dividend distributing entity in an outright sale at or near the time of the distribution (ASC 845-10-30-10). payable is adjusted at the end of each reporting period

Subsequent measurement

(IFRIC 17.11 and.14).

The gain or loss on a financial liability measured at fair value is recognized in profit or loss unless (IFRS 9.5.7.1):

and at settlement and recognized as a change in equity

- It is part of a hedging relationship
- It is an investment in an equity instrument for which entity has elected to present gains and losses in OCI
- It is a financial liability measured at fair value through profit or loss and the entity is required to present the effects of changes in the liability's credit risk in OCI
- It is a financial asset measured at fair value through OCI and the entity is required to recognize some

The following liabilities are subsequently accounted for at fair value through earnings:

- Derivatives classified as liabilities (see Section 7.3a, "Recognition and measurement of derivatives")
- Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component (ASC 815-15-25-1) which the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value (ASC 815-15-25-4)
- Financial liabilities within the scope of ASC 480 that are not covered by the guidance in ASC 480-10-35-3

changes in fair value in OCI based on the guidance in IFRS 9.5.7.10

The gain or loss on a financial liability measured at amortized cost and not part of a hedging relationship is recognized in profit or loss when the financial liability is derecognized, impaired or reclassified under IFRS 9.5.6.2 and through the amortization process (IFRS 9.5.7.2).

The gain or loss on financial assets or financial liabilities that are hedged items in a hedging relationship are recognized under IFRS 9.6.5.8-.14 or IAS 39.89-.94 for the fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest rate risk (IFRS 9.5.7.3).

U.S. GAAP

Forward contracts that require physical settlement by repurchase of a fixed number of the issuer's equity shares in exchange for cash and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments are subsequently measured in one of the following two ways (ASC 480-10-35-3):

- If both the amount to be paid and the settlement date are fixed, at the present value of the amount to be paid at settlement, accruing interest cost using the rate implicit at inception
- If either the amount to be paid or the settlement date varies based on specified conditions, at the amount of cash that would be paid under the conditions specified in the contract if settlement occurred at the reporting date, recognizing the resulting change in that amount from the previous reporting date as interest cost

Any amounts paid or to be paid to holders of those contracts in excess of the initial measurement amount are reflected in interest cost (ASC 480-10-45-3).

All other liabilities are subsequently carried at amortized cost.

Derecognition

Financial liabilities (or part of a financial liability) are derecognized when the obligation is extinguished, that is, when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged or cancelled or expires (IFRS 9.3.3.1).

IFRIC 19 clarifies the requirements for extinguishing financial liabilities with equity (debt for equity swaps).

A debtor derecognizes a liability if and only if it has been extinguished. A liability has been extinguished if either of the following conditions is met (ASC 405-20-40-1):

- The debtor pays the creditor and is relieved of its obligation for the liability. Paying the creditor includes delivery of cash, other financial assets, goods or services, or reacquisition by the debtor of its outstanding debt securities whether the securities are canceled or held as so-called treasury bonds.
- The debtor is legally released from being the primary obligor under the liability, either judicially or by the creditor.

Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-04, Liabilities-Extinguishments of Liabilities: Recognition of Breakage for Certain Prepaid Stored-Value Products. Liabilities related to the sale of prepaid stored-value product are financial liabilities and breakage for those liabilities will be accounted for based on the guidance on breakage in ASC 606. The amendments are effective for public business entities and certain other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those years and for all other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in the following year. Early application is permitted and the amendments are to be applied either through a cumulative-effect adjustment or retrospectively to each period presented.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Both an exchange of debt instruments between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms and the substantial modification of the terms of an existing liability, whether or not attributed to the financial difficulty of the debtor, are accounted for as an extinguishment of the original liability and the recognition of a new liability (IFRS 9.3.3.2).	If the terms of the new loan resulting from a loan refinancing or restructuring in which the refinancing is not itself a troubled debt restructuring are at least as favorable to the lender as the terms for comparable loans to other customers with similar collection risks who are not refinancing or restructuring a loan with the lender, the refinanced loan is a new loan. This condition is met if the new loan's effective yield is at least equal to the effective yield for such loans and modifications of the original debt instrument are more than minor. Any unamortized net fees or costs and any prepayment penalties from the original loan are recognized in interest income when the new loan is granted (ASC 310-20-35-9).
The difference between the carrying amount of the liability extinguished and the amount of consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed is recognized in profit or loss (IFRS 9.3.3.3).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 470-50-40-2).
Treasury shares	
Under IAS 32, treasury shares are presented in the statement of financial position as a deduction from equity. Acquisition of treasury shares is presented as a change in equity. No gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss on the sale, issuance, or cancellation of treasury shares. Consideration paid or received is presented as a change in equity (IAS 32.33).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 505-30-45-1). However, any price paid in excess of the amount accounted for as the cost of treasury shares are attributed to the other elements of the transaction and accounted for according to their substance (ASC 505-30-30-7 through 30-10).

7.3a Recognition and measurement of derivatives (IFRS 9)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 9	Relevant guidance: ASC 815
Characteristics of derivatives	
A derivative instrument is a financial instrument or other contract with all of the following characteristics (IFRS 9, Appendix A):	A derivative instrument is a financial instrument or other contract with all of the following characteristics (ASC 815-10-15-83):
 Its value changes in response to changes in a specified underlying 	One or more underlyings and one or more notional amounts or payment provisions or both
 Requires no initial net investment or an initial investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts with similar responses to changes in market factors 	 Requires no initial net investment or an initial investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts with similar responses to changes in market factors
 Settled at a future date (not required under U.S. GAAP) 	The contract can be settled net (see below)
Under IFRS 9 the characteristics of a derivative do not require net settlement or notional amounts. Given the added U.S. GAAP requirements not found in IFRS 9,	Under U.S. GAAP, one of the characteristics of a derivative is net settlement; specifically that (ASC 815-10-15-83):

related to the economic characteristics and risk of the

host contacts are similar under IFRS Standards, IFRS

Standards does not include descriptive guidance on the appropriate method to apply in determining whether that

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP certain financial instruments may meet the definition of a Its terms require or permit net settlement derivative under IFRS Standards but not under U.S. It can readily be settled net by a means outside the GAAP. contract, or It provides for delivery of an asset that puts the recipient in a position not substantially different from net settlement **Basic accounting requirements** A financial asset is measured at fair value unless Derivative instruments are classified as assets and measured at amortized cost or fair value through other liabilities at fair value, except those designated as comprehensive income. Permitted to make irrevocable hedging instruments (ASC 815-10-25-1). election at initial recognition to measure certain equity instruments to present changes in fair value in other comprehensive income (IFRS 9.4.1.4). Derivatives are classified at fair value through profit or loss. Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-10-30-1, 35-1 and One exception to measuring a financial liability at amortized cost is for financial liabilities at fair value 35-2). through profit or loss. Such liabilities, including derivatives that are liabilities, are measured at fair value (IFRS 9.4.2.1). (See Section 7.1a, "Recognition and measurement of financial assets" and Section 7.2a. "Recognition and measurement of financial liabilities and equity" for more on accounting for financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.) **Embedded derivatives** An embedded derivative is a hybrid contract that Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-15-05-1 and ASC includes both a non-derivative host, with the effect that Master Glossary "Embedded Derivative"). some of the cash flows of the combined instrument vary in a similar way to a stand-alone derivative (IFRS 9.4.3.1). If the hybrid contract includes a host contract that is not An embedded derivative is separated from the host an asset within the scope of IFRS 9, separate the contract and accounted for as a derivative if all of the embedded derivative from the host contract and account following met (ASC 815-15-25-1): for it as a derivative if (IFRS 9.4.3.3): The economic characteristics and risks of the The economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative are not clearly and closely embedded derivative are not closely related to the related to the economic characteristics and risks of economic characteristics and risks of the host the host contract, and A separate instrument with the same terms would A separate instrument with the same terms as the meet the definition of a derivative embedded derivative is a derivative instrument The hybrid contract is not measured at fair value The hybrid instrument is not remeasured at fair with changes in fair value recognized in profit or loss value under GAAP with changes in fair value reported in earnings If a hybrid contract includes a host that is an asset within the scope of IFRS 9, the requirements for classification Although the criteria to separate an embedded derivative are applied to the entire contract (IFRS 9.4.3.2). from a host contract if the economic characteristics and risk of the embedded derivative feature are not closely If the embedded derivative is separated, the host

contract is accounted for in accordance with other

applicable IFRS Standards (IFRS 9.4.3.4).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	criteria applies. Also, under IFRS 9 there is no longer a requirement to separate embedded derivative features from financial assets.
If a contract includes one or more embedded derivatives and the host is not an asset within the scope of IFRS 9, an entity may designate the entire hybrid contract at fair value through profit or loss, except under certain conditions (IFRS 9.4.3.5).	Financial liabilities that are hybrid financial instruments that would be required to be bifurcated into a host and derivative component (ASC 815-15-25-1) that the entity has irrevocably elected to measure at fair value are accounted for at fair value through earnings (ASC 815-15-25-4).
When an embedded derivative is required to be separated from the host but the embedded derivative cannot be measured separately either at acquisition or the end of the subsequent financial reporting period, designate the entire hybrid contract at fair value through profit or loss (IFRS 9.4.3.6).	The guidance and examples in ASC 815 are considered in determining whether embedded derivatives need to be separated and carried at fair value through profit or loss.

7.4a Hedge accounting (IFRS 9)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IFRS 9 and IAS 39	Relevant guidance: ASC 815	
	Note: In September 2016, the FASB issued proposed ASU, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. The objective of the proposed ASU is to better portray the economic results of an organization's hedging activities in the financial statements. In addition, the proposed ASU would simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance in areas where practice issues exist. Differences between U.S. GAAP and IFRS for hedge accounting would remain.	
Objective		
To present in the financial statements the effect of an entity's risk management activities that use financial instruments to manage exposures from particular risks that could affect profit or loss (or OCI for investments in equity instruments under the fair value option) (IFRS 9.6.1.1).	Special accounting for items designated as being hedged is provided only for qualifying items (ASC 815-20-10-1).	
Scope		
Hedge accounting is purely optional but is only available to entities that have applied all of the requirements (IFRS 9.6.1.2).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20).	
Entities may continue to apply the guidance in IAS 39 for a fair value hedge of the interest rate exposure of a portfolio of financial assets or financial liabilities. If they do so, they would also apply the requirements for fair value hedge accounting for a portfolio hedge of interest	Similar to IFRS Standards for a fair value hedge (ASC 815-25-35-1 through 35-4).	

IFRS Standa	ards	U.S. GAAP
	designate as the hedged item a portion that	0.0. 0, 0 1
is a currency	/ amount (IFRS 9.6.1.3).	
Hedging rel	ationships	
Three types	of hedge relationships exist (IFRS 9.6.5.2):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-10-05-01 and ASC
in fair va unrecog thereof)	ue hedge – a hedge of exposure to changes alue of a recognized asset or liability or gnized firm commitment (including portions , attributable to particular risk and could rofit or loss	Master Glossary "Fair Value Hedge" and "Cash Flow Hedge").
variabili recogniz	ow hedge – a hedge of exposure to ty in cash flows associated with a zed asset or liability or a highly probable t transaction, and could affect profit or loss	
 Hedge of 	of a net investment in a foreign operation	
Hedging ins	struments	
(IFRS 9.6.2. • Derivative	eligible for hedging include 1 –.3): ve measured at fair value through profit or th certain exceptions on written options	Eligibility of hedging instruments under U.S. GAAP is different in certain respects from IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20-25-45 through 25-71).
 Non-der measure 	rivative financial assets or liabilities ed at fair value through profit or loss except ain financial liability hedges of foreign	
Only co	ntracts with external parties	
	are designated for hedging in their entirety, exceptions (IFRS 9.6.2.4).	A proportion of a derivate instrument may be eligible for hedging under certain conditions (ASC 815-20-25-45 through 25-71).
Hedged iter	ms	
Hedged item	ns include:	See ASC 815-20-25-4 through 25-44 for guidance on the
firm con investm single it	ized assets or liabilities, an unrecognized nmitment, forecast transaction, or net ent in a foreign operation and can be a em or group of items or component of an group of items (IFRS 9.6.3.1)	eligibility of hedged items under U.S. GAAP.
Reliably	measurable (IFRS 9.6.3.2)	
	forecasted transaction it is also highly e (IFRS 9.6.3.3)	
exposur	regated exposure that is a combination of an et that could qualify as a hedged item and a ve (IFRS 9.6.3.4)	
probable to the re	sets, liabilities, firm commitments, or highly e forecast transactions with a party external eporting entity, except in individual or e financial statements of those entities or the	

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
consolidated financial statements of an investment entity (IFRS 9.6.3.5)	
Qualifying criteria	
 A hedging relationship qualifies for hedge accounting only if all of the following are met (IFRS 9.6.4.1): Hedging relationship includes only eligible hedging instruments and hedged items At inception of hedging relationship there is formal designation and documentation of the hedging relationship and entity's risk management objective and strategy All hedge effectiveness requirements are met 	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20-25). However, a shortcut method is permitted under which an entity is allowed to assume no ineffectiveness in a hedging relationship of interest rate risk involving a recognized interest-bearing asset or liability and an interest rate swap (or a compound hedging instrument composed of an interest rate swap and a mirror-image call or put option) if certain conditions are met (ASC 815-20-25-102 through 25-117).
Rebalance hedge relationship when it no longer meets hedge effectiveness requirements relating to hedge ratio and risk management objective is unchanged (IFRS 9.6.5.5).	Testing of hedge effectiveness is performed at least quarterly and thus the assessment is not based on when financial statements are issued. If the hedge fails the effectiveness test at any time, the hedge ceases to qualify for hedge accounting (ASC 815-20-35-2).
Discontinue hedge accounting prospectively when hedging relationship no longer meets qualifying criteria, after rebalancing (IFRS 9.6.5.6).	If the hedge fails the effectiveness test at any time the hedge ceases to qualify for hedge accounting (ASC 815-20-35-2).
	Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-05, Derivatives and Hedging: Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships. The amendments clarify that a change in the counterparty to a derivative instrument that has been designated as the hedging instrument under ASC 815, does not, in and of itself, require dedesignation of that hedging relationship provided that all of the other criteria to apply hedge accounting continue to be met. The amendments are effective for public business entities for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those years and for all other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods in the following year. The amendments are applied either prospectively or on a modified retrospective basis and early adoption is permitted. These changes more closely align the guidance with IFRS Standards.
Measurement	
If a fair value hedge meets the qualifying criteria in IFRS 9.6.4.1, then account for the gain or loss recognized on the hedging instrument in profit or loss or OCI if hedging instrument hedges an equity instrument and entity elects to present changes in fair value in OCI. The gain or loss on the hedged item adjusts the carrying amount of the hedged item and is recognized in profit or loss or in OCI if the hedged item is an equity instrument and entity has made certain elections (IFRS 9.6.5.8).	Similar to IFRS Standards for a fair value hedge (ASC 815-25-35-1 through 35-4).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP Similar to IFRS Standards for a cash flow hedge (ASC If a cash flow hedge meets the qualifying criteria in 815-30-35-3 through 35-4) IFRS 9.6.4.1, then account for the hedge based on the quidance in IFRS 9.6.5.11. Similar to IFRS Standards for a hedge of a net Hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation are investment in a foreign operation, the accounting for the accounted for similarly to cash flow hedges hedging instrument is consistent with the accounting for (IFRS 9.6.5.13). translation adjustments (ASC 815-35-35-1). Hedges of group of items A group of items, including a group of items that are a The criteria for hedging groups of similar financial assets net position are eligible hedged items only if the criteria and similar financial liabilities are found in in IFRS 9.6.6.1 are met. ASC 815-20-25. **Transition** Apply requirements retrospectively except as noted in There are no transition requirements since the hedge accounting guidance under U.S. GAAP was not revised. IFRS 9.7.2.4 -.26 and 7.2.28. The guidance is not applied to items already derecognized at date of initial application (IFRS 9.7.2.1). At date of initial application assess if financial asset meets conditions in IFRS 9.4.1.2(a) or 9.4.1.2A(a) based on facts at that date. The resulting classification is applied retrospectively, irrespective of entity's business model in prior reporting periods (IFRS 9.7.2.3). When an entity first applies the new guidance for hedge accounting, it may continue to apply hedge accounting requirements in IAS 39 rather than the new guidance, to all of its hedging relationships. An entity that continues to apply the guidance in IAS 39 would also apply the guidance in IFRIC 16 (IFRS 9.7.2.21). The new guidance is applied prospectively, except as provided in IFRS 9.7.2.26 (IFRS 9.7.2.22).

At date of initial application of this guidance, all qualifying criteria are to be met (IFRS 9.7.2.23).

hedging relationships (IFRS 9.7.2.24).

Hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting under both IAS 39 and IFRS 9.6.4.1 are continuing

8. Group accounts, associates, equity method investees, and joint ventures

8.1 Basic requirements for group accounts

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 27; IFRS 10, 12, and 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 480, 805, 810-10; 946, and SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-04
Introduction	
The objective of IFRS 10 is to establish principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements for an entity that controls one or more entities (IFRS 10.1). To meet this objective, IFRS 10 (IFRS 10.2): Requires a parent that controls one or more subsidiaries to present consolidated financial statements Defines the principle of control and establishes control as the basis for consolidation Explains how the control principle is applied to identify whether an investor controls an investee Specifies the accounting requirements for the preparation of consolidated financial statements	The purpose of consolidated financial statements is to present the results of operations and the financial position of a parent and all of its subsidiaries as if the consolidated group were a single economic entity (ASC 810-10-10-1). A parent consolidates all entities in which it has a controlling financial interest unless control does not rest with the majority owner (for example, if the subsidiary is in legal reorganization or in bankruptcy) (ASC 810-10-15-8 and 15-10). Noncontrolling rights may prevent the owner of more than 50 percent of the voting shares or a limited partner with a majority of kick-out rights through voting interests from having a controlling financial interest (ASC 810-10-15-10; ASC 810-10-25-2 through 25-14).
Defines an investment entity and sets out an exception to consolidating particular subsidiaries of an investment entity	

Scope

An entity that is a parent presents consolidated financial statements, except as follows (IFRS 10.4):

- A parent is not required to present consolidated financial statements if it meets all of the following:
 - It is a wholly-owned subsidiary or is a partially-owned subsidiary of another entity and its other owners, including those not otherwise entitled to vote, have been informed about and do not object to the parent not presenting consolidated financial statements
 - Its debt or equity is not traded in a public market
 - It did not file, nor is it in the process of filing, its financial statements with a regulatory body for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market
 - Its ultimate or any intermediate parent produces consolidated financial statements that are available for public use and comply with IFRS Standards

There is a presumption that consolidated financial statements are more meaningful than separate financial statements (ASC 810-10-10-1). There is no exception for preparing consolidated financial statements when either a parent controls a subsidiary or a reporting entity is the primary beneficiary of a variable interest entity. However, U.S. GAAP provides limited exemptions from consolidation in certain specialized industries.

■ Post-employment benefit plans or other long-term employee benefit plans to which IAS 19 applies (IFRS 10.4A) ■ An investment entity that is required to measure all of its subsidiaries at fair value through profit or loss in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9 (IFRS 10.4 B and .31).

Consolidation model

IFRS 10 uses a single control model that is applied irrespective of the nature of the investee. An investor controls an investee when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee (IFRS 10.5 and .6).

An investor controls an investee only if the investor has all of the following elements of control (IFRS 10.7):

- Power over the investee
- Exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee
- Ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the investor's returns

U.S. GAAP provides two consolidation models: one for variable interest entities and another for other entities, sometimes referred to as voting interest entities. A reporting entity that holds a direct or indirect (explicit or implicit) variable interest in a legal entity determines whether the guidance in the "Variable Interest Entities" subsections of ASC 810-10 applies to that legal entity before considering other consolidation guidance. If an entity is not a variable interest entity, the voting interest consolidation model would generally apply under U.S. GAAP. Both models focus on a controlling financial interest as opposed to the concept of control under IFRS Standards (ASC 810-10-15-10 and 15-14).

Note: In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-02, *Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*. An entity with a contractual management relationship with another entity, not within the scope of the VIE subsections of ASC 810-10 applies the guidance on the consolidation of entities controlled by contract to determine whether the arrangement constitutes a controlling financial interest. The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and for interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted.

Variable interest entity

Application of the majority voting interest or kick-out rights model to certain entities may not identify the party with a controlling financial interest because the controlling financial interest may be achieved through arrangements that do not involve voting interests or kick-out rights (ASC 810-10-05-8). These entities are referred to as variable interest entities (VIEs).

Under ASC 810-10, "Variable Interest Entities" subsections, a legal entity is a variable interest entity if any of following conditions exists (ASC 810-10-15-14):

 The total equity investment at risk is not sufficient to allow it to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

- The legal entity's total equity investment at risk does not provide its holders, as a group, with all of the following characteristics
 - The power through voting or similar rights to direct the activities that most significantly impact the legal entity's economic performance
 - The obligation to absorb the expected losses of the legal entity
 - The right to receive expected residual returns of the legal entity
- Voting rights of some equity investors are not proportional to their obligation to absorb expected losses and/or their right to receive expected residual returns and substantially all the activities of the legal entity involve, or are conducted on behalf of, a single investor with disproportionately few voting rights

ASC 810-20 provides additional guidance for consolidation of limited partnerships that are not VIEs.

Note: Effective with the adoption of the guidance in ASU 2015-02, *Consolidation: Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis (Topic 810)*, the guidance in ASC 810-20 is superseded. Limited partnerships that are not VIEs will apply the guidance in ASC 810-10.

Power over the investee

An investor must have *power* over the investee. An investor has power over an investee if the investor has existing rights that give it the current ability to direct the activities that significantly affect the investee's returns. Such activities are referred to as *relevant activities* (IFRS 10.B14). For the purpose of assessing power, only *substantive rights* are taken into account (IFRS 10.B22-B25). To be a substantive right, the holder must have the practical ability to exercise that right. Rights that are purely protective do not contribute to power under IFRS 10. Protective rights are designed to protect the interests of their holder, but do not give that party power over the investee (IFRS 10.B26-B28).

An investor evaluates all of the following factors to determine if it has power over the investee (IFRS 10.B10):

- The relevant activities
- The way decisions about the relevant activities are made
- The rights that the investor and other parties have in relation to the investee

An investor has to consider the purpose and design of the investee to evaluate these factors (IFRS 10.B5).

Variable interest entity model

A reporting entity that holds a variable interest in a VIE assesses whether it has a controlling financial interest and therefore is the VIE's primary beneficiary. A variable interest is a contractual, ownership, or other pecuniary interest that will absorb portions of a VIE's expected losses or receive portions of the VIE's expected residual returns. Variable interests in a VIE change with changes in the fair value of the VIE's net assets exclusive of variable interests. (ASC 810-10-05, "Variable Interests" and ASC 810-10-55-16 through 55-41 and ASC Master Glossary, "Variable interests").

A reporting entity is deemed to have a controlling financial interest, and thus is the VIE's primary beneficiary, if it has both of the following characteristics (ASC 810-10-25-38A):

- The power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly affect the VIE's economic performance
- The obligation to absorb losses, or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE

The primary beneficiary of a VIE consolidates the VIE. Regardless of whether a reporting entity consolidates a VIE, however, a reporting entity with a variable interest in

Relevant activities

An investor has power over an investee when the investor has the current ability to direct the activities that significantly affect the investee's returns (IFRS 10.10). Depending on an investee's purpose and design, relevant activities might include, but not be limited to, operating and financing activities (IFRS 10.B11).

Examples of rights that, either individually or in combination, can give an investor power include (IFRS 10.B15):

- Voting or potential voting rights
- Rights to appoint, reassign, or remove key management personnel of the investee who have the ability to direct its relevant activities
- Rights to appoint or remove another entity that directs the investee's relevant activities
- Rights to direct the investee to enter into, or veto changes to, transactions for the benefit of the investor
- Other rights that give the holder the ability to direct the investee's relevant activities, such as decisionmaking rights specified in a management contract

Power without a majority of voting rights

In the most straightforward cases control arises when an investor owns over 50 percent of the voting rights of an investee (IFRS 10.B35). However, if the voting rights are not substantive (in accordance with IFRS 10.B22-.B25) and the investor does not have the current ability to direct the relevant activities, holding a majority of the voting rights would not provide an investor with power over the investee. This could occur, for example, if legal or regulatory requirements prevent the holder from exercising its rights (IFRS 10.B36 and .B37). On the other hand, an entity may still have power over an investee with less than half of its voting rights. For example, an investor can have power over an investee through (IFRS 10.B38-.B50):

- A contractual arrangement between the investor and other vote holders: A contractual agreement may, for example, enable an investor to direct enough other vote holders on how to vote to enable the investor to make decisions about the relevant activities.
- Rights arising from other contractual arrangements: Other decision-making rights, in combination with voting rights, can give an investor the current ability to direct the relevant activities of an entity.
- Voting rights: The investor's voting rights might be sufficient to enable it to direct the relevant activities of the investee, even though the investor has less

U.S. GAAP

a VIE provides disclosures about its involvement with the VIE (ASC 810-10-25-38).

The recognition and measurement provisions in ASC 810-10 do not apply to an investment company, real estate funds for which it is industry practice to follow guidance in ASC 946, and entities with attributes like an investment company (ASC 810-10-65-2).

Voting interest model

Under the voting interest model, the usual condition for legal entities other than a limited partnership, a controlling financial interest is ownership of a majority voting interest – ownership by one entity, directly or indirectly, of more than 50 percent of the outstanding voting shares of another entity (ASC 810-10-15-8). For limited partnerships, the usual condition for a controlling financial interest is ownership of a majority of the limited partnership's kick-out rights through voting interests (ASC 810-10-15-8A). Unlike IFRS Standards, the voting interest model does not require consideration of potential voting rights.

The power to control may also exist with less than 50 percent ownership, for example, by contract or agreement with other stockholders (ASC 810-10-15-8).

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

than 50 percent of the votes (for example, if the direction of relevant activities is determined by a majority vote where an investor with less than 50 percent of the vote holds significantly more voting rights than any other single or organized group of vote holders, and the other shareholdings are widely dispersed).

- Potential voting rights: Potential voting rights are considered only if they are substantive (see IFRS 10.B22-.B25). For a right to be substantive, it must give the holder the current ability to direct the relevant activities of an investee when necessary, and the holder must have the practical ability to exercise that right. Judgment is applied in making this determination. An investor with potential voting rights may have power over an investee, even if those potential voting rights are not currently exercisable, if, for example, they will become exercisable before decisions must be made regarding relevant activities.
- A combination of the above

Generally when an investee has a range of operating and financing activities that significantly affect the investee's returns and when substantive decision-making with respect to these activities is required continuously, it will be voting or similar rights that give an investor power, either individually or in combination with other arrangements (IFRS10.B16).

Power without voting or similar rights

An investee may be designed so that voting or similar rights are not the dominant factor in deciding who controls the investee. For example, in some entities, voting rights relate to administrative tasks and relevant activities are directed by contractual arrangement. IFRS 12 refers to such entities as structured entities, and requires disclosures about the nature of risks for interests in unconsolidated structured entities. Factors to be considered to assess control include (IFRS 10.B51-.B54):

- Investor's involvement in the purpose and design of the investee
- Contractual arrangements between the investor and investee
- Relevant activities may include activities that arise only in particular circumstances
- Implicit and explicit commitments to support the investee

Exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

An investor must have exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee to control it. Variable returns vary as a result of the performance of the investee and can be positive, negative, or both (IFRS 10.B55-.B57).

An investor must assess whether returns from an investee are variable based on the substance of the arrangement and regardless of the legal form of the returns. For example, an investor's return on a bond with a fixed interest rate may be a variable return because it is subject to default risk and to the credit risk of the issuer of the bond (IFRS 10.B56).

Ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the investor's returns

An investor must have the ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of its returns. For an investor to control an investee, it must not only meet the first two conditions—that is, have power over the investee and exposure or rights to variable returns from the investee—but must also have the ability to use its power to affect the returns from its involvement with that investee (IFRS 10.17).

Principal versus agent

When an investor with decision-making rights (a decision maker) assesses whether it controls an investee, it determines whether it is a principal or an agent. An agent does not control an investee when the agent exercises decision-making rights delegated to it, and therefore does not consolidate the investee (IFRS 10.17 and .18). An investor also determines whether another entity is acting as an agent for the investor, in which case, the decision-making rights delegated to its agent are treated as if they were held by the investor directly (IFRS 10.B58 and .B59).

A decision maker considers the overall relationship between itself, the investee being managed, and other parties involved with the investee in determining whether it is an agent, in particular all the factors below (Different weighting is applied to each factor on the basis of particular facts and circumstances.) (IFRS 10.B60):

- The scope of its decision-making authority over the investee
- Rights held by other parties
- The remuneration to which it is entitled in accordance with the remuneration agreement
- Its exposure to variability of returns from other interests that it holds in the investee

Determining whether a decision maker is acting as a principal or as an agent requires judgment. However, a

Principal versus agent

Under the voting interest model, there is no explicit concept of principal versus agent in the consolidation guidance. The variable interest entity model provides guidance on assessing whether an arrangement for fees paid to a decision maker indicates that the decision maker is acting as a pure fiduciary.

Substantive removal (kick-out) or participating rights are not considered unless they can be exercised by a single party, including related parties and de facto agents (ASC 810-10-25-38C).

Note: In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-02, Consolidation: Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis (Topic 810). The amendments:

- Eliminate the presumption that a general partner should consolidate a limited partnership and the consolidation model specific to limited partnerships
- Clarify when fees paid to a decision maker would be a factor to include in the consolidation of VIEs
- Change guidance for assessing how relationships of related parties (such as affiliates) affect the consolidation analysis of VIEs
- Reduce the number of VIE consolidation models from two to one by eliminating the indefinite deferral for certain investment funds
- Scope certain money market funds out of the consolidation guidance

decision maker is an agent if a single party holds substantive rights to remove the decision maker without cause (IFRS 10.B61).

U.S. GAAP

The amendments are effective for public companies for periods beginning after December 15, 2015 and for private and not-for-profit organizations for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and for interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted.

Relationships with other parties

An investor is required to consider the nature of its relationship with other parties and to determine whether those other parties are acting on the investor's behalf (de facto agents) when assessing control. Examples of de facto agents include (IFRS 10.B73-.B75):

- Related parties of the investor
- A party that received its interest in the investee as a contribution or loan from the investor
- A party that has agreed not to sell, transfer, or encumber its interests in the investee without the approval of the investor
- A party that is unable to finance its operations without subordinated financial support from the investor
- An investee in which a majority of its governing board members or key management personnel are the same as the investor
- A party with a close business relationship with the investee

When assessing control of an investee, an investor considers together with its own, its de facto agent's decision-making rights and indirect exposure or rights to variable returns (IFRS 10.B74).

Relationships with other parties

For purposes of determining whether a reporting entity is the primary beneficiary of a VIE, the reporting entity with a variable interest treats variable interests in that same VIE held by its related parties as its own interests (ASC 810-10-25-42). The term related parties includes those parties identified in ASC 850 and certain other parties that are acting as de facto agents or de facto principals of the variable interest holder (ASC 810-10-25-43 and 25-44).

Note: In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Interests Held through Related Parties That Are under Common Control. The ASU amends consolidation guidance related to the determination of the primary beneficiary in that a single decision maker would no longer be required to consider indirect interests held through related parties that are under common control with the single decision maker to be the equivalent of direct interests in their entirety, and instead, would include those interests on a proportionate basis. The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted.

Control of specified assets

Control is generally assessed at the investee level. IFRS 10 contains guidance on specific circumstances when it is appropriate to consolidate only a portion of an investee as a separate entity (often referred to as a *silo*). Generally, this guidance applies only when all assets, liabilities, and equity of the silo are ring-fenced from the overall investee. The decision to consolidate the silo is then determined by identifying the activities that significantly affect its returns, and evaluating how those activities are directed, in order to assess whether the investor has power over the silo (IFRS 10.B76-.B79).

A reporting entity with a variable interest in specified assets of a VIE treats a portion of the VIE as a separate VIE if the specified assets are essentially the only source of payment for specified liabilities or specified other interests (a silo) provided the legal entity has been determined to be a VIE (ASC 810-10-25-58).

Continuous assessment

An investor is required to reassess whether it controls an investee if the facts and circumstances indicate that there are changes to one or more of the elements of control or

Under the variable interest model, a reporting entity involved with a VIE continually reassess whether it is the primary beneficiary of that entity, but a reporting entity reconsiders whether a legal entity is a VIE only when

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
in the overall relationship between a principal and an agent (IFRS 10.B80B85).	specified events occur (ASC 810-10-25-39 and 25-40 and ASC 810-10-35-4). Typically, a voting interest entity would reassess whether it controls an investee when facts or circumstances change.
Investment entities	
An investment entity is an entity that meets all of the	An investment company is (ASC 946-10-15-4 through 15-

An *investment entity* is an entity that meets all of the following criteria (IFRS 10.27-.30):

- It obtains funds from one or more investors for the purpose of providing those investors with investment management services
- It commits to its investors that its business purpose is to invest funds solely for returns from capital appreciation, investment income, or both
- It measures and evaluates the performance of substantially all of its investments on a fair value basis

An investment entity is not required to consolidate its subsidiaries, other than a subsidiary that provides services relating to the entity's investment activities. Instead, an investment entity is required to measure such entities at fair value through profit or loss under the quidance either in IAS 39 or IFRS 9 (IFRS 10.31-.32).

The exemption from the consolidation requirements in IFRS 10 is not available to a noninvestment entity that is the parent of an investment entity. Therefore, the noninvestment entity parent is required to consolidate all entities it controls, including those it holds through subsidiaries that qualify as investment entities (IFRS 10.33).

An *investment company* is (ASC 946-10-15-4 through 15-9):

- An entity regulated under the Investment Company Act of 1940
- An entity that is not regulated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 that has the following characteristics (based on the purpose and design of the entity):
 - It both obtains funds from one or more investors and provides investors with investment management services and commits to its investors that it business purpose and only substantive activities are investing funds solely for returns from capital appreciation, investment income or both
 - The entity or its affiliates do not obtain or have the objective of obtaining returns or benefits from an investee or its affiliates that are not normally attributable to ownership interests or that are other than capital appreciation or investment income
 - An entity that has the typical characteristics of an investment company as noted in ASC 946-10-15-7

Entities that meet certain criteria may account for their investments at fair value (ASC 946-10-35-1).

The IFRS Standards definition of an investment company is not based on whether the entity qualifies as an investment company under local regulations. Also, under U.S. GAAP, a noninvestment company parent is required to retain the specialized accounting in ASC 946 for an investment company subsidiary in consolidation. IFRS Standards does not allow a noninvestment entity parent to retain the exception from consolidation for all entities it controls, including those it holds through subsidiaries that qualify as investment entities.

U.S. GAAP

Accounting requirements

Consolidation procedures

The financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries are combined by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, equity, income, and expenses using uniform accounting policies for similar transactions and other events in similar circumstances (IFRS 10.19-.21 and IFRS 10.B86(a) and .B87).

The carrying amount of the parent's investment in each subsidiary and its portion of equity of each subsidiary are eliminated. Intragroup balances, transactions, income, and expenses are also eliminated in full (IFRS 10.B86 (b) and (c)).

Reporting date of subsidiaries

Parent and subsidiary financial statements used for consolidation are as of the same reporting date. If the reporting period of the parent is different from a subsidiary, the subsidiary prepares, for consolidation purposes, additional financial information as of the same date of the parent unless impracticable (IFRS 10.B92).

If impracticable, the parent consolidates the financial information of the subsidiary using the most recent financial statements of the subsidiary adjusted for the effects of significant transactions or events that occur between the date of a subsidiary's financial statements and the date of the consolidated financial statements. In any case, the difference between reporting dates is not more than three months (IFRS 10.B93).

Consolidation procedures

Similar to IFRS Standards, the financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries are combined by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, equity, income and expense. Uniform accounting policies are generally used for similar transactions and other events in similar circumstances. However, in certain limited situations specialized industry accounting principles that are appropriate at a subsidiary level are retained in consolidation (ASC 810-10-25-15).

Similar to IFRS Standards, intercompany investments, balances, and transactions are eliminated (ASC 810-10-45-1).

Reporting date of subsidiaries

A parent and a subsidiary may have different fiscal periods. As long as the difference is not more than about three months, it is acceptable to use the subsidiary's financial statements for its fiscal year. If this is done, recognition is given by disclosure or otherwise to the effect of intervening events that materially affect the financial position or results of operations (ASC 810-10-45-12).

Noncontrolling interests

Noncontrolling interests are presented in the consolidated statement of financial position within equity apart from the parent's equity. Profit and loss and each component of OCI are attributed to the parent and the noncontrolling interests even if the noncontrolling interests have a deficit balance (IFRS 10.22 and .B94 and .B95).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 810-10-45-15 through 45-21).

For views of the SEC staff on classification and measurement of redeemable securities, refer also to ASC 480-10-S99.

Change in ownership interest - no loss of control

Changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control are accounted for as equity transactions (IFRS 10.23).

U.S. GAAP includes guidance similar to IFRS Standards for events resulting in changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control. However, U.S. GAAP specifies that the guidance for a decrease in the parent's ownership interest without loss of control applies to a subsidiary that is not a business or nonprofit activity only if the substance of the transaction is not directly addressed in other U.S. GAAP (ASC 810-10-45-21A through 45-24).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

The decrease in ownership provisions in ASC 810-10 do not apply if the transaction resulting in an entity's decreased ownership interest is either the sale of insubstance real estate or the conveyance of oil and gas mineral rights (ASC 810-10-45-21A).

Note: In May 2014, the Board and the FASB issued, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (IFRS 15 and ASC 606). The guidance establishes principles that entities would apply to provide financial statement users with useful information about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows from contracts with customers. The amendments in ASC 606 change the scope of the deconsolidation and derecognition guidance in ASC 810-10. The guidance in ASC 606 is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period and for all other entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Under U.S. GAAP, early adoption is only permitted for public entities for the original effective date which is for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. IFRS 15 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and allows early adoption for all entities.

Changes in ownership interest - loss of control

If a parent loses control of a subsidiary, it (IFRS 10.B98):

- Derecognizes (at carrying amount at date control lost)
 - The assets (including goodwill) and liabilities of the former subsidiary
 - Any noncontrolling interests in the former subsidiary
- Recognizes
 - The fair value of consideration received
 - A distribution of shares of the subsidiary to owners in their capacity as owners, if the transaction, event. or circumstance that resulted in the loss of control resulted in such a distribution
 - Any retained interest in the former subsidiary at fair value at date control lost
- Reclassify to profit or loss, or transfer directly to retained earnings if required by other IFRS Standards, the amounts identified in IFRS 10.B99
- Recognize any resulting difference as gain or loss in profit or loss

U.S. GAAP includes guidance similar to IFRS Standards for events resulting in loss of control. However, U.S. GAAP specifies that the guidance for the loss of control applies to a subsidiary that is not a business or nonprofit activity only if the substance of the transaction is not directly addressed in other U.S. GAAP (ASC 810-10-40-3A through 40-5).

The decrease in ownership provisions in ASC 810-10 do not apply if the transaction resulting in an entity's decreased ownership interest is either the sale of insubstance real estate or the conveyance of oil and gas mineral rights (ASC 810-10-40-3A).

The deconsolidation and derecognition guidance in ASC 810-10 also does not apply to a parent that ceases to have a controlling financial interest in a subsidiary that is in substance real estate as a result of default on the subsidiary's non-recourse debt. See ASC 360-20 for applicable guidance (ASC 810-10-40-3B).

Note: In May 2014, the Board and the FASB issued, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (IFRS 15 and ASC 606). The guidance establishes principles that entities would apply to provide financial statement users with useful information about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows from contracts with customers. The amendments in ASC 606 change

Note: In September 2014, the Board issued *Sale or Contribution of Assets between an Investor and its Associate or Joint Venture (Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28)* which:

- Amends IFRS 10 so that the gain or loss from the sale or contribution of a subsidiary that does not constitute a business in IFRS 3, between an investor and its associate or joint venture is recognized only to the extent of the unrelated investors' interests in the associate or joint venture. Thus a full gain or loss would be recognized on the loss of control of a subsidiary that constitutes a business, including where the investor retains joint control of, or significant influence over, the investee.
- Amends IAS 28 so that the current requirements for the partial gain or loss recognition for transactions between an investor and its associate or joint venture would only apply to the gain or loss resulting from the sale or contribution of assets that do not constitute a business in IFRS 3.

The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2016 and early application is permitted.

In December 2015, the Board issued, *Effective Date of Amendments to IFRS 10 and IAS 28*, to allow entities to defer indefinitely the effective date of these amendments until the Board is able to address additional issues that have arisen.

An acquirer may obtain control of an acquiree in which the acquirer had an equity interest before the acquisition date. IFRS 3 requires that any equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer immediately before the acquisition date be remeasured to acquisition-date fair value. Any resulting gain or loss will be recognized in profit or loss or OCI, as appropriate. In prior reporting periods, the acquirer may have recognized changes in the value of its equity interest in the acquiree in OCI. If so, the amount that was recognized in OCI is recognized on the same basis as would be required if the acquirer had directly disposed of the previously held equity interest (IFRS 3.41 and.42).

U.S. GAAP

the scope of the deconsolidation and derecognition guidance in ASC 810-10. The guidance in ASC 606 is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim reporting periods within that reporting period and for all other entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Under U.S. GAAP, early adoption is only permitted for public entities for the original effective date which is for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. IFRS 15 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and allows early adoption for all entities.

If the subsidiary or group of assets being deconsolidated or derecognized is a foreign entity (or represents the complete or substantially complete liquidation of the foreign entity in which it resides), the amount of accumulated OCI that is reclassified and included in the calculation of gain or loss includes any foreign currency translation adjustment related to that foreign entity. Guidance on derecognizing foreign currency translation adjustments recorded in accumulated OCI is in ASC 830-30-40 (ASC 810-10-40-4A).

On obtaining control of a foreign entity in a step acquisition, an acquirer would recognize in net income the cumulative translation adjustments associated with its equity method investment in the acquiree (ASC 805-10-25-10).

Unlike U.S. GAAP, IAS 21 does not provide guidance on the reclassification of the cumulative amount of exchange differences either for the loss of a controlling financial interest in a group of assets (that is not a subsidiary) or for sales or transfers within a foreign entity.

Note: In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-05, Other Income-Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets, which clarifies the scope of the guidance on nonfinancial assets, defines in-substance nonfinancial assets, and adds guidance on unit of account for applying ASC 610-20 and accounting for partial sales of nonfinancial assets.

Clarifies scope of ASC 610-20

An entity applies the nonfinancial asset derecognition guidance in ASC 610-20 both to nonfinancial assets and to "in substance nonfinancial assets." The new guidance defines an "in substance nonfinancial asset" as a financial asset that is included in a contract with a counterparty if substantially all of the fair value of the promised assets in the contract consists of nonfinancial assets. If substantially all of the fair value of the promised

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

assets in the contract consists of nonfinancial assets, then all of the assets in the contract are considered in substance nonfinancial assets.

The amendments also clarify that transfers of nonfinancial assets within a legal entity are within the scope of ASC 610-20.

Transfers of equity method investments are accounted for under the guidance in ASC 860, *Transfers and Servicing*, regardless of whether the underlying assets are in substance nonfinancial assets. The derecognition of businesses and nonprofit activities (except those related to conveyances of oil and gas mineral rights or contracts with customers) would not be accounted for under ASC 610-20, and are instead accounted for under ASC 810-10. *Consolidation – Overall*.

Unit of account for applying ASC 610-20

The unit of account for applying the nonfinancial asset derecognition guidance in ASC 610-20 is the distinct nonfinancial asset. At contract inception, an entity first identifies the nonfinancial assets and in substance nonfinancial assets promised in the contract under ASC 610-20, and then determines whether the contract contains distinct nonfinancial assets by applying the guidance in ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. Contract consideration is then allocated to each identified distinct nonfinancial asset based on the guidance in ASC 606.

Partial sales of nonfinancial assets

A decrease in an entity's ownership interest in a subsidiary in which the entity retains a controlling interest is accounted for as an equity transaction, with no gain or loss recognized. However, if a parent transfers its ownership interests in a consolidated subsidiary that contains a nonfinancial asset and retains a noncontrolling interest in the subsidiary, it derecognizes a distinct nonfinancial asset or distinct in substance nonfinancial asset if certain conditions exist. Any retained noncontrolling interest in that former subsidiary is measured at fair value.

Effective date and transition

The effective date for the amendments are the same as those for the new revenue guidance in ASC 606:

- For public entities: Annual periods, including interim periods therein, beginning after December 15, 2017
- For all other entities: Annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods in annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019

Early adoption is permitted in annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	ASC 606 and ASC 610-20 should be adopted at the same time.
Separate parent financial statements	
Separate financial statements are not required; however, an entity may elect to present them or they may be required by local regulations (IAS 27.2 and .3). Separate financial statements are prepared in accordance with all applicable IFRS Standards, except for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and associates, which are accounted for at cost, in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9, or using the equity method in IAS 28 (IAS 27.9 and .10).	If parent-company financial statements are needed in addition to consolidated financial statements, consolidating statements in which one column is used for the parent and other columns for particular subsidiaries or groups of subsidiaries are an effective way of presenting the pertinent information (ASC 810-10-45-11). Public companies that meet certain requirements must provide condensed financial information of the registrant in a separate schedule (SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 5-04).

8.2 Joint arrangements

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 9, 10 and 11; IAS 16, 27 and 28	Relevant guidance: ASC 323, 605, 808, and 810-10
Introduction	

A *joint arrangement* is an arrangement in which two or more parties have joint control. A joint arrangement has the following characteristics (IFRS 11.4 and .5):

- The parties are bound by a contractual arrangement
- The contractual arrangement gives two or more of those parties joint control of the arrangement

A joint arrangement is either a (IFRS 11.6 and .15-.16):

- Joint operation where the parties that have joint control have rights to the assets, and obligations for the liabilities, relating to the arrangement (joint operators)
- Joint venture where the parties that have joint control have rights to the net assets of the arrangement (joint venturers)

An entity that is party to a joint arrangement determines the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved by assessing its rights and obligations and accounts for such based on the type of joint arrangement (IFRS 11.2). An entity assesses its rights and obligations by considering the structure of the arrangement and when it is structured through a separate vehicle (IFRS 11.17 and B15):

- The legal form of the arrangement
- The terms agreed by the parties in the contractual arrangement
- When relevant, other facts and circumstances

A corporate (joint) venture is a corporation (entity) owned and operated by a small group of businesses (joint venturers) as a separate and specific business or project for the mutual benefit of the members of the group. The purpose usually is to share risks and rewards in developing a new market, product or technology; to combine complementary technological knowledge; or to pool resources in developing production or other facilities. It also usually provides an arrangement under which each joint venturer may participate, directly or indirectly, in the overall management of the joint venture (ASC Master Glossary, "Corporate Joint Venture" and "Joint Venture").

An investor first determines whether the joint venture is a VIE. If it is a VIE, then the ASC 810-10, "Variable Interest Entities" subsections are applied.

A *collaborative arrangement* is defined in the ASC Master Glossary as a contractual arrangement that involves a joint operating activity. These arrangements involve two (or more) parties that meet both of the following requirements:

- They are active participants in the activity
- They are exposed to significant risks and rewards dependent on the commercial success of the activity

A collaborative arrangement in the scope of ASC 808-10 is not primarily conducted through a separate legal entity. The part of an arrangement conducted in a legal entity is

The terms agreed to by the parties in the contractual arrangement and when applicable, other facts and circumstances, may override the assessment of the rights and obligations based on the legal form of the separate vehicle (IFRS 11.B23).

A joint arrangement structured through a separate vehicle is either a joint operation or a joint venture (IFRS 11.B19).

A separate vehicle is a separately identifiable financial structure, including separate legal entities or entities recognized by statute, regardless of whether those entities have a legal personality (IFRS 11, Appendix A).

The guidance for accounting for interests in arrangements outside the scope of IFRS 11 is likely found in IFRS 10, IAS 28 or IAS 39 or IFRS 9 (IFRS 11.B11).

U.S. GAAP

accounted for under ASC 810-10, ASC 323-10, or other related accounting literature (ASC 808-10-15-4).

Joint control

Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control of an arrangement, which exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (IFRS 11.7).

An entity that is party to an arrangement first assesses whether the contractual arrangement gives all the parties or a group of the parties, control of the arrangement collectively. This occurs when the parties must act together to direct the activities that significantly affect the returns of the arrangement (relevant activities). Control is defined in IFRS 10 (IFRS 11.8 and .B5). See Section 8.1, "Basic requirements for group accounts" for the definition of control.

If all the parties or a group of parties control the arrangement collectively, joint control exists only when decisions about the relevant activities require the unanimous consent of the parties that control the arrangement collectively (IFRS 11.9 and B6).

Joint control applies only to real estate ventures and occurs if decisions regarding the financing, development, sale or operations require the approval of two or more of the owners (ASC Master Glossary, "Joint control").

Contractual arrangement

Contractual arrangements are typically in writing and usually in the form of a contract or documented discussions between the parties (IFRS 11.B2). When the joint arrangement is structured through a separate vehicle, the contractual arrangement or some parts of it may be incorporated in the articles, charter or by-laws of that vehicle (IFRS.B3).

The contractual arrangement sets out how the parties participate in the activity that is the subject of the arrangement and typically defines (IFRS 11.B4):

The purpose, activity and duration of the joint arrangement

The classification of a joint arrangement is based on the structure of an arrangement.

Arrangements established through a separate legal entity are accounted for under the equity method.

IFRS Standards How members of the board or equivalent body are appointed The decision-making process The capital or other contributions required of the parties How the parties share assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses or profit or loss

Joint operations / collaborative arrangement

A joint arrangement not structured through a separate vehicle is a joint operation (IFRS 11.B16).

A joint operator recognizes in relation to its interest in a joint operation (including in its separate financial statements) (IFRS 11.20 and .26):

- Its assets, including its share of any assets held jointly
- Its liabilities, including its share of any liabilities incurred iointly
- Its revenue from the sale of its share of the output arising from the joint operation
- Its share of the revenue from the sale of output by the joint operation, and
- Its expenses, including its share of any expenses incurred jointly

A joint operator accounts for the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses related to its interest in a joint operation based on the applicable IFRS Standards (IFRS 11.21).

For the acquisition of an interest in a joint operation where the activity of the joint operation meets the definition of a business in IFRS 3, an entity applies to the extent of its share in accordance with IFRS 11.20, the guidance on business combinations in IFRS 3, to the extent it does not conflict with the guidance in IFRS 11. This guidance applies to the acquisition of an initial interest and additional interests in a joint operation that constitutes a business (IFRS 11.21A).

Participants in a collaborative arrangement within the scope of ASC 808-10 report costs incurred and revenue generated:

■ Transactions with third parties — a participant in a collaborative arrangement reports the costs incurred and revenues generated on sales to third parties at gross or net amounts, depending on whether the participant is the principal or the agent in the transaction, pursuant to ASC 605-45. Accordingly, the participant deemed to be the principal for a particular transaction reports that transaction on a gross basis in its income statement. The equity method of accounting is not applied to the activities of collaborative arrangements (ASC 808-10-45-1 through 45-2).

Note: Upon adoption of the new revenue recognition standard, an entity will apply the principal versus agent considerations in ASC 606-10-55-36 through 55-40 (ASC 808-10-45-1). The guidance in ASC 606 is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim reporting periods within that reporting period and for all other entities for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Under U.S. GAAP, early adoption is only permitted for public entities for the original effective date which is for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. IFRS 15 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and allows early adoption for all entities.

- Payments between participants the income statement presentation of payments between participants pursuant to a collaborative agreement is determined as follows (ASC 808-10-45-3 through 45-4):
 - If the payments are within the scope of other authoritative accounting literature on income statement presentation, the participant applies the relevant provisions of that literature

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP If the payments are not within the scope of other authoritative accounting literature, the participant bases its income statement classification by analogy to authoritative literature If the payments are not within the scope of other authoritative accounting literature and there is no appropriate analogy, the participant bases its income statement presentation of the payment on a reasonable, rational, and consistently applied accounting policy

Transition from equity method to accounting for assets and liabilities

At the beginning of the immediately preceding period, derecognize investment previously recognized and other items in net investment (see IAS 28.38) and recognize share of assets and liabilities in joint operation, including any goodwill (IFRS 11.C7).

Section 8.3, "Associates and equity method investees" discusses the equity method of accounting.

Joint venture

A joint venturer recognizes its interest in a joint venture as an investment and accounts for that investment using the equity method (IAS 28) unless the entity is exempt from applying the equity method as specified in IAS 28 (IFRS 11.24).

In its separate financial statements, a joint venturer accounts for its interest in accordance with IAS 27.10 (IFRS 11.26).

After initial recognition, an investment in a joint venture is accounted under the equity method in IAS 28 (IFRS 11.C6).

An investor first determines whether the joint venture is a VIE. If it is a VIE, then ASC 810-10, "Variable Interest Entities" subsections are applied. If the joint venture is not a VIE, the investor applies:

- The equity method except in the limited situations when proportionate consolidation is permitted or the fair value option is elected in accordance with the requirements of ASC 825-10, when it is applicable. Under the equity method, an investor measures an investment in the common stock of an investee initially at cost in accordance with ASC 805-50-30 (ASC 323-10-30-2). Section 8.3, "Associates, joint ventures, and equity method investees equity method" discusses the equity method of accounting.
- Proportionate consolidation is only appropriate for unincorporated entities in either the construction or extractive industries (ASC 810-10-45-14).

Transition from proportionate consolidation to equity method

To account for the change in accounting for a joint venture under proportionate consolidation to the equity method, an entity recognizes its investment as at the beginning of the immediately preceding period, measured as the aggregate of the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities the entity had previously proportionately consolidated, including any goodwill (IFRS 11.C2).

The amount of the investment recorded is the deemed cost. An entity then applies paragraphs 40-43 of IAS 28 to assess that amount for impairment. Any impairment loss is reflected in retained earnings at the beginning of the immediately preceding period (IFRS 11.C3).

No similar requirement as the use of proportionate consolidation is still permitted for unincorporated entities in either the construction or extractive industries (ASC 810-10-45-14).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
If aggregation of the consolidated assets and liabilities previously proportionately consolidated produces a negative amount, a liability is recognized if the entity has a legal or constructive obligation, otherwise retained earnings is adjusted at the beginning of the immediately preceding period (IFRS 11.C4).	
Contributions by venturers	
The gain or loss from the contribution of non-monetary assets that do not constitute a business, as defined in IFRS 3 to a joint venture (or an associate) in exchange for an equity interest is accounted for in accordance with IAS 28.28, unless the contribution lacks commercial substance as defined in IAS 16 (IAS 28.30).	Generally, a venturer that contributes nonmonetary assets to a jointly controlled entity in exchange for an equity interest records its investment in the jointly controlled entity at cost and therefore no gain is recognized. However, in certain situations a gain may be recognized for a portion of the appreciated assets
If the contribution lacks commercial substance, the gain or loss is regarded as unrealized and is not recognized unless IAS 28.31 also applies. The unrealized gains or losses are eliminated against the investment accounted for using the equity method and is not presented as deferred gains or losses in an entity's financial statements (IAS 28.30).	transferred to the jointly controlled entity if the other venturer(s) contribute cash for their interest in the jointly controlled entity. Section 8.3, "Associates, joint ventures, and equity method investees – equity method" discusses the equity method of accounting.
Section 8.3, "Associates, joint ventures, and equity method investees – equity method" discusses the equity method of accounting.	

8.3 Associates, joint ventures, and equity method investees – equity method

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IFRS 12 and 13; IAS 1, and 28	Relevant guidance : ASC 323, 805, 810, 820, 825, and 970; SEC Regulation S-X, Rules 4-08(g), 10-01(b), and 3-09	
Introduction		
IAS 28 is used to account for investments in associates and sets out the requirements for the application of the equity method to account for investments in associates and joint ventures (IAS 28.1). An entity with joint control of or significant influence over an investee applies the equity method except under certain exemptions (IAS 28.16).	ASC 323-10, Investments–Equity Method and Joint Ventures: Overall, applies to investments in common stock or in-substance common stock (ASC 323-10-15-3) except for the circumstances listed in ASC 323-10-15-4. This section focuses primarily on those entities within the scope of ASC 323-10 unless specifically noted.	
An associate is an entity over which the investor has significant influence (IAS 28.3).	Referred to as an equity method investee.	
See Section 8.2, "Joint arrangements" for the definition of a joint venture.	See Section 8.2, "Joint arrangements" for the definition of a joint venture.	
Significant influence	Significant influence	
An investor is presumed to have significant influence if the investor holds, directly or indirectly, 20 percent or	Similar to IFRS Standards, however, the existence and effect of potential voting rights that are currently	

more of the voting power of the investee unless it can be clearly demonstrated that is not the case (IAS 28.5). The existence and effect of potential voting rights that are currently exercisable or convertible are considered when assessing whether an entity has significant influence (IAS 28.7). Significant influence is normally evidenced by one or more of the following (IAS 28.6):

- Representation on the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the investee
- Participation in policy-making processes including participation in decisions about dividends or other distributions
- Material transactions between the investor and investee
- Interchange of managerial personnel
- Provision of essential technical information

An entity loses significant influence when it loses the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of the investee, which could occur with or without a change in ownership levels (IAS 28.9).

U.S. GAAP

exercisable or convertible are not considered when assessing whether an entity has significant influence (ASC 323-10-15-6 through 15-11).

Equity method

An investment in an associate or joint venture is accounted for using the equity method except for the following (IAS 28.17 and .20):

- Investments classified as held for sale in accordance with IFRS 5
- Investments in associates or joint ventures for which the exception to consolidation in paragraph 4(a) of IFRS 10 applies (See Section 8.1, "Basic requirements for group accounts") or all of the following apply:
 - Investor is a subsidiary of another entity and its owners do not object to the investor not applying the equity method
 - Investor's debt or equity instruments are not traded in a public market
 - Investor did not file, and is not in the process of filing, its financial statements with a regulatory organization for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market
 - Ultimate or any intermediate parent of the investor produces consolidated financial statements available for public use that comply with IFRS Standards

An entity may elect to measure an investment in an associate or joint venture held by or indirectly through an entity that is a venture capital organization, or a mutual

Equity method

An investor that has the ability to exercise significant influence over the operating and financial policies of the investee is to apply the equity method when it has an investment in common and/or an investment that is insubstance common stock except for the circumstances listed in ASC 323-10-15-4, unless the fair value option is elected in accordance with the requirements of ASC 825, when it is applicable (ASC 825-10-15-4, ASC 323-10-15-3 and ASC 323-10-25-2).

Investments in unincorporated entities, such as partnerships generally apply the equity method if the investor has the ability to exercise significant influence over the investee (ASC 323-30-25-1).

Some of the items subject to the guidance in ASC 323-10 and 323-30 may qualify for application of the fair value option subsections of ASC 825-10 (ASC 323-10-25 and 323-30-25). Unlike IFRS Standards, an equity method investee that is held-for-sale is accounted for under the equity method.

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

fund, unit trust and similar entities at fair value through profit and loss under IAS 39 or IFRS 9 (IAS 28.18).

Note 1: In December 2016, the Board issued *Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards, 2014 – 2016 Cycle*, which amends IAS 28 to clarify that a qualifying entity is able to choose between applying the equity method or measuring an investment in an associate or joint venture at fair value through profit or loss, separately for each associate or joint venture at initial recognition of the associate or joint venture.

Under IAS 28, a reporting entity that is not an investment entity and that has an associate or a joint venture that is an investment entity has the choice to retain the fair value measurements used by that investment entity associate or joint venture when applying the equity method. The amendments clarify that this choice is also made separately for each investment in an associate or joint venture that is an investment entity.

The amendments are effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with early application permitted.

Note 2: In January 2017, the Board issued Exposure Draft, *Annual Improvements to IFRS® Standards 2015-2017 Cycle*, which would clarify that an entity applies IFRS 9, *Financial Instruments* (including impairment) to long-term interests in an associate or joint venture that, in substance, form part of the net investment in the associate or joint venture, but to which it does not apply the equity method.

Application of the equity method - initial recognition

An investment in an associate or joint venture is initially recorded at cost. Any difference between the cost of the investment and the investor's share of the net fair value of the investee's assets and liabilities is accounted for either as (IAS 28.10 and 32):

- Goodwill, included in the carrying amount of the investment
- Income in the determination of the investor's share of the investee's profit or loss if there is any excess of the investor's share of the net fair value of the investee's identifiable assets and liabilities over the cost of the investment

Similar to IFRS Standards. Except as provided in the following sentence, an investment is initially measured at cost in accordance with ASC 323-10-30-2. An investor initially measures, at fair value, a retained investment in the common stock of an investee (including a joint venture) in a deconsolidation transaction in accordance with ASC 810-10-40-3A through 40-5. Any difference between the cost of an investment and the amount of the underlying net assets of the investee is accounted for as if the investee were a consolidated subsidiary (ASC 323-10-35-13).

Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-07, Investments – Equity Method and Joint Ventures: Simplifying the Transition to the Equity Method of Accounting. Under the amendments, entities will no longer be required to retroactively apply the equity method of accounting at the time an investment qualifies as such. An equity method investor will now add the cost of acquiring the additional interest in the investee to the current basis of the investor's previously held interest and

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP adopt the equity method of accounting. The amendments are to be applied prospectively and are effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016 and early adoption is permitted. These changes more closely align U.S. GAAP with IFRS Standards in this area.

Application of the equity method - subsequent increases or decreases

The carrying amount of the investment in an associate is increased or decreased to recognize:

- Profits or losses of the investee an investor's share of profit or loss is determined based on present ownership interests and does not reflect potential voting rights (IAS 28.10 and .12). Losses are recognized up to the amount of the investor's interest in the investee. Additional losses are recognized only to the extent the investor has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the investee. An investor's interest in an investee includes the carrying amount of the investment in the associate or joint venture under the equity method and any long-term interests in the associate or joint venture that in substance form a part of the investor's net investment in the associate or joint venture (for example, preference shares and long-term receivables or loans) (IAS 28.38-39).
- Distributions from the investee (IAS 28.10)
- Changes in the investee's OCI (IAS 28.10)
- Impairment losses the entire carrying amount of the investment is tested for impairment in accordance with IAS 36 as a single asset by comparing recoverable amount (higher of value in use and fair value less cost to sell) with carrying amount, when conditions in IAS 39 indicate an impairment exists. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount of the investment, an impairment loss is recognized. Any reversal of an impairment loss is recognized in accordance with IAS 36 (IAS 28.42).

Note: Upon the adoption of IFRS 9, the conditions for determining impairment will be found in IAS 28.41A-41C.

Gains and losses resulting from "upstream" and "downstream" transactions involving assets that do not constitute a business as defined in IFRS 3, between an entity (including its consolidated subsidiaries) and its associate or joint venture are recognized in the entity's financial statements only to the extent of unrelated investors' interests in the associate or joint venture. The entity's share in the associate's or the joint venture's

The carrying amount of the investment in an investee is increased or decreased to recognize:

- Profits or losses of the investee similar to IFRS Standards, an investor's share of profit or loss is determined based on present ownership interests and does not reflect potential voting rights (ASC 323-10-35-4). Losses are recognized up to the amount of the investor's common stock or in-substance common stock. Like IFRS Standards, additional losses are recognized to the extent the investor has guaranteed obligations of the investee or is otherwise committed to provide further financial support for the investee. Unlike IFRS Standards, additional losses are also recognized when the imminent return to profitability by an investee appears to be assured (ASC 323-10-35-19 through 35-22).
- Distributions from the investee (ASC 323-10-35-17)
- Changes in the investee's OCI (ASC 323-10-35-18)
- Impairment losses the entire carrying amount of the investment is tested for impairment in accordance with ASC 323-10-35-31 through 35-32A. Unlike IFRS Standards, an impairment loss is recognized only if the loss in value is other than temporary and impairment losses may not be reversed.

Intra-entity profits and losses on transactions between the investor and an equity method investee are eliminated until realized by the investor or investee as if the investee were consolidated. Intra-entity profits or losses on assets still remaining with an investor or investee are eliminated, except for both of the following (ASC 323-10-35-7):

 A transaction with an investee (including a joint venture investee) that is accounted for as a deconsolidation of a subsidiary or a derecognition of

gains or losses resulting from these transactions is eliminated (IAS 28.28).

U.S. GAAP

a group of assets in accordance with ASC 810-10-40-3A through 40-5

 A transaction with an investee (including a joint venture investee) that is accounted for as a change in ownership transaction in accordance with ASC 810-10-45-21A through 45-24

Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-07, Investments – Equity Method and Joint Ventures: Simplifying the Transition to the Equity Method of Accounting. Under the amendments, entities will no longer be required to retroactively apply the equity method of accounting at the time an investment qualifies as such. An equity method investor will now add the cost of acquiring the additional interest in the investee to the current basis of the investor's previously held interest and adopt the equity method of accounting. The amendments are to be applied prospectively and are effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016 and early adoption is permitted. These changes more closely align U.S. GAAP with IFRS Standards in this area.

The methodology for applying losses to other investments in the investee is detailed in ASC 323-10-35-23 through 35-30.

Application of the equity method – discontinuing use of equity method

An investor discontinues the use of the equity method when it ceases to be an associate or joint venture and accounts for the change as follows (IAS 28.22):

- If the investment becomes a subsidiary, account for in accordance with IFRS 3 and IFRS 10
- If the retained interest in the former associate or joint venture becomes a financial asset, measure that interest at fair value. Any difference between the fair value of the retained interest and any proceeds from disposal and the carrying amount of the investment at the date use of the equity method is discontinued is recognized in profit or loss.
- Account for all amounts recognized in OCI in relation to that associate or joint venture on the same basis as would be required if the associate or joint venture had directly disposed of the related assets and liabilities

An investor discontinues the use of the equity method when it no longer has significant influence over the investee. From that date, an investor accounts for its investment under other applicable accounting literature, such as ASC 320 or 321 (ASC 323-10-35-36).

Presentation and disclosure

An investor's financial statements are prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and events. Therefore, adjustments are made to conform the associate's or joint venture's accounting policies to those of the investor (IAS 28.35-.36).

Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no explicit requirement for an investor to use uniform accounting policies for like transactions and events.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Unless an investment or a portion of an investment in an associate or joint venture is classified as held for sale under IFRS 5, the investment or any retained interest not considered held for sale is classified as a non-current asset (IAS 28.15).	Equity method investments are displayed as a separate item in the consolidated balance sheet (ASC 323-10-45-1).
The investor's share of the associate's or joint venture's profit or loss accounted for under the equity method is shown separately in the consolidated income statement (IAS 1.82c).	The investor's share of the earnings or losses of an equity method investee is normally shown in the income statement as a single amount (ASC 323-10-45-1 through 45-2). Unlike IFRS Standards, an investor is not required to separately disclose or display the discontinued operations of an equity method investee.
The investor's share of changes recognized in OCI by the associate or joint venture is recognized in OCI by the investor (IAS 28.10).	An investor records its proportionate share of the investee's equity adjustments for OCI as increases or decreases to the investment account with corresponding adjustments in equity (ASC 323-10-35-18).
Disclosures include summarized financial information of investments in associates or joint ventures material to the reporting entity (IFRS 12.21(b) (ii) and B12-B13).	Similar to IFRS Standards, disclosures for material equity method investees include summarized financial information for assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the investees in the notes or in separate statements (ASC 323-10-50-3). Publicly traded companies may have additional reporting requirements if investees meet certain size criteria (for example, SEC Regulation S-X, Rules 4-08(g), 10-01(b), and 3-09).
	Note: In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-07, Investments – Equity Method and Joint Ventures: Simplifying the Transition to the Equity Method of Accounting. Under the amendments, entities will no longer be required to retroactively apply the equity method of accounting at the time an investment qualifies as such. An equity method investor will now add the cost of acquiring the additional interest in the investee to the current basis of the investor's previously held interest and adopt the equity method of accounting. The amendments are to be applied prospectively and are effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016 and early adoption is permitted. These changes more closely align U.S. GAAP with IFRS Standards in this area.
The investor uses the most recent financial statements of the associate or joint venture to apply the equity method. If the associate's or joint venture's reporting period is different from the investor's, the associate or joint venture prepares financial statements as of the same date as the investor unless impracticable. If not practicable, adjustments are made for the effects of significant transactions or events that occur between the date of the associate's or joint venture's financial statements and the date of the investor's financial statements. In any case, the difference between reporting dates is not more than three months (IAS 28.3334).	An investee may not prepare financial statements timely for an investor to apply the equity method currently. Unlike, IFRS Standards, in those situations, the investor uses the most recent financial statements of the investee to record its share of the earnings and losses of the investee rather than make adjustments to financial statements of the investee. Any lag in reporting is to be consistent from period to period (ASC 323-10-35-6).

9. Business combinations

Issued guidance

IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP accounting guidance for business combinations is mainly converged. However, there are differences in some areas, such as the measurement of noncontrolling interests, the recognition of contingent assets and liabilities, and the subsequent accounting for certain acquired assets and liabilities.

FASB and Board projects

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805), Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which clarifies the definition of a business and thus whether a transaction is accounted for as an asset acquisition or a business combination. To be a business, a set of assets and activities needs to include, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process together which contribute to the ability to create outputs. Also, the ASU removes the evaluation of whether a market participant could replace any missing elements and provide a framework to assist entities to evaluate whether both an input and a substantive process exist. In addition, a set is not considered a business if substantially all of the fair value of the assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or group of similar assets. The ASU is effective for public business entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those periods. It is effective for all other entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019. Early application is permitted under certain conditions.

The definition of a business in U.S.GAAP is currently identical to the definition in IFRS Standards but it does not appear to be interpreted or applied consistently in practice between jurisdictions that apply U.S. GAAP and jurisdictions that apply IFRS Standards. In jurisdictions that apply IFRS Standards, the definition of a business generally is not applied as broadly as it is in jurisdictions that apply U.S. GAAP. In response to concerns from its stakeholders about the complexity of the definition of a business, the Board added a project on the definition of a business to its agenda and in June 2016 issued Exposure Draft, ED/2016/1 – Definition of a Business and Accounting for Previously Held Interests (Proposed amendments to IFRS 3 and IFRS 11), which proposes similar amendments to those in the ASU.

The Board was also informed that there is diversity in practice in accounting for previously held interests in the assets and liabilities of a joint operation in two types of transactions: those in which an entity obtains control of a business that is a joint operation and those in which it obtains joint control of a business that is a joint operation. The proposed amendments to IFRS 3 and 11 are intended to clarify the accounting for each of these types of transactions.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IFRS 3, 10 and 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 805 and 810-10	
Introduction		
IFRS 3 applies to the accounting for a transaction or other event that meets the definition of a business combination. It does not apply to:	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-10-15-3 through 15-4).	
 The formation of a joint arrangement in the financial statements of the joint arrangement itself 		
 A combination of entities or businesses under common control (IFRS 3, Appendix B) 		
 The acquisition of an asset or a group of assets that is not a business (IFRS 3.2) 		
 The acquisition by an investment entity of an investment in a subsidiary required to be measured at fair value through profit or loss (IFRS 3.2A) 		

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
A business combination is as a transaction or other event in which an acquirer obtains control of one or more businesses (IFRS 3, Appendix A). Under IFRS 10, an investor controls an investee when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the investee (IFRS 10.6).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Business Combination"), except that: The term <i>control</i> has a different meaning in U.S. GAAP compared to IFRS Standards. Control has the meaning of <i>controlling financial interest</i> , as that term is used in ASC 810-10-15-8. A business combination also includes when an entity becomes the primary beneficiary of a VIE that is a business, in accordance with the ASC 810-10, "Variable Interest Entities" subsections.
An acquirer can obtain control of an acquiree without the transfer of consideration in the following circumstances: Acquiree repurchases its own shares such that an investor (the acquirer) obtains control (IFRS 3.43a) Minority veto rights lapse which had previously kept the acquirer from controlling the acquiree (IFRS 3.43b)	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-10-25-11).
 Acquirer and acquiree agree to combine their business by contract alone (IFRS 3.43c) 	
A <i>business</i> is an integrated set of activities and assets that is capable of being conducted and managed for the purpose of providing a return in the form of dividends, lower costs, or other economic benefits directly to investors or other owners, members or participants (IFRS 3, Appendix A).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Business").
All business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method (IFRS 3.4). The acquisition method requires an entity to (IFRS 3.5):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-10-05-4).
Identify the acquirer	
Determine the acquisition date	
 Recognize and measure the identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and noncontrolling interests in the acquiree 	
 Recognize and measure goodwill or a gain on a bargain purchase 	
Identifying the acquirer	
An entity is required to identify one of the combining entities in each business combination as the acquirer. The acquirer is determined in accordance with the guidance in IFRS 10. Therefore, the <i>acquirer</i> is the entity that obtains control of another entity (IFRS 3.67 and B1318).	Similar to IFRS Standards, an entity is required to identify one of the combining entities in each business combination as the acquirer. The acquirer is determined in accordance with the guidance in ASC 810-10 and is the entity that obtains control (a controlling financial interest) of the other entity or entities in a business combination, usually through direct or indirect ownership of a majority voting interest. However, the primary beneficiary of a VIE, determined in accordance with the ASC 810-10, "Variable Interest Entities" subsections, is the acquirer of that entity. IFRS Standards use a different

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	consolidation model than U.S. GAAP. Therefore, identifying the acquirer could differ as a result of applying the guidance in IFRS 10 rather than ASC 810-10 (ASC 805-10-25-4 through 25-5).
	7.00 010 10 (1.00 000 10 20 1 timough 20 0).

Acquisition date

The acquisition date is the date the acquirer obtains control of the acquiree (IFRS 3, Appendix A). It is the date the entity uses to measure and recognize a business combination. However, the initial accounting may not be complete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs. In this situation, the acquirer uses provisional amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. IFRS 3 provides for a measurement period after the acquisition date for the acquirer to adjust the provisional amounts recognized. The measurement period ends as of the earlier of (a) one year from the acquisition date or (b) the date when the acquirer receives the information necessary to complete the business combination accounting (IFRS 3.8-.9 and .45).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Acquisition Date," and ASC 805-10-25-6 through 25-7 and 25-13 through 25-19).

Note: In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16. Business Combinations (Topic 805). Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement Period Adjustments. An acquirer will now recognize adjustments to provisional amounts identified during the measurement period for a business combination in the reporting period the adjustments are determined, rather than retroactively account for these adjustments. An acquirer will recognize, in the same period financial statements the effects on earnings of changes in depreciation, amortization or other income effects, if any, as a result of changes to provisional amounts, calculated as if the accounting was completed at the acquisition date. These amendments create a difference with IFRS Standards, as under IFRS Standards, during the measurement period, the acquirer will continue to recognize adjustments to provisional amounts as if the accounting for the business combination had been completed at the acquisition date. The acquirer revises comparative information for prior periods presented in the financial statements, as needed, making any changes in depreciation, amortization or other income effects recognized in completing the initial accounting (IFRS 3.49). The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The amendments are effective for all other entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The amendments are to be applied prospectively to adjustments to provisional amounts that occur after the effective date. Early application is permitted for financial statements that have not been issued or have not been made available for issuance.

Recognizing and measuring identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and noncontrolling interests

Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are accounted for in accordance with the following general principles for recognition, classification, and measurement with certain limited exceptions:

 Recognition – the acquirer recognizes the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are accounted for based on the following general principles for recognition, classification, and measurement with certain limited exceptions noted below:

 Recognition – similar to IFRS Standards, except the definition of an asset or liability is in Concepts Statement 6

combination if, as of the acquisition date, both of the following conditions are met (IFRS 3.10-.12):

- The item is part of the business combination transaction
- The item meets the definition of an asset or liability in the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting
- Classification identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are classified based on the economic conditions, operating and accounting policies, contract terms, and other relevant factors that exist as of the acquisition-date, except for an acquired lease previously classified as an operating or finance lease and an acquired contract previously classified as an insurance contract in accordance with IFRS 4 (IFRS 3.15-.17).
- Measurement the acquirer is required to measure the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their acquisition-date fair values. Noncontrolling interests in the acquiree are measured either at fair value (full goodwill) or at the present ownership instruments' proportionate share at the recognized amounts of the acquiree's identifiable net assets (partial goodwill) (IFRS 3.18-.20).

U.S. GAAP

(ASC 805-20-25-1 through 25-5). The acquirer does not recognize an asset or liability related to an operating lease in which the acquiree is lessee except as follows:

- The acquirer recognizes either (a) an intangible asset if the terms of an acquiree's operating lease are favorable to market terms at the acquisition date or (b) a liability if the terms of the operating lease are unfavorable to market terms, regardless of whether the acquiree is the lessee or lessor in an operating lease.
- The acquirer recognizes an identifiable intangible asset for an operating lease at market terms if the lease has value for market participants.

In IFRS Standards, an acquirer of an operating lease in which the acquiree is the lessor is not required to recognize a separate asset or liability if the terms of the operating lease are favorable or unfavorable compared to market terms

(ASC 805-20-25-11 through 25-13).

- Classification similar to IFRS Standards, identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed are classified based on the economic conditions, operating and accounting policies, contract terms, and other relevant factors that exist as of the acquisition date except for classification of a lease contract as an operating or capital lease and classification of an insurance contract written by an entity within the scope of ASC 944 as an insurance or reinsurance contract or as a deposit contract (ASC 805-20-25-6 through 25-8)
- Measurement similar to IFRS Standards, the acquirer is required to measure the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their acquisition-date fair values. Unlike IFRS Standards, noncontrolling interests in the acquiree are measured at fair value (full goodwill) (ASC 805-20-30-1).

IFRS 3 provides the following limited exceptions to its general guidance for identifiable assets and liabilities:

- Exception to recognition principle
 - A contingent liability assumed in a business combination is recognized if it is a present obligation that arises from past events and its fair value can be reliably measured. The requirements in IAS 37 do not apply in this situation. A contingent liability is recognized even if it is not probable that an outflow of

ASC 805 provides limited exceptions to its general recognition and measurement guidance for the identifiable assets and liabilities listed below:

- Exception to both recognition and measurement principles
 - Assets and liabilities arising from contingencies are recognized at fair value if the acquisitiondate fair value of that asset or liability can be determined during the measurement period (ASC 805-20-25-19 and ASC 805-20-30-9). If

resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation at the acquisition date (IFRS 3.23).

- Other than contracts accounted for under IAS 39, a contingent liability recognized in a business combination is measured subsequently at the higher of either (IFRS 3.56) (This requirement does not apply to contracts accounted for in accordance with IFRS 9):
 - The amount that would be recognized under IAS 37
 - The amount initially recognized less cumulative amortization recognized under IAS 18 or (IFRS 15), if appropriate (If IFRS 15 is applied, the amount initially recognized less, if appropriate, the cumulative amount of income recognized)
- Contingent assets are not recognized
- Exceptions to both recognition and measurement principles
 - Any liability or asset for employee benefit arrangements is recognized and measured in accordance with IAS 19 (IFRS 3.26)
 - Tax assets and liabilities in connection with a business combination are accounted for in accordance with IAS 12 (IFRS 3.24)
 - Indemnification assets are recognized at the same time that the acquirer recognizes the indemnified item. Therefore, an indemnification asset would be recognized as of the acquisition date only if the indemnified item is recognized as of the acquisition date. An indemnification asset is measured on the same basis as the indemnified item subject to the need of a valuation allowance (IFRS 3.27-.28).
- Exceptions to measurement principle
 - Reacquired rights are recognized as an identifiable intangible asset and measured based on the remaining contractual term of the related contract without consideration of potential contract renewals. In addition, if the contract is favorable or unfavorable compared to similar current market transactions, the acquirer recognizes a gain or loss on the effective settlement of a preexisting relationship (IFRS 3.29, B35-.36, and B52).
 - A liability or an equity instrument related to share-based payment transactions of the

U.S. GAAP

the acquisition-date fair value cannot be determined, an asset or liability is recognized if both of the following criteria are met:

- Information that is available before the end of the measurement period indicates that it is probable that an asset existed or that a liability had been incurred at the acquisition date
- The amount of the asset or liability can be reasonably estimated (ASC 805-20-25-20 through 20B)

Assets and liabilities arising from contingencies are subsequently measured and accounted for using a systematic and rational basis (ASC 805-20-35-3).

- A liability or asset, if any, related to the acquiree's employee benefit arrangements is recognized in accordance with other ASC Topics (ASC 805-20-25-22 through 25-26 and ASC 805-20-30-14 through 30-17)
- Deferred taxes and uncertain tax positions are accounted for in accordance with ASC 740-10 and ASC 805-740 (ASC 805-740-25-2 and 30-1)
- Indemnification assets, similar to IFRS
 Standards (ASC 805-20-25-27 through 25-28 and ASC 805-20-30-18 through 30-19)
- Exceptions to measurement principle
 - Reacquired rights, similar to IFRS Standards
 (ASC 805-20-25-14 through 25-15 and 30-20)
 - A liability or an equity instrument related to the replacement of an acquiree's share-based payment awards with share-based payments awards of the acquirer is be measured in accordance with ASC 718 (ASC 805-20-30-21).
 - Assets held for sale are measured in accordance with ASC 360-10 at fair value, less cost to sell (ASC 805-20-30-22).
 - Acquired financial assets that are not purchased financial assets with credit deterioration, are recorded at the acquisition date fair value. For financial assets within the scope of ASC 326, record an allowance with a corresponding charge to credit loss expense at reporting date (ASC 805-20-30-4A).
 - Assets accounted for as purchased financial assets with credit deterioration, including beneficial interests that meet criteria in ASC 325-40-30-1A, recognize allowance in

as follows (ASC 805-30-35-1):

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** acquiree or replacement share-based payment accordance with ASC 326 and an increase in awards is measured in accordance with IFRS 2 the amortized cost basis of the financial assets at the acquisition date (ASC 805-20-30-4B). (IFRS 3.30). Assets held for sale are measured in accordance with IFRS 5 at fair value, less cost to sell (IFRS 3.31). Goodwill or gain on a bargain purchase Goodwill at the acquisition date Goodwill at the acquisition date The acquirer recognizes goodwill at the acquisition date Similar to IFRS Standards, goodwill at the acquisition measured as the excess of (a) over (b) below date is measured as the excess of (a) over (b) below (ASC 805-30-30-1): (IFRS 3.32): Aggregate of: Aggregate of: The acquisition-date value of consideration The acquisition-date value of consideration transferred by the acquirer (IFRS 3.37-.38) transferred by the acquirer (ASC 805-30-30-7) In a business combination achieved in stages, In a business combination achieved in stages, the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's the acquisition-date fair value of the acquirer's previously held equity interest in the acquiree previously held equity interest in the acquiree (IFRS 3.41-.42) The acquisition-date fair value of any The amount of any noncontrolling interests noncontrolling interests measured in accordance with IFRS 3 Similar to IFRS Standards, measured and The net of the acquisition-date amounts of the recognized according to the provisions of ASC 805 identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the combination, measured and recognized according to the provisions of IFRS 3 Goodwill acquired in a business combination is assigned Goodwill is allocated to a cash-generated unit or group of to one or more reporting units at the acquisition date. cash-generating units. It is not amortized but tested for Similar to IFRS Standards, goodwill is not amortized but impairment annually or more frequently if indications of tested for impairment annually or more frequently if impairment exist. See Section 4.4, "Impairment" for a indications of impairment exist. See Section 4.4, discussion of the goodwill impairment test. "Impairment" for a discussion of the goodwill impairment test. Bargain purchase Bargain purchase Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-30-25-2 through 25-A bargain purchase is defined as a business combination in which the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the 4). identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the combination, measured and recognized according to the provisions of IFRS 3, exceeds the aggregate of the amounts specified in (a) above (IFRS 3.34). Contingent consideration Contingent consideration The consideration transferred in a business combination Similar to IFRS Standards: includes the acquisition-date fair value of contingent Initial classification – (ASC 805-30-25-5 through consideration (IFRS 3.40 and .58): 25-7) Initial classification - the amount recognized for a Subsequent measurement changes that are not contingent obligation to pay additional consideration measurement period adjustments are accounted for

IFRS Standards

- is classified as either a liability or equity in accordance with IAS 32
- Measurement changes that are not measurement period adjustments are accounted for as follows:
 - Contingent consideration classified as equity is not remeasured. The settlement of contingent consideration classified as equity will be accounted for within equity.
 - Contingent consideration classified as an asset or a liability that is
 - A financial instrument and within the scope of IAS 39 or IFRS 9 is measured at fair value with any gain or loss recognized in profit or loss or OCI, as appropriate
 - Not within the scope of IAS 39 or IFRS 9
 measured at fair value at each reporting
 date and changes in fair value recognized in
 profit or loss

U.S. GAAP

- Contingent consideration Similar to IFRS Standards
- Contingent consideration classified as an asset or a liability is adjusted to fair value at each reporting date through earnings (or OCI for certain hedging instruments under ASC 815) until the contingency is resolved. Subsequent measurement under IFRS Standards follows the guidance in IAS 39 or IFRS 9 or IAS 37 which could differ from the guidance in U.S. GAAP.

Other matters

Business combination achieved in stages (step acquisition)

An acquirer may obtain control of an acquiree in which the acquirer had an equity interest before the acquisition date. IFRS 3 requires that any equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer immediately before the acquisition date be remeasured to acquisition-date fair value. Any resulting gain or loss will be recognized in profit or loss or OCI, as appropriate. In prior reporting periods, the acquirer may have recognized changes in the value of its equity interest in the acquiree in OCI. If so, the amount that was recognized in OCI is recognized on the same basis as would be required if the acquirer had directly disposed of the previously held equity interest (IFRS 3.41 and .42).

Business combination achieved in stages (step acquisition)

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-10-25-9 through 25-10).

Transactions between entities under common control

IFRS 3 does not apply to business combinations of entities or businesses under common control and no other IFRS Standards applies. Some entities include the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the carrying amounts of the transferring entity or the acquisition method under IFRS 3 (IFRS 3.2(c)).

Transactions between entities under common control

The guidance in ASC 805 does not apply to business combinations between entities or businesses under common control (ASC 805-50-05-4). The entity that receives the net assets or equity interests measures the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer. (ASC 805-50-30-5).

Reverse acquisition

If a business combination is effected primarily by an exchange of equity interests, the entity that issues its equity interests is usually the acquirer. However, in a reverse acquisition the entity that issues securities to effect a combination (the legal acquirer) is determined to

Reverse acquisition

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 805-10-55-12).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
be the acquiree for accounting purposes, and the entity whose equity interests are acquired (the legal acquiree) is the acquirer for accounting purposes (IFRS 3.B19).	
Fair value	Fair value
Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (IFRS 13.9).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Fair Value")."
Pushdown accounting	Pushdown accounting
There is currently no guidance in IFRS Standards related to pushdown accounting.	An acquiree has the option to apply pushdown accounting in its separate financial statements when an acquirer obtains control of acquiree (ASC 805-50-25-4).
	The option to apply pushdown accounting may be elected each time there is a change-in-control event where an acquirer obtains control of the acquiree and if elected to apply pushdown accounting as of the acquisition date (ASC 805-50-25-6).
	Election to apply pushdown accounting is irrevocable (ASC 805-50-25-9).

10. Other matters

10.1 Fair value measurement

IFRS 13 and ASC 820

IFRS Standards and U.S. GAAP guidance on the definition of fair value, the framework for measuring fair value, and disclosure requirements for fair value measurements are essentially converged.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 13	Relevant guidance: ASC 820, 825 and 942
Introduction	
Establishes a single framework for measuring fair value for financial reporting (IFRS 13.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-05-01).
Fair value is a market-based, not entity-specific measurement. The objective is to estimate the price at which an orderly transaction to sell the asset or to transfer the liability would take place between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions (i.e. an exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that holds the asset or owes the liability) (IFRS13.2).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-05-1B).
When a price for an identical asset or liability is not observable, fair value is measured using another valuation technique that maximizes the use of relevant observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs. Fair value is a market-based measurement and thus is measured using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk. An entity's intention to hold an asset or to settle or otherwise fulfill a liability is not relevant when measuring fair value (IFRS 13.3).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-05-1C).
Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction in the principal (or most advantageous) market between market participants at the measurement date (exit price) regardless of whether that price is directly observable or estimated using another valuation technique (IFRS 13.9 and .24).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-2 and 35-9A).
Scope	
Applies when another IFRS Standards requires or permits fair value measurements or disclosures about fair value measurements (and measurements, such as fair value less costs to sell, based on fair value or disclosures about those measurements), except as specified below (IFRS 13.5).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-15-1).

IFR	S Standards	U.S. GAAP
	e measurement and disclosure requirements do not bly to (IFRS 13.6):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-15-2):
	Share-based payments (IFRS 2)	 Share-based payment (ASC 718 and ASC 505-50)
	Leasing transactions (IAS 17)	Leases (ASC 840)
•	Measurements that have similarities to fair value but are not fair value (net realizable value in IAS 2 or value in use in IAS 36)	 Measurements that have similarities to fair value but are not fair value, such as vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value (ASC 985-605) or inventory (ASC 330)
Dis	closures are not required for (IFRS 13.7):	
	Plan assets measured at fair value (IAS 19)	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-50-10).
٠	Retirement benefit plan investments measured at fair value (IAS 26)	No similar requirement.
•	Assets for which recoverable amount is fair value less costs of disposal (IAS 36)	No similar requirement.
val	olies to initial and subsequent measurement if fair ue is required or permitted by other IFRS Standards RS 13.8).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-30-1).
Ме	asurement	
fair in v	nitial recognition, the transaction price typically equals value. Paragraph B4 of IFRS 13 describes situations which the transaction price might not represent fair ue at initial recognition (IFRS 13.5859).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-30-3 and 3A).
liab acc ma acc me cor	air value measurement is for a particular asset or bility. When measuring fair value, an entity takes into count the characteristics of the asset or liability if rket participants would take those characteristics into count when pricing the asset or liability at the assurement date. Those characteristics include the addition and location of the asset and restrictions, if any, the sale or use of the asset (IFRS 13.11).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-2B).
A fa	air value measurement assumes:	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-3 and 35-5).
	The asset or liability is exchanged in an orderly transaction between market participants to sell the asset or transfer the liability at the measurement date under current market conditions	
•	The transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either in the principal market for the asset or liability or in the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability (IFRS 13.1516).	
Pri	ncipal market	Principal market
	e market with greatest volume and level of activity for asset or liability (IFRS 13 Appendix A):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, "Principal Market").
•	When principal market exists, fair value measurement is price in that market even if price in	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-6 through 35-6C).

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** different market is potentially more advantageous at measurement date Entity must have access to principal (or most advantageous) market at measurement date. May be different for different entities for the same asset or liability. Considered from perspective of the entity. Entity does not need to be able to sell particular asset or transfer particular liability on measurement date to be able to measure fair value on basis of price in that market Even when no observable market to provide pricing information at measurement date, assume transaction takes place at that date, considered from perspective of market participant that holds the asset or owes the liability (IFRS 13.18-.21) Deposit liability Deposit liability A financial liability with a demand feature is not less than Fair value measured at amount payable on demand at the present value of the amount payable on demand the reporting date (ASC 825-10-55-3 and 942-470-50-1). discounted from the first date that amount can be Note: Upon the effective date of ASU 2016-01, this required to be repaid (IFRS 13.47). guidance is superseded. The amendments are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, including not-forprofit entities and certain employee benefit plans the amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within fiscal years after December 15, 2019. Investment companies Investment companies No practical expedient provided to permit an entity with ASC 946 requires an investment company to recognize an investment in an investment company to measure fair its underlying investments at fair value each reporting value based on the reported net asset value, without period. A practical expedient in ASC 820 permits a adjustment. reporting entity with an investment in an investment company to measure fair value in specific circumstances at the reported net asset value without adjustment (ASC 820-10-15-4 and 35-59 through 35-62). **Market participants** Market participants are buyers and sellers in the principal Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC Master Glossary, (or most advantageous) market for the asset or liability "Market Participants"). that have all of the following (IFRS 13 Appendix A): Independent of each other, not related parties Knowledgeable, having reasonable understanding about the asset or liability and the transaction using all available information Able to enter into transaction for the asset or liability Willing to enter into a transaction for the asset or liability (motivated but not forced)

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Measure fair value of asset or liability using assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming market participants act in their economic best interest (IFRS 13.22).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-9).
Price	
The price is not adjusted for transaction costs (IFRS 13.25).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-9B).
Transaction costs do not include transport costs. If location is a characteristic of asset, the price in the principal (or most advantageous) market is adjusted for costs incurred to transport the asset from its current location to that market (IFRS 13.26).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-9C).
Non-financial assets	
The fair value measurement considers a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use (IFRS 13.27).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-10A).
The highest and best use includes the use of the asset that is physically possible, legally permissible, and financially feasible (IFRS 13.28).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-10B).
Liabilities and an entity's own equity instruments	
The fair value measurement assumes a financial or non-financial liability or an entity's own equity instrument is transferred to a market participant at the measurement date. Also (IFRS 13.34):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-16).
A liability would remain outstanding and the market participant transferee would be required to fulfill the obligation. The liability would not be settled with the counterparty or otherwise extinguished on the measurement date.	
An entity's own equity instrument would remain outstanding and the market participant transferee would take on the rights and responsibilities associated with the instrument. The instrument would not be cancelled or otherwise extinguished on the measurement date.	
Maximize use of relevant observable inputs and minimize use of unobservable inputs to meet the objective of fair value measurement (IFRS 13.36).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-16AA).
When quoted price for the transfer of an identical or similar liability or entity's own equity instrument is not available and identical item is held by another party as an asset, measure fair value of liability or equity instrument from perspective of market participant that holds the	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-16B).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
identical item as an asset at measurement date (IFRS 13.37).	
An entity adjusts the quoted price of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument held by another party as an asset only if there are factors specific to the asset that are not applicable to the fair value measurement of the liability or equity instrument (IFRS 13.39).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-16D).
When quoted price for the transfer of an identical or similar liability or entity's own equity instrument is not available and the identical item is not held by another party as an asset, measure fair value of the liability or equity instrument using valuation technique from perspective of market participant that owes the liability or has issued the claim on equity (IFRS 13.40).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-16H).
Non-performance risk – reflected in fair value of liability. It includes an entity's own credit risk and is assumed to be the same before and after the transfer of the liability (IFRS 13.42).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-17).
The fair value of a liability or an entity's own equity instrument does not include a separate input or adjustment to other inputs relating to existence of a restriction that prevents the transfer of the item as it is implicitly or explicitly included in other inputs to the fair value measurement (IFRS 13.45).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-18B).
Valuation techniques	
Use valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data are available to measure fair value, maximizing use of relevant observable inputs and minimizing use of unobservable inputs (IFRS 13.61 and .67).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-24).
Valuation techniques used are to be applied consistently. A change in a valuation technique or its application is appropriate if the change results in a measurement that is equally or more representative of fair value in the circumstances (IFRS 13.65).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-25).
If an asset or liability measured at fair value has a bid price and an ask price, the price within the bid-ask spread most representative of fair value is used regardless of where the input is categorized within the fair value hierarchy (IFRS 13.70).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-36C).
Fair value hierarchy	
The fair value hierarchy categorizes into three levels the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The fair value hierarchy gives highest priority to quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 inputs) and lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 inputs) (IFRS 13.72).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-37).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
When inputs used to measure fair value of an asset or a liability are categorized in different levels of the fair value hierarchy the fair value measurement is categorized in its entirety in the same level as the lowest level input that is significant to the entire measurement (IFRS 13.73).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-37A).
Level 1	Level 1
Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the entity can access at the measurement date (IFRS 13.76).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-40).
Level 2	Level 2
Level 2 inputs are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. See IFRS 13.B35 for examples of Level 2 inputs for specific assets and liabilities. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability (IFRS 13.8182). Adjustments to Level 2 inputs will vary depending on factors specific to the asset or liability, including (IFRS 13.83):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-47, 35-48, 35-50, 35-51, and 55-21).
Condition or location of the asset	
 Extent to which inputs relate to items that are comparable to the asset or liability 	
 Volume or level of activity in markets within which inputs observed 	
Level 3	Level 3
Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs are used to measure fair value when relevant observable inputs are not available, thus allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date. Unobservable inputs reflect the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk (IFRS 13.8687). Paragraph B36 of IFRS 13 includes examples of Level 3 inputs for specific assets and liabilities.	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 820-10-35-52 through 55 and ASC 820-10-55-22).

10.2 Foreign currency translation

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IAS 21, 29, and 39; IFRS 13; IFRIC 16 and 22	Relevant guidance: ASC 740, 820, 830, and 815

determination of the functional currency. The economic

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** Introduction An entity may carry on foreign activities in two ways. It Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 830). may have transactions in foreign currencies or it may have foreign operations. In addition, an entity may present its financial statements in a foreign currency. The objective of IAS 21 is to prescribe how to include foreign currency transactions and foreign operations in the financial statements of an entity and how to translate financial statements into a presentation currency (IAS 21.1). IAS 21.3(a) excludes from its scope certain derivative ASC 830 excludes from its scope derivatives within the transactions and balances that are within the scope of scope of ASC 815 (ASC 830-20-15-2). IAS 39 or IFRS 9. Presentation currency is the currency in which the Reporting currency is the currency in which an enterprise financial statements are presented and it is essentially a prepares its financial statements. Unlike IFRS matter of choice. The presentation currency of a Standards, U.S. GAAP does not indicate that an entity reporting entity may be any currency (or currencies) can have more than one reporting currency (ASC Master (IAS 21.8 and .18). Financial statements are prepared in Glossary, "Reporting Currency"). the entity's functional currency but may then be Foreign currency translation is the process of expressing presented in any currency (IAS 21.20-.26 and .38-.43). in the reporting currency of the enterprise those amounts Functional currency is the currency of the primary that are denominated or measured in a different currency economic environment in which the entity operates. All (ASC Master Glossary, "Foreign Currency Translation"). other currencies are then treated as foreign currencies. Functional currency is the currency of the primary (IAS 21.8). The primary economic environment in which economic environment in which that entity operates. an entity operates is normally the one in which it Normally, it will be the currency of the economic primarily generates and expends cash (IAS 21.9). environment in which cash is generated and expended IAS 21.9-.14 contains extensive guidance (including by the entity (ASC Master Glossary, "Functional primary and secondary indicators) on the determination Currency"). The *foreign currency* is a currency other than of the functional currency (which is not a matter of the functional currency of the entity being referred to choice). Once determined, the functional currency is not (ASC Master Glossary, "Foreign Currency"). changed unless there is a change in the underlying The functional currency (or currencies) of an entity is transactions, events, and conditions (IAS 21.13). basically a matter of fact, but in some instances the When the indicators are mixed and the functional observable facts will not clearly identify a single currency is not obvious, management uses judgment to functional currency. For example, if a foreign entity determine the functional currency. Management gives conducts significant amounts of business in two or more priority to the primary indicators before considering the currencies, the functional currency might not be clearly secondary indicators (IAS 21.12). identifiable. In those instances, the economic facts and Net investment in a foreign operation is the amount of circumstances pertaining to a particular foreign operation the reporting entity's interest in the net assets of that are assessed in relation to the stated objectives for operation (IAS 21.8). foreign currency translation (see ASC 830-10-10-1 through 10-2). Management's judgment will be required Monetary items are units of currency held and assets to determine the functional currency in which financial and liabilities to be received or paid in a fixed or results and relationships are measured with the greatest determinable number of units of currency (IAS 21.8). degree of relevance and reliability (ASC 830-10-45-6). Unlike IFRS Standards, a hierarchy of indicators to consider in determining the functional currency of an entity is not included (ASC 830-10-45-3). Instead, ASC 830-10-55-3 through 55-7 provide guidance for the

Comparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards **IFRS Standards** U.S. GAAP factors in this guidance, and possibly others, are considered both individually and collectively when determining the functional currency (ASC 830-10-55-3). Translation adjustments result from the process of translating financial statements from the entity's functional currency into the reporting currency. They are disclosed and accumulated in a separate component of consolidated equity (ASC Master Glossary, "Translation Adjustments"). Transaction gains or losses result from a change in exchange rates between the functional currency and the currency in which a foreign currency transaction is denominated. They are generally included in determining net income for the period in which exchange rates change (ASC Master Glossary, "Transaction Gain or Loss"). Summary of the approach required All entities All entities In preparing financial statements, each entity (whether a The assets, liabilities, and operations of a foreign entity stand-alone entity, an entity with foreign operations are measured using the functional currency of that entity (such as a parent) or a foreign operation (such as a in accordance with ASC 830-10-55-3. A foreign entity is subsidiary or branch) determines its functional currency defined as an operation (for example, subsidiary, in accordance with IAS 21.9-.14 and then translates division, branch, joint venture, etc.) whose financial foreign currency items into its functional currency and statements (a) are prepared in a currency other than the reports the effects of such translation in accordance with reporting currency of the reporting enterprise and (b) are IAS 21.20-.37 and .50 (IAS 21.17). combined or consolidated with or accounted for on the equity basis in the financial statements of the reporting enterprise (ASC Master Glossary, "Foreign Entity"). Each individual entity included in the reporting entity Each individual entity included in the reporting entity It is necessary for the results and financial position of The financial statements of separate entities within an each individual entity included in the reporting entity to enterprise, which may exist and operate in different be translated into the currency in which the reporting economic and currency environments, are consolidated entity presents its financial statements. The presentation and presented as though they were the financial currency of the reporting entity may be any currency or statements of a single enterprise. Because it is not currencies. The results and financial position of any possible to combine, add, or subtract measurements individual entity within the reporting entity whose expressed in different currencies, it is necessary to functional currency differs from the presentation translate into a single reporting currency those assets, currency are translated in accordance with IAS 21.38-.50 liabilities, revenues, expenses, gains, and losses that are (IAS 21.18). measured or denominated in a foreign currency (ASC 830-10-10-1). Stand-alone entity preparing financial statements or an No similar requirement. entity preparing separate financial statements in

accordance with IAS 27

IAS 21 permits such entities to present its financial statements in any currency or currencies. If the entity's presentation currency differs from its functional currency, its results and financial position are also translated into the presentation currency in accordance with IAS 21.38-.50 (IAS 21.19).

IFRS Standards

Hyperinflationary economy

If the functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy, the entity's financial statements are restated in accordance with IAS 29 (IAS 21.14) (see Hyperinflationary economies section below).

U.S. GAAP

Hyperinflationary economy

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 830-10-45-11 and 45-14) (see Hyperinflationary economies section below).

Reporting foreign currency transactions in the functional currency

Initial recognition

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in the functional currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the functional currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction (IAS 21.21).

A rate that approximates the actual rate at the date of the transaction is often used (e.g. an average rate for a week or a month might be used for all transactions in each foreign currency occurring during that period if rates do not fluctuate significantly (IAS 21.22).

Note: In December 2016, the Board issued IFRIC 22, Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration, which addresses how to determine the date of the transaction for the purpose of determining the exchange rate to use on initial recognition of the related asset, expense, or income (or part of it) on the derecognition of a non-monetary asset or non-monetary liability arising from the payment or receipt of advance consideration in a foreign currency.

IFRIC 22 clarifies that this date is the date on which an entity initially recognizes the non-monetary asset or non-monetary liability arising from the payment or receipt of advance consideration. If there are multiple payments or receipts in advance, the entity determines a date of the transaction for each payment or receipt of advance consideration. IFRIC 22 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018, with earlier application permitted.

Initial recognition

All elements of financial statements are translated by using the current exchange rate. For assets and liabilities, the exchange rate at the balance sheet date is used. For revenues, expenses, gains, and losses, the exchange rate at the dates on which those elements are recognized is used. Because translation at the exchanges rates at dates when the numerous revenues, expenses, gains, and losses are recognized is generally impractical, an appropriately weighted average exchange rate for the period may be used to translate those elements (ASC 830-30-45-3 through 45-6).

Reporting at the end of subsequent reporting periods
At the end of each reporting period (IAS 21.23):

- Foreign currency monetary items are translated using the closing rate
- Non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction
- Non-monetary items that are measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rates at the date when the fair value was determined

Reporting at the end of subsequent reporting periods

For other than derivative instruments, the following apply to all foreign currency transactions of an enterprise and its investees (ASC 830-20-30-1 and 35-2):

- At the date the transaction is recognized, each asset, liability, revenue, expense, gain, or loss arising from the transaction is measured and recorded in the functional currency of the recording entity by use of the exchange rate in effect at that date
- At each balance sheet date, recorded balances that are denominated in a currency other than the

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP functional currency of the recording entity are adjusted to reflect the current exchange rate Recognition of exchange differences Recognition of exchange differences Exchange differences arising on the settlement of A change in exchange rates between the functional monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates currency and the currency in which a transaction is different from those at which they were translated on denominated increases or decreases the expected initial recognition during the period or in previous amount of functional currency cash flows upon financial statements are recognized in profit or loss in settlement of the transaction. That increase or decrease the period in which they arise, except as described in in expected currency cash flows is a foreign currency IAS 21.32 – exchange differences arising on a monetary transaction gain or loss, and generally included in item that forms part of a reporting entity's net investment determining net income for the period in which the in a foreign operation (IAS 21.28). exchange rate changes (ASC 830-20-35-1). When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is Likewise, a transaction gain or loss (measured from the recognized in OCI, any exchange component of that transaction date or the most recent intervening balance gain or loss is recognized in OCI. Conversely, when a sheet date, whichever is later) realized upon settlement gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognized in of a foreign currency transaction generally is included in profit or loss, any exchange component of that gain or determining net income for the period in which the loss is recognized in profit or loss (IAS 21.30). transaction is settled. The exceptions to this requirement for inclusion in net income of transaction gains and losses are set forth in ASC 830-20-35-3 and pertain to certain intercompany transactions and to transactions that are designated as, and effective as, economic hedges of net investments (ASC 830-20-40-1). Change in functional currency Change in functional currency When there is a change in an entity's functional Once the functional currency for a foreign entity is currency, the entity applies the translation procedures determined, that determination is used consistently applicable to the new functional currency prospectively unless significant changes in economic facts and from the date of the change (IAS 21.35-.37). circumstances indicate clearly that the functional currency has changed. Previously issued financial statements are not restated for any change in functional currency (ASC 830-10-45-7). Use of a presentation currency other than the functional currency Translation to the presentation currency Translation of foreign currency statements An entity may present its financial statements in any All elements of financial statements are translated by currency (or currencies). If the presentation currency using a current exchange rate. For assets and liabilities, differs from the entity's functional currency, it translates the exchange rate at the balance sheet date is used. For

its results and financial position into the presentation currency as follows (IAS 21.38-.40):

- Assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate at the date of the statement of financial position
- Income and expenses and OCI are translated at exchange rates at the dates of the transactions (or an average rate as an approximation)
- All resulting exchange differences are recognized in OCI

revenues, expenses, gains, and losses, the exchange rate at the dates on which those elements are recognized is used. Because translation at the exchange rates at the dates the numerous revenues, expenses. gains, and losses are recognized is generally impractical, an appropriately weighted average exchange rate for the period may be used to translate those elements (ASC 830-30-45-3 through 45-5 and ASC 830-10-55-10 through 55-11).

If an entity's functional currency is a foreign currency, translation adjustments result from the process of translating that entity's financial statements into the reporting currency. Translation adjustments are not

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP included in determining net income but are reported in OCI (ASC 830-30-45-12). Translation of a foreign operation Translation of a foreign operation Similar to IFRS Standards, pages I consolidation.

The results and financial position of a foreign operation follow normal consolidation procedures except that an intragroup monetary asset or liability cannot be eliminated against the corresponding intragroup liability or asset without showing the results of currency fluctuations in the consolidated financial statements. Any exchange difference is recognized in profit or loss unless IAS 21.32 applies in which case it is recognized in OCI (IAS 21.45).

IAS 21.46 provides guidance for when the foreign operation has a different reporting date than the reporting entity.

Goodwill arising on the acquisition of a foreign operation and any fair value adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities arising on the acquisition of that foreign operation are treated as assets and liabilities of the foreign operation and are translated at the closing rate (IAS 21.47). Similar to IFRS Standards, normal consolidation procedures apply (ASC 830-10-15-5, and ASC 830-30-45-10 and 45-17).

After a business combination accounted for by the acquisition method, the amount assigned at the acquisition date to the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed (including goodwill or the gain recognized for a bargain purchase) is translated in conformity with the requirements of ASC 830 (ASC 830-30-45-11). Accumulated translation adjustments attributable to noncontrolling interests are allocated to and reported as part of the non-controlling interest in the consolidated enterprise (ASC 830-30-45-17).

Disposal or partial disposal of a foreign operation

An entity may dispose or partially dispose of its interest in a foreign operation through sale, liquidation, repayment of share capital or abandonment of all, or part of, that entity (IAS 21.49).

On the disposal of a foreign operation, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences relating to that foreign operation recognized in OCI and accumulated in the separate component of equity are reclassified from equity to profit or loss (as a reclassification adjustment) when the gain or loss on disposal is recognized (IAS 21.48).

On the partial disposal of a subsidiary that includes a foreign operation, the entity re-attributes the proportionate share of the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognized in OCI to the non-controlling interests in that foreign operation. In any other partial disposal of a foreign operation the entity reclassifies to profit or loss only the proportionate share of the cumulative amount of the exchange differences recognized in OCI (IAS 21.48C).

When a foreign operation that was hedged is disposed of, the amount reclassified to profit or loss as a reclassification adjustment from the foreign currency translation reserve in the consolidated financial statements of the parent in respect of the hedging instrument is the amount that IAS 39.102 or IFRS 9.6.5.14 requires to be identified. That amount is

Upon sale or complete or substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity, the amount attributable to that entity and accumulated in the translation adjustment component of equity is removed from the separate component of equity and is reported as part of the gain or loss on sale or liquidation of the investment for the period during which the sale or liquidation occurs (ASC 830-30-40-1).

Unlike IFRS Standards, no amount is removed from the separate component of equity when there is a partial return of investment to the parent (i.e. dividend) (ASC 830-30-40-2 through 40-4).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
the cumulative gain or loss on the hedging instrument	
that was determined to be an effective hedge	
(IFRIC 16.1617).	

Parent's accounting for cumulative translation adjustment upon derecognition of certain subsidiaries or groups of assets within a foreign entity or of an investment in a foreign entity

Unlike U.S. GAAP, IAS 21 does not contain guidance on the reclassification of the cumulative amount of exchange differences either with respect to the loss of a controlling financial interest in a group of assets (that is not a subsidiary) or with respect to the sales or transfers within a foreign entity). Sale or liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity

Upon sale or complete or substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity, the amount attributable to that entity and accumulated in the translation adjustment component of equity are both (ASC 830-30-40-1):

- Removed from the separate component of equity
- Reported as part of the gain or loss on sale or liquidation of the investment for the period during which the sale or liquidation occurs

A sale includes (ASC 830-30-40-1A):

- The loss of a controlling financial interest in an investment in a foreign entity resulting from circumstances contemplated by ASC 810-10 (ASC 810-10-55-4A)
- An acquirer obtaining control of an acquiree in which it held an equity interest, accounted for as an equity method investment that is a foreign entity, immediately before the acquisition date in a business combination achieved in stages (ASC 805-10-25-9 through 25-10)

Partial sale of ownership interest

If a reporting entity sells part of its ownership interest in an equity method investment that is a foreign entity, a pro rata portion of the accumulated translation adjustment component of equity attributable to that equity method investment is recognized in measuring the gain or loss on the sale. If the sale of part of an equity method investment that is a foreign entity results in the loss of significant influence, see ASC 323-10-35-37 through 35-39 for guidance on how to account for the pro rata portion of the accumulated translation adjustment component of equity attributable to the remaining investment. For guidance if an entity sells a noncontrolling interest in a consolidated foreign entity but still retains a controlling financial interest in the foreign entity, see ASC 810-10-45-23 through 45-24 (ASC 830-30-40-2).

Although partial liquidations by a parent of net assets held within a foreign entity may be considered to be similar to a sale of part of an ownership interest in the foreign entity if the liquidation proceeds are distributed to the parent extending pro rata recognition (release of the cumulative translation adjustment into net income) to

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	such partial liquidations would require that their substance be distinguished from ordinary dividends. Such a distinction is neither possible nor desirable. For those partial liquidations, no cumulative translation adjustment is released into net income until the criteria in ASC 830-30-40-1 are met (ASC 830-30-40-3).
Intercompany foreign currency transactions that are o	f a long-term-investment nature
IAS 21 does not provide for the deferral of gains on intercompany currency transactions that are of a long-term-investment nature.	Gains and losses on intercompany foreign currency transactions that are of a long-term-investment nature (that is, settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future), when the entities to the transaction are consolidated, combined, or accounted for by the equity method in the reporting enterprise's financial statements, are not included in determining net income but are reported in the same manner as translation adjustments (ASC 830-20-35-3).
	Translation adjustments are not included in determining net income but are reported in OCI (ASC 830-30-45-12).
Tax effects of all exchange differences	
Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions and exchange differences arising on translating the results and financial position of an entity (including a foreign operation) into a different currency may have tax effects. IAS 12 applies to these tax effects (IAS 21.50).	Similar to IFRS Standards, whereas ASC 740 applies to exchange differences (ASC 830-20-45-3 and 45-5 and ASC 830-30-45-21).
perinflationary economies	
IAS 29 is applied to the financial statements, including consolidated financial statements, of any entity whose functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy (IAS 29.1).	Unlike IFRS Standards, U.S. GAAP does not have a separate standard addressing highly inflationary economies. However, ASC 830-10-45-11 indicates that the financial statements of a foreign entity in a highly inflationary economy are remeasured as if the functional currency were the reporting currency. Accordingly, the financial statements of those entities are remeasured into the reporting currency according to the requirements of ASC 830-10-45-17.
IAS 29 does not establish an absolute rate at which hyperinflation is deemed to arise. IAS 29.3 provides a list of characteristics that might indicate hyperinflation, including when the cumulative inflation rate over three years is approaching, or exceeds 100%.	For purposes of the requirement included in ASC 830-10-45-17, a highly inflationary economy is one that has cumulative inflation of approximately 100% or more over a 3-year period (ASC 830-10-45-11).
The financial statements of an entity whose functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy, whether they are based on a historical cost approach or a current cost approach are stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the end of the reporting period (e.g. general price level index). The corresponding figures for the previous period required by IAS 1 and any information in respect of earlier periods is also stated in terms of the measuring unit current at the end of the	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 830-10-45-11 and 45-14).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
reporting period. For the purpose of presenting comparative amounts in a different presentation currency, IAS 21.42(b) and .43 apply (IAS 29.8).	
When an entity's functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy, the entity restates its financial statements in accordance with IAS 29 (see section above) before applying the translation method set out in IAS 21.42, except for comparative amounts that are translated into a currency of a non-hyperinflationary economy (see IAS 21.42(b)) (IAS 21.43).	Unlike IFRS Standards, the financial statements are required to be remeasured as if the functional currency were the reporting currency, with translation gains and losses recognized in profit or loss (ASC 830-10-45-11).
The results and financial position of an entity whose functional currency is the currency of a hyperinflationary economy are translated into a different presentation currency using the following procedures (IAS 21.42): All amounts including comparatives are translated at the closing rate as of the date of the most recent statement of financial position	In a highly inflationary economy the reporting currency is used as the functional currency (ASC 830-10-45-11).
When amounts are translated into the currency of a non-hyperinflationary economy, comparative amounts are those that were presented as current year amounts in the relevant prior year financial statements (i.e. not adjusted for subsequent changes in the price level or subsequent changes in exchange rates)	
Hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation	
Hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, including a hedge of a monetary item that is accounted for as part of the net investment (IAS 21), are accounted for similarly to cash flow hedges (IAS 39.102). IFRIC 16 applies to an entity that hedges the foreign currency risk arising from its net investments in foreign operations and wishes to qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9. For convenience IFRIC 16 refers to such an entity as a parent entity and to the financial statements in which the net assets of foreign operations are included as consolidated financial statements (IFRIC 16.7).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 815-20-25-66 and ASC 815-35-35-1 through 35-2).
IFRIC 16.9 addresses:	
 The nature of the hedged risk and the amount of the hedged item for which a hedging relationship may be designated 	
 Where in a group the hedging instrument can be held 	
 What amounts are reclassified from equity to profit or loss as reclassification adjustments on disposal of the foreign operation 	

10.3 Government grants and disclosure of government assistance

IFRS Standards

U.S. GAAP

Relevant guidance: IAS 8, 20, 37, and 39; IFRS 9 and 13: SIC 10

Relevant guidance: Government grants to business enterprises are not specifically addressed by U.S. GAAP.

Introduction

IAS 20 is applied in the accounting for, and disclosure of, government grants and in the disclosure of other forms of government assistance (IAS 20.1).

Government refers to government, government agencies and similar bodies whether local, national, or international (IAS 20.3).

Government grants are assistance by government in the form of transfers of resources to an entity in return for past or future compliance with certain conditions relating to the operating activities of the entity. They exclude government assistance which cannot reasonably have a value placed upon them and transactions with the government which cannot be distinguished from the normal trading transactions of the entity (IAS 20.3).

Government assistance is action by the government designed to provide an economic benefit specific to an entity or range of entities qualifying under certain criteria. Government assistance does not include benefits provided only indirectly through action affecting general trading conditions, such as the provision of infrastructure in development areas or the imposition of trading constraints on competitors (IAS 20.3).

U.S. GAAP does not define government grants and there are no specific standards applicable to government grants.

Note: In November 2015, the FASB issued a proposed ASU, Government Assistance (Topic 832): Disclosures by Business Entities about Government Assistance, which would increase transparency about government assistance arrangements entered into by businesses and other for-profit organizations. Currently U.S. GAAP lacks explicit guidance for government assistance received by business entities. The proposed ASU would require disclosures about the types of arrangements, the accounting for government assistance, and their effect on the business organization's financial statements. The amendments in the proposed ASU are consistent with IFRS Standards in that IAS 20 provides guidance on disclosing government grants and other forms of government assistance. However, IAS 20 also provides guidance on recognition and measurement of government grants, but not other forms of government assistance.

Government grants

Government grants, including non-monetary grants at fair value, are not recognized until there is reasonable assurance that the entity will comply with the conditions attaching to them and that the grants will be received (IAS 20.7).

Once a government grant is recognized, any related contingent liability or contingent asset is treated in accordance with IAS 37.27-.35 (IAS 20.11).

Government grants are recognized in profit or loss on a systematic basis over the periods in which the entity recognizes as expenses the related costs for which grants are intended to compensate (IAS 20.12).

There are two broad approaches to the accounting for government grants (IAS 20.13):

- Capital approach: under which a grant is recognized outside profit or loss
- Income approach: under which a grant is recognized in profit or loss over one or more periods

General revenue recognition principles are considered in accounting for government grants. Accrual basis of accounting is used. Under U.S. GAAP, revenue recognition would be delayed until any conditions attached to a grant are satisfied.

U.S. GAAP revenue recognition principles would apply.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Government grants that become receivable as compensation for expenses or losses already incurred or for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to the entity with no future related costs are recognized in profit or loss of the period in which they become receivable (IAS 20.20).	U.S. GAAP revenue recognition principles would apply.
The benefit of a government loan at a below-market interest rate is a government grant. The loan is recognized and measured in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9. The benefit of the below market rate of interest is measured as the difference between the initial carrying value of the loan determined in accordance with IAS 39 or IFRS 9 and the proceeds received. The benefit is accounted for in accordance with IAS 20. The entity considers the conditions and obligations that have been, or must be met when identifying the costs for which the benefit of the loan is intended to compensate (IAS 20.10A).	Interest free loans or below market rate loans are initially recognized at fair value in accordance with ASC 835-30-25. The difference between the face amount of the loan and its fair value is then treated as a grant.
Government grants related to assets, including non-monetary grants at fair value, are presented in the statement of financial position either by setting up the grant as deferred income or by deducting the grant in arriving at the carrying amount of the asset (IAS 20.24). In the latter case, the grant is recognized in profit or loss through the reduction of the resulting depreciation expense (IAS 20.27).	Grants that relate to a capital expenditure (i.e. for the acquisition or construction of an asset) are accounted for either as deferred income or a credit against the recorded cost of the asset in the period received. In the latter case, the grant is recognized through the reduction of the resulting depreciation expense.
Government grants that become repayable are accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate (see IAS 8.3238 and IAS 20.32).	A liability to repay a grant is recognized on a prospective basis when it is probable that repayment will be made and the amount can be reasonably estimated (ASC 450-20-25-2).
Government assistance	
The significance of the benefit may be such that disclosure of the nature, extent, and duration of the assistance is necessary in order that the financial statements may not be misleading (IAS 20.36).	Disclosure related to certain material items may be necessary to keep the financial statements from being misleading.

10.4 Earnings per share

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 13; IAS 33	Relevant guidance: ASC 260, 718, 810, and 820; SEC Regulation G, Part 244
Introduction	
The objective of IAS 33 is to prescribe principles for the determination and presentation of earnings per share, so as to improve performance comparisons between different entities in the same reporting period and	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-05-1). ASC 260 applies to entities (ASC 260-10-15-2): That have issued common stock or potential common stock (i.e. securities such as options,

IFRS Standards

between different reporting periods for the same entity (IAS 33.1).

IAS 33 applies to entities (IAS 33.2):

- Whose ordinary shares or potential ordinary shares are traded in a public market (a domestic, or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local and regional markets), or
- That files, or is in the process of filing its financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organization for the purpose of issuing ordinary shares in a public market

U.S. GAAP

- warrants, convertible securities, or contingent stock agreements) if those securities trade in a public market either on a stock exchange (domestic or foreign) or in the over-the-counter market, including securities quoted only locally or regionally
- That have made a filing or are in the process of filing with a regulatory agency in preparation for the sale of those securities in a public market

Measurement - basic EPS

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing profit or loss attributable to ordinary equity holders of the parent entity (the numerator) by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding (the denominator) during the period (IAS 33.10). The objective of basic earnings per share information is to provide a measure of the interests of each ordinary share of a parent entity in the performance of the entity over the reporting period (IAS 33.11).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-10-1 and 45-10).

Earnings in basic EPS

The amounts attributable to ordinary equity holders of the parent entity is the profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to the parent entity and the profit or loss attributable to the parent entity both adjusted for the after-tax amounts of preference dividends, differences arising on the settlement of preference shares, and other similar effects of preference shares classified as equity (IAS 33.12-.18).

Earnings in basic EPS

Income available to common stockholders is computed by deducting both the dividends declared in the period on preferred stock (whether or not paid) and the dividends accumulated for the period on cumulative preferred stock (whether or not earned) from income from continuing operations (if that amount appears in the income statement) and also from net income. Income available to common stockholders is also adjusted for the effects of the redemption or induced conversion of preferred stock (ASC 260-10-45-11 through 45-12).

Number of shares in basic EPS

The weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period is the number of ordinary shares outstanding at the beginning of the period, adjusted by the number of ordinary shares bought back or issued during the period multiplied by a time-weighting factor. The time-weighting factor is the number of days that the shares are outstanding as a proportion of the total number of days in the period; a reasonable approximation of the weighted average is adequate in many circumstances (IAS 33.19-.29).

Number of shares in basic EPS

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-10 and 55-2, ASC Master Glossary, "Weighted-Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding").

The weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period and for all periods presented is adjusted for events, other than the conversion of potential ordinary shares, that have changed the number of ordinary shares outstanding

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-55-12 through 55-14).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
without a corresponding change in resources (e.g. bonuses and rights issues) (IAS 33.26).	
Measurement – diluted EPS	
When calculating diluted earnings per share, an entity adjusts profit or loss attributable to ordinary equity holders of the parent entity, and the weighted average number of shares outstanding for the effects of all dilutive potential ordinary shares (IAS 33.31). The objective of diluted earnings per share is consistent	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-16 and 45-21).
with that of basic earnings per share – to provide a measure of the interest of each ordinary share in the performance of an entity – while giving effect to all dilutive potential ordinary shares outstanding during the period (IAS 33.32).	
Earnings in diluted EPS	Earnings in diluted EPS
The profit or loss attributable to ordinary equity shareholders of the parent entity as calculated in accordance with IAS 33.12 (basic EPS) is adjusted by the after-tax effect of any (IAS 33.33):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-16 and 45-21).
 Dividends or other items related to dilutive potential ordinary shares deducted in arriving at profit or loss attributable to ordinary equity holders of the parent entity as calculated in accordance with IAS 33.12 	
 Interest recognized in the period related to dilutive potential ordinary shares 	
Other changes in income or expense that would result from the conversion of the dilutive potential ordinary shares	
Number of shares in diluted EPS	Number of shares in diluted EPS
The number of ordinary shares is the weighted average number of ordinary shares calculated in accordance with IAS 33.19 and .26 (basic EPS), plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential ordinary shares into ordinary shares. Dilutive potential ordinary shares are deemed to have been converted into ordinary shares at the beginning of the period or the date of the issue of the potential ordinary shares, if later (IAS 33.36).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-40 through 45-42).
Dilutive potential ordinary shares are determined independently for each period presented. The number of dilutive potential ordinary shares included in the year-to-date period is not a weighted average of the dilutive potential ordinary shares included in each interim computation (IAS 33.37).	Unlike IFRS Standards, the number of incremental shares included in the denominator for quarterly diluted EPS is computed using the average market prices during the three months included in the reporting period. For year-to-date diluted EPS, the incremental shares to be included in the denominator are determined by computing a year-to-date weighted average of the number of incremental shares included in each quarterly diluted EPS computation (ASC 260-10-55-3).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Potential ordinary shares are weighted for the period they are outstanding. Potential ordinary shares that are cancelled or allowed to lapse during the period are included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share only for the portion of the period during which they are outstanding. Potential ordinary shares that are converted into ordinary shares during the period are included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share from the beginning of the period to the date of conversion; from the date of conversion, the resulting ordinary shares are included in both basic and diluted earnings per share (IAS 33.38).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-42).
Method of determining whether or not dilutive	Method of determining whether or not dilutive
Potential ordinary shares are treated as dilutive when, and only when, their conversion to ordinary shares would decrease earnings per share or increase loss per share from continuing operations (IAS 33.41).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-16 through 45-20).
In determining whether potential ordinary shares are dilutive or antidilutive, each issue or series of potential ordinary shares is considered separately rather than in the aggregate. The sequence in which potential ordinary shares are considered may affect whether they are dilutive. Therefore, to maximize the dilution of basic earnings per share, each issue or series of potential ordinary shares is considered in sequence from the most dilutive to the least dilutive (i.e. dilutive potential ordinary shares with the lowest earnings per incremental share are included in the diluted earnings per share calculation before those with a higher earnings per incremental share) Options and warrants are generally included first because they do not affect the numerator of the calculation (IAS 33.44).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-18).
Options, warrants and their equivalents	Options, warrants and their equivalents
The <i>treasury share method</i> is used when calculating diluted earnings per share. An entity assumes the exercise of dilutive options and warrants of the entity. The assumed proceeds from these instruments are regarded as having been received from the issue of ordinary shares at the average market price of ordinary shares during the period. The difference between the number of ordinary shares issued and the number of ordinary shares that would have been issued at the average market price of ordinary shares during the period is treated as an issue of ordinary shares for no consideration (IAS 33.45).	Unlike IFRS Standards, when applying the <i>treasury stock method</i> the number of incremental shares included in quarterly diluted EPS is computed using the average market prices during the three months included in the reporting period. For year-to-date diluted EPS, the number of incremental shares to be included in the denominator is determined by computing a year-to-date weighted average of the number of incremental shares included in each quarterly diluted EPS computation (ASC 260-10-55-3).
Employee share options	
Employee share options with fixed or determinable terms and non-vested ordinary shares are treated as options in the calculation of diluted EPS, even though they may be	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-28 through 45-32).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
contingent on vesting. They are treated as outstanding on grant date. Performance-based employee share options are treated as contingently issuable shares because their issue is contingent upon satisfying specified conditions in addition to the passage of time (IAS 33.48).		
IAS 33 does not include guidance on ESOPs.	With respect to leveraged ESOPs, ESOP shares that have been committed to be released are considered to be outstanding. ESOP shares that have not been committed to be released are not considered to be outstanding (ASC 718-40-45-3). All shares held by a nonleveraged ESOP are treated as outstanding in computing the employer's EPS, except the suspense account shares of a pension reversion ESOP, which are not treated as outstanding until they are committed to be released for allocation to participant accounts (ASC 718-40-45-9). Special rules apply to employers with ESOPs that hold convertible preferred stock (ASC 718-40-45-6 through 45-8).	
IAS 33 does not include guidance on shares of the parent held by a subsidiary.	Shares of the parent held by a subsidiary are not treated as outstanding stock in the consolidated balance sheet. Those shares are considered treasury shares for EPS computation purposes and would not be included in the denominator (ASC 810-10-45-5).	
Contingently issuable shares – basic EPS		
Contingently issuable shares are treated as outstanding and are included in the calculation of basic earnings per share only from the date when all necessary conditions are satisfied (i.e. the events have occurred). Shares that are issuable solely after the passage of time are not contingently issuable shares, because the passage of time is a certainty. Outstanding ordinary shares that are contingently returnable (i.e. subject to recall) are not treated as outstanding and are excluded from the calculation of basic earnings per share until the date the shares are no longer subject to recall (IAS 33.24).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-12A through 45-13).	
Contingently issuable shares – diluted EPS		
As in the calculation of basic EPS, contingently issuable ordinary shares are treated as outstanding and included in diluted EPS if conditions are satisfied (i.e. the events have occurred). Contingently issuable shares are included from the beginning of the period (or from the date of the contingent share agreement, if later). If the conditions are not satisfied, the number of contingently issuable shares in the diluted EPS is based on the number that would be issuable if the end of the period were the end of the contingency period. Restatement is	Shares whose issuance is contingent upon the satisfaction of certain conditions are considered outstanding and included in the computation of diluted EPS as follows (ASC 260-10-45-48 through 45-57): If all necessary conditions have been satisfied by the end of the period (the events have occurred), those shares are included as of the beginning of the period in which the conditions were satisfied (or as of the date of the contingent stock agreement, if later)	

Comparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards 204 **IFRS Standards** U.S. GAAP not permitted if the conditions are not met when the If all necessary conditions have not been satisfied contingency period expires (IAS 33.52). by the end of the period, the number of contingently issuable shares included in diluted EPS are based on the number of shares, if any, that would be issuable if the end of the reporting period were the end of the contingency period (for example, the number of shares that would be issuable based on current period earnings or period-end market price) and the result would be dilutive. Those contingently issuable shares are included in the denominator of diluted EPS as of the beginning of the period (or as of the date of the contingent stock agreement, if later). However unlike IFRS Standards, for year-todate computations, contingent shares are included on a weighted-average basis. That is, contingent shares are weighted for the interim periods in which they were included in the computation of diluted EPS. The number of ordinary shares contingently issuable Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-52). may depend on the future market price of the ordinary shares. If the effect is dilutive, the calculation of diluted EPS is based on the number of ordinary shares that would be issued if the market price at the end of the reporting period were the market price at the end of the contingency period. If the condition is based on an average of market prices over a period of time that extends beyond the end of the reporting period, the average for the period of time that has lapsed is used. Because the market price may change in a future period, the calculation of basic earnings per share does not include such contingently issuable ordinary shares until the end of the contingency period because not all necessary conditions have been satisfied (IAS 33.54). Contracts that may be settled in cash or ordinary shares When an entity has issued a contract that may be settled Unlike IFRS Standards, the inclusion of the shares is in cash or ordinary shares at the entity's option, the entity based on a rebuttable presumption that the contracts will

always presumes that the contract will be settled in ordinary shares and includes the resulting potential ordinary shares in diluted EPS if the effect is dilutive (IAS 33.58).

For contracts that may be settled in cash or ordinary shares at the holders' option, the more dilutive of cash settlement and share settlement is used in calculating diluted EPS (IAS 33.60).

be settled in shares (if more dilutive). However, the presumption that the contract will be settled in common stock may be overcome if past experience or a stated policy provides a reasonable basis to believe that the contract will be paid partially or wholly in cash (ASC 260-10-45-45 through 45-47).

Presentation

An entity presents in the statement of comprehensive income basic and diluted earnings per share for profit or loss from continuing operations attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the parent entity and for profit or loss attributable to the ordinary equity holders of the

Similar to IFRS Standards.

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP parent entity for the period for each class of ordinary

shares that has a different right to share in profit for the period. An entity presents basic and diluted EPS with equal prominence for all periods presented (IAS 33.66).

An entity that reports a discontinued operation in accordance with IFRS 5 discloses the basic and diluted amounts per share for the discontinued operation either in the statement of comprehensive income or in the notes (IAS 33.68).

If an entity presents items of profit or loss in a separate statement as described in IAS 1.10A, it presents basic and diluted earnings per share, as required in IAS 33.66-.67, in that separate statement (IAS 33.67A).

An entity presents basic and diluted EPS even if the amounts are negative (i.e. loss per share) (IAS 33.69).

Similar to IFRS Standards. (ASC Master Glossary, "Earnings Per Share").

Additional EPS basis presented

If an entity discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported component of the statement of income other than one required by IAS 33, such amounts are calculated using the weighted average number of ordinary shares determined in accordance with IAS 33. Basic and diluted amounts per share relating to such a component are disclosed with equal prominence and presented in the notes. An entity indicates the basis on which the numerator is determined, including whether amounts per share are before tax or after tax. If a component of the statement of comprehensive income is used that is not reported as a line item in the statement of comprehensive income, a reconciliation is provided between the component used and a line item that is reported in the statement of comprehensive income (IAS 33.73).

Similar to IFRS Standards, except the presentation of cash flow per share is prohibited (ASC 260-10-45-5 and 45-6). SEC Regulation G, Part 244 includes guidance on the disclosure of non-GAAP financial measures. Non-GAAP EPS calculations are not permitted under the SEC rules.

IAS 33.73 also applies to an entity that discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, amounts per share using a reported item of profit or loss, other than one required by IAS 33 (IAS 33.73A).

Retrospective adjustments

If the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding increases as a result of a capitalization, bonus issue, or share split, or decreases as a result of a reverse share split, the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share for all periods presented are adjusted retrospectively. If these changes occur after the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue, the per share calculations for those financial statements and any prior period financial statements presented are based on the new number of shares. The

If the number of common shares outstanding increases due to a stock dividend or stock split or decreases as a result of a reverse stock split, the computations of basic and diluted EPS are adjusted retroactively for all periods presented. This is the case even if such changes occur after the close of the period but before issuance of the financial statements. If per-share computations reflect such changes in the number of shares that fact is disclosed (ASC 260-10-55-12).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
fact that per share calculations reflect such changes in the number of shares is disclosed (IAS 33.64).	
Basic and diluted earnings per share of all periods presented are adjusted for the effects of errors and adjustments resulting from changes in accounting policies accounted for retrospectively (IAS 33.64 and IAS 8.1927 and .4148).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-55-15 through 55-16).
An entity does not restate diluted earnings per share of any prior period presented for changes in the assumptions used in earnings per share calculations or for the conversion of potential ordinary shares into ordinary shares (IAS 33.65).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 260-10-45-21).

10.5 Events after the reporting period

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP	
Relevant guidance: IAS 1, 10, and 33; IFRS 3; IFRIC 17	Relevant guidance: ASC 260, 470, 805, and 855; SEC SAB Topic 4:C	
Introduction		
 The objective of IAS 10 is to prescribe (IAS 10.1): When an entity adjusts its financial statements for events after the reporting period The disclosures that an entity gives about the date when the financial statements were authorized for issue and about events after the reporting period 	The objective of ASC 855 is to establish principles and requirements for subsequent events (ASC 855-10-05-1).	
Events after the reporting period are those events, favorable and unfavorable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the financial statements are authorized for issue. Two types of events can be identified (IAS 10.3):	Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. There are two types of subsequent events(ASC Master Glossary):	
 Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period (adjusting events) Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period (non-adjusting events) 	 Recognized subsequent events: events or transactions that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet, including estimates inherent in the process of preparing financial statements 	
arter the reporting period (non-adjusting events)	 Nonrecognized subsequent events: events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose subsequent to that date 	
Date through which events after the reporting period are evaluated		
Events after the reporting period include all events up to the date when the financial statements are authorized for issue, even if those events occur after the public announcement of profit or of other selected financial information (IAS 10.7).	Unlike IFRS Standards, an entity that meets either of the following criteria evaluates subsequent events through the date that the financial statements are issued (ASC 855-10-25-1A): It is an SEC filer	

IFRS Standards It is a conduit bond obligor for conduit debt securities that are traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local or regional markets) An entity that meets neither criterion in the preceding paragraph evaluates subsequent events through the date that the financial statements are available to be issued (ASC 855-10-25-2).

Recognition and measurement

Adjusting events after the reporting period

An entity adjusts the amounts recognized in its financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting period (IAS 10.8).

IAS 10.9 provides examples of adjusting events after the reporting period that require an entity to adjust the amounts recognized in its financial statements, or to recognize items that were not previously recognized.

Non-adjusting events after the reporting period

An entity does not adjust the amounts recognized in its financial statements to reflect non-adjusting events after the reporting period (IAS 10.10).

An example of a non-adjusting event after the reporting period is a decline in fair value of investments between the end of the reporting period and the date when the financial statements are authorized for issue (IAS 10.11).

Financial statements are not adjusted for a stock dividend declared after the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue. However, certain disclosures are required (IFRIC 17.17).

Recognized subsequent events

An entity recognizes in the financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing financial statements (ASC 855-10-25-1).

ASC 855-10-55-1 provides examples of *recognized* subsequent events.

Nonrecognized subsequent events

An entity does not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued (ASC 855-10-25-3).

ASC 855-10-55-2 provides examples of *nonrecognized* subsequent events.

Unlike IFRS Standards, SEC registrants retroactively adjust the financial statements for a stock dividend declared after the balance sheet date (SEC SAB Topic 4:C).

Going concern / Liquidation basis of accounting

Management makes an assessment of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern, when preparing the entity's financial statements. An entity prepares financial statements on a going concern basis unless management either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or has no realistic alternative but to do so (even if management did not determine this until after the reporting period). When management is aware, in making its assessment, of material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, the entity discloses those uncertainties. Unlike U.S GAAP, the assessment period is at least one year from the financial statement date (balance sheet date) with no upper time limit (IAS 1.25-.26 and IAS 10.14-.16).

Note: In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-15, Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern to provide guidance about management's responsibilities for evaluating whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and any related disclosure requirements. The amendments apply to all entities and entities would evaluate going concern uncertainties, at each annual and interim reporting period, by assessing whether it is probable that it will be unable to meet its obligations as they become due within one year after the financial statements are issued or available to be issued. The amendments are effective for the annual period ending after December 15, 2016 and for annual and interim periods thereafter. Early application is permitted. Under the amendments, disclosures are required when there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to

mparison between U.S. GAAP and IFRS Standards	208
IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	continue as a going concern or, unlike IFRS Standards, when substantial doubt is alleviated as a result of consideration of management's plans.
	Unlike IFRS Standards, the assessment period is within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued (or available to be issued).
Unlike U.S. GAAP, IFRS Standards currently does not provide explicit guidance on when or how to apply the liquidation basis of accounting.	An entity prepares its financial statements using the liquidation basis of accounting in ASC 205-30 when liquidation is imminent unless the liquidation follows a plan for liquidation that was specified in the entity's governing documents at the entity's inception (ASC 205-30-25-1).
Date of authorization for issue – disclosure	
An entity discloses the date when the financial statements were authorized for issue and who gave that authorization. If the entity's owners or others have the power to amend the financial statements after issue, the entity discloses that fact (IAS 10.17). The process involved in authorizing the financial statements for issue will vary depending upon the management structure, statutory requirements, and procedures followed in preparing and finalizing the financial statements (IAS 10.4).	If an entity is not an SEC filer, then the entity discloses both (ASC 855-10-50-1): The date through which subsequent events have been evaluated
	Whether that date is either:
	The date the financial statements were issued
	 The date the financial statements were available to be issued
	Financial statements are issued when they are widely distributed to shareholders and other financial statement users for general use and reliance in a form and format that complies with U.S GAAP (See ASC 855-10-S99-2 for SEC staff views about the issuance of financial statements.) (ASC Master Glossary, "Financial statements are issued").
	Financial statements are evallable to be increased when

Financial statements are available to be issued when they are complete in a form and format that complies with U.S. GAAP and all approvals necessary for issuance have been obtained, for example, from management, the board of directors, and/or significant shareholders. The process involved in creating and distributing the financial statements will vary depending on an entity's management and corporate governance structure as well as statutory and regulatory

Unless the entity is an SEC filer, an entity discloses in the revised financial statements the dates through which subsequent events have been evaluated in both of the following (ASC 855-10-50-4):

The issued or available-to-be-issued financial statements

requirements (ASC Master Glossary, "Financial

statements are available to be issued").

The revised financial statements

IFRS Standards

U.S. GAAP

Non-adjusting events after the reporting period - disclosure

If non-adjusting events after the reporting period are material, non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions that users make on the basis of the financial statements. An entity discloses the following for each material category of non-adjusting event after the reporting period (IAS 10.21):

- The nature of the event; and
- An estimate of its effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made

IAS 10.22 provides examples of non-adjusting events after the reporting period that would generally result in disclosure.

Some nonrecognized subsequent events may be of such a nature that they must be disclosed to keep the financial statements from being misleading. For such events, an entity discloses the following (ASC 855-10-50-2):

- The nature of the event
- An estimate of its financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made

Reissuance of financial statements

Reissuance of financial statements is not specifically addressed in IAS 10. However, IFRS Standards recognizes only one date through which events after the reporting period are evaluated (i.e. the date that the financial statements are authorized for issue) even if they are reissued. Accordingly, an entity could have adjusting events in its reissued financial statements.

An entity may need to reissue financial statements, for example, in reports filed with the SEC or other regulatory agencies. After the original issuance of the financial statements, events or transactions may have occurred that require disclosure in the reissued financial statements to keep them from being misleading. Unlike IFRS Standards, an entity does not recognize events occurring between the time the financial statements were issued or available to be issued and the time the financial statements were reissued unless the adjustment is required by U.S. GAAP or regulatory requirements. Similarly, an entity does not recognize events or transactions occurring after the financial statements were issued or were available to be issued in financial statements of subsequent periods unless the adjustment meets the criteria stated in ASC 855-10-25-4.

Revised financial statements are considered reissued financial statements. For guidance on the recognition of subsequent events in reissued financial statements, see ASC 855-10-25-4 (ASC 855-10-50-5).

Revised financial statements are those revised only for either (ASC Master Glossary, "Revised financial statements").

- Correction of an error
- Retrospective application of U.S. GAAP

Cash dividends declared

If an entity declares dividends to holders of equity instruments (as defined in IAS 32) after the reporting period, the entity does not recognize those dividends as a liability at the end of the reporting period because no obligation exists at that time (IAS 10.12 and .13). Such dividends are disclosed in the notes (IAS 10.13; IAS 1.137).

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 855-10-25-3).

IFRS Standards

U.S. GAAP

Retrospective adjustment for basic and diluted EPS

Basic and diluted EPS are adjusted retrospectively for all periods presented if the number of ordinary or potential ordinary shares outstanding increases as a result of a capitalization, bonus issue or share split, or decreases as a result of a reverse share split. If these changes occur after the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue, the per share calculations for those and any prior period financial statements presented are based on the new number of shares (IAS 33.64).

If after the balance sheet date but before the date the financial statements were issued or the date the financial statements were available to be issued an entity's common shares outstanding either increase due to a stock dividend or stock split or decrease as a result of a reverse stock split, the computations of basic and diluted EPS are adjusted retroactively for all periods presented. If per-share computations reflect such changes in the number of shares that fact must be disclosed (ASC 260-10-55-12 and SEC SAB Topic 4:C).

Disclosure for business combinations

IFRS 3 contains extensive disclosure requirements for each business combination effected during the current reporting period or after the end of the reporting period but before the financial statements are authorized for issue (IFRS 3.59-.63 and B64-B67).

ASC 805-10-50-1 through 50-4; ASC 805-20-50-1 through 50-3; ASC 805-30-50-1 through 50-3 include disclosures that are to be provided if a material business combination is completed after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued (unless not practicable) (ASC 855-10-55-2).

Current vs. non-current presentation of debt - breach of a provision of a long-term debt agreement

When an entity breaches a provision of a long-term loan agreement on or before the end of the reporting period with the effect that the liability becomes payable on demand, it classifies the liability as current, even if the lender agreed after the reporting period and before the authorization of the financial statements for issue, not to demand payment as a consequence of the breach. An entity classifies the liability as current because, at the end of the reporting period, it does not have an unconditional right to defer its settlement for at least 12 months after that date (IAS 1.74).

Unlike IFRS Standards, an entity classifies as current a long-term obligation that is or will be callable by a creditor because of the entity's violation of a provision of the debt agreement at the balance sheet date or because the violation, if not cured within a specified grace period, will make the obligation callable unless (ASC 470-10-45-11):

- The creditor has waived or subsequently lost the right to demand repayment for more than one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance sheet date; or
- For long-term obligations containing a grace period within which the entity may cure the violation, it is probable that the violation will be cured within that period

Refinancing of short-term obligations on a long-term basis

An entity classifies its financial liabilities as current when they are due to be settled within 12 months after the reporting period, even if an agreement to refinance, or to reschedule payments, on a long-term basis is completed after the reporting period and before the financial statements are authorized for issue (IAS 1.72(b)).

Unlike IFRS Standards, short-term obligations are classified as long-term if the entity intends to refinance the short-term obligation on a long-term basis and, prior to issuing the financial statements, the entity can demonstrate an ability to refinance the short-term obligation (ASC 470-10-45-12A though 45-13).

10.6 Operating segments

Post-implementation review of IFRS 8

In March 2017, the Board issued Exposure Draft, *Improvements to IFRS 8 Operating Segments (Proposed amendments to IFRS 8 and IAS 34)*, which results from a Post-implementation Review (PIR) of IFRS 8 that was carried out to assess whether the Standard works as intended. The PIR confirmed that the Standard generally functions well but identified some areas that could benefit from improvements.

The proposed amendments in the Exposure Draft would:

- Clarify and emphasize the criteria that must be met before two operating segments may be aggregated
- Require companies to disclose the title and role of the person or group that performs the function of the chief operating decision maker
- Require companies to provide information in the notes to the financial statements if segments in the financial statements differ from segments reported elsewhere in the annual report and in accompanying materials

The Board also proposed to amend IAS 34 to require companies that change their segments to provide restated segment information for prior interim periods earlier than they currently do.

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
Relevant guidance: IFRS 8; IAS 34	Relevant guidance: ASC 280
Introduction	
The core principle of IFRS 8 is that an entity discloses information to enable users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effects of the business activities in which it engages and the economic environments in which it operates (IFRS 8.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-10-1).
IFRS 8 applies to the separate or individual financial statements of an entity and the consolidated financial statements of a group with a parent (IFRS 8.2): Whose debt or equity instruments are traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the-counter market, including local and regional markets), or That files, or is in the process of filing, its financial statements/consolidated financial statements with a securities commission or other regulatory organization for the purpose of issuing any class of instruments in a public market	ASC 280 applies to public entities that (ASC Master Glossary, "public entity"): Have issued debt or equity securities or are conduit bond obligors for conduit debt securities that are traded in a public market (a domestic or foreign stock exchange or an over-the counter market, including local or regional markets) Are required to file financial statements with the SEC, or Provide financial statements for the purpose of issuing any class of securities in a public market ASC 280 does not apply to parent enterprises, subsidiaries, joint ventures, or investees accounted for by the equity method if those enterprises' separate company statements also are consolidated or combined in a complete set of financial statements and both the separate company statements are included in the same financial report, but does apply if their statements are issued separately (ASC 280-10-15-3).
Differences remaining between IFRS 8 and ASC 280	
See U.S. GAAP discussion.	The differences remaining between ASC 280 and IFRS 8 are as follows (IFRS 8, BC60):

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
	Unlike IFRS 8, ASC 280 indicates that the FASB staff believes that <i>long-lived assets</i> (as used in ASC 280-10-50-41 implies hard assets that cannot be readily removed, which would appear to exclude intangibles. Whereas <i>non-current assets</i> as used in IFRS 8 include intangibles (IFRS 8, BC56 and 57)
	Unlike IFRS 8, ASC 280 does not require disclosure of a measure of segment liabilities. The FASB had concluded that the value of information about segment liabilities in assessing the performance of the segments was limited. IFRS 8 requires disclosure of segment liabilities if such a measure is regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker (IFRS 8, BC36-38)
	Unlike IFRS 8, ASC 280 requires an entity with a matrix form of organization to determine operating segments based on products and services. IFRS 8 requires such an entity to determine segments by reference to the core principle of IFRS 8 (IFRS 8, BC27).
Operating segments	
An operating segment is a component of an entity (IFRS 8.5): That engages in business activities from which it may earn revenues and incur expenses (including revenues and expenses relating to transactions with other components of the same entity) Whose operating results are regularly reviewed by the entity's chief operating decision maker to make decisions about resources to be allocated to the	Similar to IFRS Standards. An <i>operating segment</i> is a component of an enterprise (ASC Master Glossary, "Operating Segment").
segment and assess its performance For which discrete financial information is available	
An operating segment may engage in business activities for which it has yet to earn revenues, for example, start-up operations may be operating segments before earning revenues (IFRS 8.5).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-50-3).
The term <i>chief operating decision maker</i> identifies a function, not necessarily a manager with a specific title. The function is to allocate resources to and assess the performance of the operating segments of an entity (IFRS 8.7).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-50-5).
The characteristics in IFRS 8.5 may apply to two or more overlapping sets of components for which managers are held responsible. That structure is sometimes referred to as a <i>matrix form of organization</i> . For example, in some entities, some managers are responsible for different product and service lines worldwide, whereas other managers are responsible for specific geographical	Similar to IFRS Standards; however, unlike IFRS 8, in a matrix form of organization, the components based on products and services would constitute the operating segments (ASC 280-10-50-9).

IEDO OL LA L	110 014B
IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
areas. The chief operating decision maker regularly reviews the operating results of both sets of components, and financial information is available for both. In that situation, the entity determines which set of components constitute the operating segments by reference to the core principle in IFRS 8.1 (IFRS 8.10).	
Reportable segments	
Aggregation criteria	Aggregation criteria
Two or more operating segments may be aggregated into a single operating segment if aggregation is consistent with the core principle of IFRS 8, the segments have similar economic characteristics, and the segments are similar in each of the following respects (IFRS 8.12):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-50-11).
The nature of the products and services	
The nature of the production processes	
 The type or class of customer for their products and services 	
 The methods used to distribute their products or provide their services 	
 If applicable, the nature of the regulatory environment, for example, banking, insurance or public utilities 	
Quantitative thresholds	Quantitative thresholds
An entity reports separately information about an operating segment that meets any of the following quantitative thresholds (IFRS 8.13):	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-50-12 through 50-19).
Its reported revenue, including both sales to external customers and intersegment sales or transfers, is 10 per cent or more of the combined revenue, internal and external, of all operating segments	
The absolute amount of its reported profit or loss is 10 per cent or more of the greater, in absolute amount, of (i) the combined reported profit of all operating segments that did not report a loss and (ii) the combined reported loss of all operating segments that reported a loss	
 Its assets are 10 percent or more of the combined assets of all operating segments 	
Operating segments that do not meet any of the quantitative thresholds may be considered reportable, and separately disclosed, if management believes that information about the segment would be useful to users	

of the financial statements (IFRS 8.13-.19).

IFRS Standards U.S. GAAP

Disclosure

An entity discloses the following for each period for which a statement of comprehensive income is presented (IFRS 8.21):

- General information as described in IFRS 8.22
 - Factors used to identify the entity's reportable segments and types of products
 - Judgments made by management in aggregating segments under IFRS 8.12, including a brief description of the operating segments aggregated and economic indicators assessed in determining that the aggregated operating segments share similar economic characteristics
 - Types of products and services from which each reportable segment derives its revenues
- A measure of profit or loss for each reportable segment (IFRS 8.23)
- A measure of total assets and liabilities for each reportable segment if such amounts are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker (IFRS 8.23)
- The following information is also disclosed for each reportable segment if the specified amounts are included in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by the chief operating decision maker, or are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in that measure of segment profit or loss (IFRS 8.23):
 - Revenues from external customers
 - Revenues from transactions with other operating segments of the same entity
 - Interest revenue and interest expense (separately reported unless certain conditions are met)
 - Depreciation and amortization
 - Material items of income and expense disclosed in accordance with IAS 1.97
 - The entity's interest in the profit or loss of associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method
 - Income tax expense or income
 - Material non-cash items other than depreciation and amortization

Similar to IFRS Standards, except:

- ASC 280 does not have a requirement to disclose judgments made by management in aggregating segments
- Non-current assets as used in IFRS 8 include intangibles. Unlike IFRS Standards, long-lived assets (as used in ASC 280-10-50-41) implies hard assets that cannot be readily removed, which would appear to exclude intangibles
- IFRS 8 requires disclosure of segment liabilities if such a measure is regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker. Unlike IFRS Standards, ASC 280 does not require disclosure of a measure of segment liabilities (ASC 280-10-50-20 through 50-26)
- ASC 280 does not have a clarification for providing a reconciliation of the total reportable segments' assets to an entity's assets only if the segment assets are regularly reported to the chief operating decision maker.

of segment assets (IFRS 8.24):

U.S. GAAP

IFRS Standards

- The following information is disclosed for each reportable segment if the specified amounts are included in the measure of segment assets reviewed by the chief operating decision maker or are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, even if not included in the measure
 - Amount of investment in associates and joint ventures accounted for by the equity method
 - Amounts of additions to non-current assets other than financial instruments, deferred tax assets, post-employment benefit assets (see IAS 19), and rights arising under insurance contracts
- Reconciliations of the totals of segment revenues, reported segment profit or loss, segment assets, segment liabilities and other material segment items to corresponding entity amounts as described in IFRS 8.28 (IFRS 8.21)
- Reconciliations of the amounts in the statement of financial position for reportable segments to the amounts in the entity's statement of financial position are required for each date at which a statement of financial position is presented. Information for prior periods is restated as described in IFRS 8.29-.30 (IFRS 8.21).

Entity-wide disclosures

IFRS 8.32-.34 apply to all entities subject to IFRS 8 including those entities that have a single reportable segment. Information required by those paragraphs is provided only if it is not provided as part of the reportable segment information that is required (IFRS 8.31).

Information about products and services

An entity reports the revenues from external customers for each product and service or each group of similar products and services, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive, in which case that fact is disclosed. The amount of revenues reported is based on the financial information used to produce the entity's financial statements (IFRS 8.32).

Information about geographical areas

An entity reports the information about geographical areas that is required by IFRS 8.33, unless the necessary information is not available and the cost to develop it would be excessive.

Information about major customers

Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 280-10-50-38 through 50-42).

IFRS Standards	U.S. GAAP
An entity provides information about the extent of its	
reliance on its major customers. If revenues from	
transactions with a single external customer amount to	
10 percent or more of an entity's revenues, the entity	
discloses that fact, the total amount of revenues from	
each such customer, and the identity of the segment or	
segments reporting the revenues. The entity need not	
disclose the identity of a major customer or the amount of	
revenues that each segment reports from that customer.	
For purposes of IFRS 8, a group of entities known to a	
reporting entity to be under common control is	
considered a single customer. However, judgment is	
required to assess whether a government (including	
government agencies and similar bodies whether local,	
national or international) and entities known to the	
reporting entity to be under the control of that	
government are considered a single customer. In	
assessing this, the reporting entity considers the extent of	
economic integration between those entities (IFRS 8.34).	
Interim period information	
IAS 34, on interim financial reporting, requires an entity to	ASC 280-10-50-32 through 50-33 requires similar
	·
in interim financial reports (IAS 34.16A(g)).	financial statements of interim periods.
economic integration between those entities (IFRS 8.34). Interim period information IAS 34, on interim financial reporting, requires an entity to report selected information about its operating segments	ASC 280-10-50-32 through 50-33 requires similar disclosures about each reportable segment in condensed financial statements of interim periods.

10.7 Related party disclosures

IFRS St	tandards	U.S. GAAP
Relevar	nt guidance: IAS 24	Relevant guidance: ASC 740, 825, and 850; SEC Regulation S-K, Item 402; SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 4-08(k)
Introduction		
financia draw att and pro- existence outstand	ective of IAS 24 is to ensure that an entity's all statements contain the disclosures necessary to tention to the possibility that its financial position fit or loss may have been affected by the ce of related parties and by transactions and ding balances including commitments, with such (IAS 24.1).	Similar to IFRS Standards (ASC 850-10-05-1).
	ed party is a person or entity that is related to the nat is preparing its financial statements (IAS 24.9).	Related parties are (ASC Master Glossary, "Related Parties"):
	person or a close member of that person's family elated to a reporting entity if that person: Has control or joint control over the reporting	 Affiliates of the enterprise Entities for which investments in their equity securities would, absent the election of the fair va option under ASC 825, be required to be account for by the equity method by the enterprise
-	entity Has significant influence over the reporting entity; or	

IFRS Standards

- Is a member of the key management personnel of the reporting entity or of a parent of the reporting entity
- An entity is related to a reporting entity if any of the following conditions applies:
 - The entity and the reporting entity are members of the same group (which means that each parent, subsidiary and fellow subsidiary is related to the others)
 - One entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of a group of which the other entity is a member)
 - Both entities are joint ventures of the same third party
 - One entity is a joint venture of a third entity and the other entity is an associate of the third entity
 - The entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the reporting entity or an entity related to the reporting entity.
 If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are also related to the reporting entity.
 - The entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified above
 - A person identified as having control or joint control over the reporting entity has significant influence over the entity or is a member of the key management personnel of the entity (or of a parent of the entity)
 - The entity or any member of a group of which it is a part provides key management personnel services to the reporting entity or the parent of the reporting entity.

Key management personnel are those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the entity, directly, or indirectly, including any director (whether executive or otherwise) of that entity (IAS 24.9).

In considering each possible related party relationship, attention is directed to the substance of the relationship and not merely the legal form (IAS 24.10).

Disclosure of related party relationships, transactions, and outstanding balances, including commitments, are required in the consolidated and separate financial statements of a parent or investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, an investee presented in

U.S. GAAP

- Trusts for the benefit of employees, such as pension and profit-sharing trusts that are managed by or under the trusteeship of management
- Principal owners of the enterprise and members of their immediate families
- Management of the enterprise and members of their immediate families
- Other parties with which the entity may deal if one party controls or can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests
- Other parties that can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the transacting parties or that have an ownership interest in one of the transacting parties and can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests

It is not necessary to duplicate disclosures in a set of separate financial statements that is presented in the financial report of another enterprise if those separate statements are also consolidated or combined in a complete set of financial statements and both sets of

U.S. GAAP **IFRS Standards** accordance with IFRS 10 or IAS 27. IAS 24 also applies financial statements are presented in the same financial to individual financial statements (IAS 24.3). report (ASC 850-10-50-4). Related party transactions and outstanding balances Disclosure of transactions that are eliminated in the with other entities in a group are disclosed in an entity's preparation of consolidated or combined financial financial statements. Intragroup related party statements is not required in those statements transactions and outstanding balances are eliminated, (ASC 850-10-50-1). except for those between an investment entity and its subsidiaries measured at fair value through profit or loss. in the preparation of consolidated financial statements of the group (IAS 24.4).

Disclosure of relationships between parents and subsidiaries

Relationships between a parent and its subsidiaries are disclosed irrespective of whether there have been transactions between them. An entity discloses the name of its parent and, if different, the ultimate controlling party. If neither the entity's parent nor the ultimate controlling party produces consolidated financial statements available for public use, the name of the next most senior parent that does so is also disclosed (IAS 24.13).

The requirement to disclose related party relationships between a parent and its subsidiaries is in addition to the disclosure requirements in IAS 27 and IFRS 12 (IAS 24.15).

If the reporting entity and one or more other enterprises are under common ownership or management control and the existence of that control could result in operating results or financial position of the reporting enterprise significantly different from those that would have been obtained if the enterprises were autonomous, the nature of the control relationship is disclosed even though there are no transactions between the entities (ASC 850-10-50-6).

The name of the related party is disclosed if necessary to the understanding of the relationship (ASC 850-10-50-3).

Disclosure of key management personnel compensation

An entity discloses key management personnel compensation in total and for each of the following categories (IAS 24.17):

- Short term employee benefits (IAS 19)
- Post-employment benefits (IAS 19)
- Other long term benefits (IAS 19)
- Termination benefits (IAS 19)
- Share-based payment (IFRS 2)

If an entity obtains key management personnel from another entity (the management entity), the entity is not required to apply the requirements in paragraph 17 (noted above) to the compensation paid or payable by the management entity to the management entity's employees or directors (IFRS 24.17A).

Unlike IFRS Standards, ASC 850 does not require disclosure of compensation arrangements, expense allowances, and other similar items in the ordinary course of business (ASC 850-10-50-1).

SEC Regulation S-K, Item 402 requires disclosure of executive compensation. Such disclosures are outside of the entity's basic general purpose financial statements and are not required by U.S. GAAP.

Disclosure of transactions and outstanding balances

If an entity has had related party transactions during the periods covered by the financial statements, it discloses the nature of the related party relationship as well as information about those transactions and outstanding balances, including commitments, necessary for users to understand the potential effect of the relationship on the financial statements. These disclosures are in addition to

ASC 850 requires disclosure of material related party transactions, including (ASC 850-10-50-1):

- Nature of the relationship
- Description of the transactions, including transactions to which no amounts or nominal

IFRS Standards

the requirements in IAS 24.17 to disclose key management personnel compensation. At a minimum, disclosures include (IAS 24.18):

- Amount of the transactions
- Amount of the outstanding balances, including commitments, and
 - Their terms and conditions, including whether they are secured, and the nature of the consideration to be provided in settlement
 - Details of any guarantees given or received
- Provisions for doubtful accounts related to the amount of outstanding balances
- The expense recognized during the period with respect to bad or doubtful debts due from related parties
- Amounts incurred by the entity for the provision of key management personnel services provided by a separate management entity would be disclosed (IAS 24.18A).

The disclosures required by IAS 24.18 are made separately for the following categories (IAS 24.19):

- The parent
- Entities with joint control of, or significant influence, over the entity
- Subsidiaries
- Associates
- Joint ventures in which the entity is a joint venturer
- Key management personnel of the entity or its parent
- Other related parties

U.S. GAAP

amounts were ascribed, for each period for which income statements are presented

- Amount of the transactions for each of the periods for which income statements are presented and the effects of any change in the method of establishing the terms from that used in the preceding period
- Amounts due from or to related parties as of the date of each balance sheet presented and, if not otherwise apparent, the terms and manner of settlement
- An entity that is a member of a group that files a consolidated tax return discloses in its separately issued financial statements (ASC 740-10-50-17):
 - The amount of any tax-related balances due to or from affiliates as of the date of each balance sheet
 - Principal provisions of the method by which the consolidated amount of current and deferred tax expense is allocated to members of the group and the nature and effect of any changes in that method (and in determining related balances to or from affiliates)

Unlike IFRS Standards, there is no specific requirement to disclose allowances for doubtful accounts related to the amount of related party outstanding balances.

Disclosure of items of a similar nature

Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate except when separate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the entity (IAS 24.24).

In some cases, aggregation of similar transactions by type of related party may be appropriate (ASC 850-10-50-3).

Other

IAS 24 does not require that related party transactions be disclosed on the face of the financial statements.

Similar to IFRS Standards, U.S. GAAP does not require that related party transactions be disclosed on the face of the financial statements. However, SEC registrants are required to disclose related party transactions on the face of their financial statements (SEC Regulation S-X, Rule 4-08(k)).

Appendix A

Listing of IFRS Standards

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)

- IFRS 1, First-Time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards
- IFRS 2, Share-based Payment
- IFRS 3, Business Combinations
- IFRS 4, Insurance Contracts
- IFRS 5, Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations
- IFRS 6, Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources
- IFRS 7, Financial Instruments: Disclosures
- IFRS 8, Operating Segments
- IFRS 9, Financial Instruments
- IFRS 10, Consolidated Financial Statements
- IFRS 11, Joint Arrangements
- IFRS 12, Disclosure of Interests in Other Entities
- IFRS 13, Fair Value Measurement
- IFRS 14, Regulatory Deferral Accounts
- IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers
- IFRS 16, Leases

International Accounting Standards (IAS)

- IAS 1, Presentation of Financial Statements
- IAS 2, Inventories
- IAS 7, Statement of Cash Flows
- IAS 8, Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors
- IAS 10, Events after the Reporting Period
- IAS 11, Construction Contracts
- IAS 12, Income Taxes
- IAS 16, Property, Plant and Equipment
- IAS 17, Leases
- IAS 18, Revenue
- IAS 19, Employee Benefits

- IAS 20, Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance
- IAS 21, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates
- IAS 23, Borrowing Costs
- IAS 24, Related Party Disclosures
- IAS 26, Accounting and Reporting by Retirement Benefit Plans
- IAS 27, Separate Financial Statements
- IAS 28, Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures
- IAS 29, Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies
- IAS 32, Financial Instruments: Presentation
- IAS 33, Earnings per Share
- IAS 34, Interim Financial Reporting
- IAS 36, Impairment of Assets
- IAS 37, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets
- IAS 38, Intangible Assets
- IAS 39, Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement
- IAS 40, Investment Property
- IAS 41, Agriculture

IFRIC Interpretations

- IFRIC 1, Changes in Existing Decommissioning, Restoration and Similar Liabilities
- IFRIC 2, Members' Shares in Co-operative Entities and Similar Instruments
- IFRIC 4, Determining whether an Arrangement Contains a Lease
- IFRIC 5, Rights to Interests arising from Decommissioning, Restoration and Environmental Rehabilitation Funds
- IFRIC 6, Liabilities arising from Participating in a Specific Market-Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment
- IFRIC 7, Applying the Restatement Approach under LAS 29 "Financial Reporting in Hyperinflationary Economies"
- IFRIC 10, Interim Financial Reporting and Impairment
- IFRIC 12, Service Concession Arrangements
- IFRIC 13, Customer Loyalty Programmes
- IFRIC 14, IAS 19 The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their Interaction
- IFRIC 15, Agreements for the Construction of Real Estate
- IFRIC 16, Hedges of a Net Investment in a Foreign Operation
- IFRIC 17, Distributions of Non-Cash Assets to Owners
- IFRIC 18, Transfers of Assets from Customers

- IFRIC 19, Extinguishing Financial Liabilities with Equity Instruments
- IFRIC 20, Stripping Costs in the Production Phase of a Surface Mine
- IFRIC 21, Levies
- IFRIC 22, Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration

SIC Interpretations

- SIC 7, Introduction of the Euro
- SIC 10, Government Assistance No Specific Relation to Operating Activities
- SIC 15, Operating Leases Incentives
- SIC 25, Income Taxes Changes in the Tax Status of an Entity or its Shareholders
- SIC 27, Evaluating the Substance of Transactions Involving the Legal Form of a Lease
- SIC 29, Service Concession Arrangements Disclosures
- SIC 31, Revenue Barter Transactions Involving Advertising Services
- SIC 32, Intangible Assets Web Site Costs

Appendix B

Listing of FASB Codification Topics

FASB Accounting Standards Codification™ (ASC)

ASC 105, Generally Accepted Accounting Principles

ASC 205, Presentation of Financial Statements

ASC 210, Balance Sheet

ASC 215, Statement of Shareholder Equity

ASC 220, Comprehensive Income

ASC 225, Income Statement

ASC 230, Statement of Cash Flows

ASC 235, Notes to Financial Statements

ASC 250, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections

ASC 255, Changing Prices

ASC 260, Earnings per Share

ASC 270, Interim Reporting

ASC 272, Limited Liability Entities

ASC 274, Personal Financial Statements

ASC 275, Risks and Uncertainties

ASC 280, Segment Reporting

ASC 305, Cash and Cash Equivalents

ASC 310, Receivables

ASC 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities

ASC 321, Investments – Equity Securities

ASC 323, Investments-Equity Method and Joint Ventures

ASC 325, Investments-Other

ASC 326, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses

ASC 330, Inventory

ASC 340, Other Assets and Deferred Costs

ASC 350, Intangibles–Goodwill and Other

ASC 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment

ASC 405, Liabilities

ASC 410, Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations

ASC 420, Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations

ASC 430, Deferred Revenue

ASC 440, Commitments

ASC 450, Contingencies

ASC 460, Guarantees

ASC 470, Debt

ASC 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity

ASC 505, Equity

ASC 605, Revenue Recognition

ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers

ASC 610, Other Income

ASC 705, Cost of Sales and Services

ASC 710, Compensation-General

ASC 712, Compensation—Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits

ASC 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits

ASC 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation

ASC 720, Other Expenses

ASC 730, Research and Development

ASC 740, Income Taxes

ASC 805, Business Combinations

ASC 808, Collaborative Arrangements

ASC 810, Consolidation

ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging

ASC 820, Fair Value Measurement

ASC 825, Financial Instruments

ASC 830, Foreign Currency Matters

ASC 835, Interest

ASC 840, Leases

ASC 842, Leases

ASC 845, Nonmonetary Transactions

ASC 850, Related Party Disclosures

ASC 852, Reorganizations

ASC 853, Service Concession Arrangements

ASC 855, Subsequent Events

ASC 860, Transfers and Servicing

ASC 905, Agriculture

ASC 908, Airlines

ASC 910, Contractors-Construction

ASC 912, Contractors-Federal Government

ASC 915, Development Stage Entities

ASC 920, Entertainment-Broadcasters

ASC 922, Entertainment-Cable Television

ASC 924, Entertainment-Casinos

ASC 926, Entertainment-Films

ASC 928, Entertainment-Music

ASC 930, Extractive Activities-Mining

ASC 932, Extractive Activities-Oil and Gas

ASC 940, Financial Services-Broker and Dealers

ASC 942, Financial Services-Depository and Lending

ASC 944, Financial Services-Insurance

ASC 946, Financial Services-Investment Companies

ASC 948, Financial Services-Mortgage Companies

ASC 950, Financial Services-Title Plant

ASC 952, Franchisors

ASC 954, Health Care Entities

ASC 958, Not-for-Profit Entities

ASC 960, Plan Accounting-Defined Benefit Pension Plans

ASC 962, Plan Accounting-Defined Contribution Pension Plans

ASC 965, Plan Accounting-Health and Welfare Benefit Plans

ASC 970, Real Estate-General

ASC 972, Real Estate-Common Interest Realty Associations

ASC 974, Real Estate-Real Estate Investment Trusts

ASC 976, Real Estate-Retail Land

ASC 978, Real Estate-Time-Sharing Activities

ASC 980, Regulated Operations

ASC 985, Software

ASC 995, U.S. Steamship Entities

ASC Master Glossary

Appendix C

U.S. GAAP standards (Accounting Standards Updates (ASUs))

ASU 2017-08, Receivables — Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (Subtopic 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities

ASU 2017-07, Compensation — Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost

ASU 2017-06, Plan Accounting: Defined Benefit Pension Plans (Topic 960), Defined Contribution Pension Plans (Topic 962), Health and Welfare Benefit Plans (Topic 965): Employee Benefit Plan Master Trust Reporting (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2017-05, Other Income — Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets

ASU 2017-04, Intangibles – Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment

ASU 2017-03, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections (Topic 250) and Investments — Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323): Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to Staff Announcements at the September 22, 2016 and November 17, 2016 EITF Meetings (SEC Update)

ASU 2017-02, Not-for-Profit Entities — Consolidation (Subtopic 958-810): Clarifying When a Not-for-Profit Entity That Is a General Partner or a Limited Partner Should Consolidate a For-Profit Limited Partnership or Similar Entity

ASU 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business

ASU 2016-20, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers

ASU 2016-19, Technical Corrections and Improvements

ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2016-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Interests Held through Related Parties That Are under Common Control

ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory

ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2016-14, Not-for-Profit Entities (Topic 958): Presentation of Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Entities

ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments

ASU 2016-12, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients

ASU 2016-11, Revenue Recognition (Topic 605) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Rescission of SEC Guidance Because of Accounting Standards Updates 2014-09 and 2014-16 Pursuant to Staff Announcements at the March 3, 2016 EITF Meeting (SEC Update)

ASU 2016-10, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing

ASU 2016-09, Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting

ASU 2016-08, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)

ASU 2016-07, Investments – Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323); Simplifying the Transition to the Equity Method of Accounting

ASU 2016-06, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Contingent Put and Call Options in Debt Instruments (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2016-05, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2016-04, Liabilities –-Extinguishments of Liabilities (Subtopic 405-20): Recognition of Breakage for Certain Prepaid Stored-Value Products (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2016-03, Intangibles – Goodwill and Other (Topic 350), Business Combinations (Topic 805), Consolidation (Topic 810), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Effective Date and Transition Guidance (a consensus of the Private Company Council)

ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842)

ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments — Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities

ASU 2015-17, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes

ASU 2015-16, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments

ASU 2015-15, Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements — Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to Staff Announcement at June 18, 2015 EITF Meeting (SEC Update)

ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date

ASU 2015-13, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Application of the Normal Purchases and Normal Sales Scope Exception to Certain Electricity Contracts within Nodal Energy Markets (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2015-12, Plan Accounting: Defined Benefit Pension Plans (Topic 960), Defined Contribution Pension Plans (Topic 962), Health and Welfare Benefit Plans (Topic 965): (Part I) Fully Benefit-Responsive Investment Contracts, (Part II) Plan Investment Disclosures, (Part III) Measurement Date Practical Expedient (consensuses of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2015-11, Inventory (Topic 330): Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory

ASU 2015-10, Technical Corrections and Improvements

ASU2015-09, Financial Services – Insurance (Topic 944): Disclosures about Short-Duration Contracts

ASU 2015-08, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Pushdown Accounting — Amendments to SEC Paragraphs Pursuant to Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 115 (SEC Update)

ASU 2015-07, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosures for Investments in Certain Entities That Calculate Net Asset Value per Share (or Its Equivalent) (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2015-06, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260): Effects on Historical Earnings per Unit of Master Limited Partnership Dropdown Transactions (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2015-05, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other-Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Fees Paid in Cloud Computing Arrangement

ASU 2014-04, Compensation – Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Practical Expedient for the Measurement Date of an Employer's Defined Benefit Obligation and Plan Assets

ASU 2015-03, Interest – Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs

ASU 2015-02, Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis

ASU 2015-01, Income Statement-Extraordinary and Unusual Items (Subtopic 225-20): Simplifying Income Statement Presentation by Eliminating the Concept of Extraordinary Items

ASU 2014-18, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Accounting for Identifiable Intangible Assets in a Business Combination (a consensus of the Private Company Council)

ASU 2014-17, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Pushdown Accounting (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-16, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share is More Akin to Debt or to Equity (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

ASU 2014-14, Receivables-Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (Subtopic 310-40): Classification of Certain Government-Guaranteed Mortgage Loans Upon Foreclosure (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-13, Consolidation (Topic 810): Measuring the Financial Assets and the Financial Liabilities of a Consolidated Collateralized Financing Entity (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-12, Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could be Achieved After the Requisite Service Period (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-11, Transfers and Servicing (Topic 860): Repurchase-to-Maturity Transactions, Repurchase Financings and Disclosures

ASU 2014-10, Development Stage Entities (Topic 915): Elimination of Certain Financial Reporting Requirements, Including an Amendment to Variable Interest Entities Guidance in Topic 810, Consolidation

ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts from Customers (Topic 606)

ASU 2014-08, Presentation of Financial Statements (Topic 205) and Property, Plant and Equipment (Topic 360): Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity

ASU 2014-07, Consolidation (Topic 810) — Applying Variable Interest Entities Guidance to Common Control Leasing Arrangements (a consensus of the Private Company Council)

ASU 2014-06, Technical Corrections and Improvements Related to Glossary Terms

ASU 2014-05, Service Concession Arrangements (Topic 853) (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-04, Receivables — Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (Subtopic 310-40): Reclassification of Residential Real Estate Collateralized Consumer Mortgage Loans upon Foreclosure (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

ASU 2014-03, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Accounting for Certain Receive-Variable, Pay-Fixed Interest Rate Swaps — Simplified Hedge Accounting Approach (a consensus of the Private Company Council)

ASU 2014-02, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Accounting for Goodwill (a consensus of the Private Company Council)

ASU 2014-01, Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (Topic 323): Accounting for Investments in Qualified Affordable Housing Projects (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)

Appendix D

Listing of pre-codification U.S. GAAP standards

(**Note**: Only those pre-codification U.S. GAAP standards that are mentioned in the Comparison Document are included in the listing below.)

Statements of Financial Accounting Concepts

Concepts Statement 5, Recognition and Measurement in Financial Statements of Business Enterprises

Concepts Statement 6, Elements of Financial Statements - A replacement of FASB Concepts Statement 3

Appendix E

Listing of SEC standards

(Note: Only those SEC standards that are mentioned in the Comparison Document are included in the listing below.)

SEC Regulation S-X (Financial Statement Requirements)

Rule 3-01, Consolidated Balance Sheets

Rule 3-02, Consolidated Statements of Income and Cash Flows

Rule 4-08, General Notes to Financial Statements

Rule 5-02, Balance Sheets

Rule 5-03, Income Statements

Rule 5-04, What Schedules are to be Filed

SEC Regulation G

Part 244, Disclosure of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

SEC Regulation S-K (Non-Financial Statement Requirements)

Item 303, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Item 402, Executive Compensation

Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB)

SAB Topic 4:C, Change in Capital Structure

SAB Topic 5:CC, Impairments

SAB Topic 11:M, Disclosure of the Impact That Recently Issued Accounting Standards Will Have on the Financial Statements of the Registrant When Adopted in a Future Period

SAB Topic 13, Revenue Recognition



© Grant Thornton LLP All rights reserved U.S. member firm of Grant Thornton International Ltd